



CALL NO. 105

CONTRACT ID. 161263

BOONE COUNTY

FED/STATE PROJECT NUMBER STP 5225 (005)

DESCRIPTION MT. ZION ROAD (KY 536)

WORK TYPE GRADE & DRAIN WITH ASPHALT SURFACE

PRIMARY COMPLETION DATE 250 WORKING DAYS

LETTING DATE: October 28,2016

Sealed Bids will be received electronically through the Bid Express bidding service until 10:00 AM EASTERN DAYLIGHT TIME October 28,2016. Bids will be publicly announced at 10:00 AM EASTERN DAYLIGHT TIME.

PLANS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PROJECT.

DBE CERTIFICATION REQUIRED - 5%

REQUIRED BID PROPOSAL GUARANTY: Not less than 5% of the total bid.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART I	SCOPE OF WORK <ul style="list-style-type: none">• PROJECT(S), COMPLETION DATE(S), & LIQUIDATED DAMAGES• CONTRACT NOTES• FEDERAL CONTRACT NOTES• TRAINEES• ASPHALT MIXTURE• DGA BASE• DGA BASE FOR SHOULDERS• INCIDENTAL SURFACING• FUEL AND ASPHALT PAY ADJUSTMENT• ASPHALT PAVEMENT RIDE QUALITY CAT A• COMPACTION OPTION A• MATERIAL TRANSFER VEHICLE (MTV)• PREAPPROVED UTILITY CONTRACTORS• SPECIAL NOTE(S) APPLICABLE TO PROJECT• PIPELINE INSPECTION• TREE REMOVAL• TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN• RIGHT OF WAY NOTES• UTILITY IMPACT & RAIL CERTIFICATION NOTES• GENERAL UTILITY NOTES• SPECIAL UTILITY BID ITEMS• GAS STANDARD UTILITY BID ITEMS• GASLINE SPECS• WATER STANDARD UTILITY BID ITEMS• WATERLINE SPECS• SEWER STANDARD UTILITY BID ITEMS• SEWERLINE SPECS• DEPT OF ARMY - NATIONWIDE PERMIT• WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION• KPDES STORM WATER PERMIT, BMP AND NOI• COMMUNICATING ALL PROMISES• PRE-BID CONFERENCE
PART II	SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARD DRAWINGS <ul style="list-style-type: none">• SPECIFICATIONS REFERENCE• SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION• PORTABLE CHANGEABLE SIGNS• TURF REINFORCEMENT MAT• [SN-11M] SPECIAL NOTE FOR BARCODES ON PERMANENT SIGNS
PART III	EMPLOYMENT, WAGE AND RECORD REQUIREMENTS <ul style="list-style-type: none">• FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS - FHWA 1273• NONDISCRIMINATION OF EMPLOYEES• EXECUTIVE BRANCH CODE OF ETHICS• TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS• PROJECT WAGE RATES LOCALITY 4 / FEDERAL & STATE• NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EEO BOONE

PART IV INSURANCE

PART V BID ITEMS

PART I
SCOPE OF WORK

ADMINISTRATIVE DISTRICT - 06

CONTRACT ID - 161263

STP 5225 (005)

COUNTY - BOONE

PCN - DE00805361663

STP 5225 (005)

MT. ZION ROAD (KY 536) (MP 10.300) RECONSTRUCT KY-536 TO A 5-LANE URBAN SECTION FROM 1,500' WEST OF US-42 TO I-75 (MP 13.240), A DISTANCE OF 02.94 MILES.GRADE & DRAIN WITH ASPHALT SURFACE SYP NO. 06-00158.00.

GEOGRAPHIC COORDINATES LATITUDE 38:56:54.00 LONGITUDE 84:39:53.00

COMPLETION DATE(S):

250 WORKING Days

APPLIES TO ENTIRE CONTRACT

CONTRACT NOTES

PROPOSAL ADDENDA

All addenda to this proposal must be applied when calculating bid and certified in the bid packet submitted to the Kentucky Department of Highways. Failure to use the correct and most recent addenda may result in the bid being rejected.

BID SUBMITTAL

Bidder must use the Department's Expedite Bidding Program available on the Internet web site of the Department of Highways, Division of Construction Procurement. (www.transportation.ky.gov/construction-procurement)

The Bidder must download the bid file located on the Bid Express website (www.bidx.com) to prepare a bid packet for submission to the Department. The bidder must submit electronically using Bid Express.

JOINT VENTURE BIDDING

Joint venture bidding is permissible. All companies in the joint venture must be prequalified in one of the work types in the Qualifications for Bidders for the project. The bidders must get a vendor ID for the joint venture from the Division of Construction Procurement and register the joint venture as a bidder on the project. Also, the joint venture must obtain a digital ID from Bid Express to submit a bid. A joint bid bond of 5% may be submitted for both companies or each company may submit a separate bond of 5%.

UNDERGROUND FACILITY DAMAGE PROTECTION

The contractor shall make every effort to protect underground facilities from damage as prescribed in the Underground Facility Damage Protection Act of 1994, Kentucky Revised Statute KRS 367.4901 to 367.4917. It is the contractor's responsibility to determine and take steps necessary to be in compliance with federal and state damage prevention directives. When prescribed in said directives, the contractor shall submit Excavation Locate Requests to the Kentucky Contact Center (KY811) via web ticket entry. The submission of this request does not relieve the contractor from the responsibility of contacting non-member facility owners, whom shall be contacted through their individual Protection Notification Center. Non-compliance with these directives can result in the enforcement of penalties.

SPECIAL NOTE FOR COMPOSITE OFFSET BLOCKS

Contrary to the Standard Drawings (2016 edition) the Cabinet will allow 6" composite offset blocks in lieu of wooden offset blocks, except as specified on proprietary end treatments and crash cushions. The composite blocks shall be selected from the Cabinet's List of Approved Materials.

REGISTRATION WITH THE SECRETARY OF STATE BY A FOREIGN ENTITY

Pursuant to KRS 176.085(1)(b), an agency, department, office, or political subdivision of the Commonwealth of Kentucky shall not award a state contract to a person that is a foreign entity required by [KRS 14A.9-010](#) to obtain a certificate of authority to transact business in the Commonwealth (“certificate”) from the Secretary of State under [KRS 14A.9-030](#) unless the person produces the certificate within fourteen (14) days of the bid or proposal opening. If the foreign entity is not required to obtain a certificate as provided in [KRS 14A.9-010](#), the foreign entity should identify the applicable exception. Foreign entity is defined within [KRS 14A.1-070](#).

For all foreign entities required to obtain a certificate of authority to transact business in the Commonwealth, if a copy of the certificate is not received by the contracting agency within the time frame identified above, the foreign entity’s solicitation response shall be deemed non-responsive or the awarded contract shall be cancelled.

Businesses can register with the Secretary of State at <https://secure.kentucky.gov/sos/ftbr/welcome.aspx>.

SPECIAL NOTE FOR PROJECT QUESTIONS DURING ADVERTISEMENT

Questions about projects during the advertisement should be submitted in writing to the Division of Construction Procurement. This may be done by fax (502) 564-7299 or email to kytc.projectquestions@ky.gov. The Department will attempt to answer all submitted questions. The Department reserves the right not to answer if the question is not pertinent or does not aid in clarifying the project intent.

The deadline for posting answers will be 3:00 pm Eastern Daylight Time, the day preceding the Letting. Questions may be submitted until this deadline with the understanding that the later a question is submitted, the less likely an answer will be able to be provided.

The questions and answers will be posted for each Letting under the heading “Questions & Answers” on the Construction Procurement website (www.transportation.ky.gov/contract). The answers provided shall be considered part of this Special Note and, in case of a discrepancy, will govern over all other bidding documents.

HARDWOOD REMOVAL RESTRICTIONS

The US Department of Agriculture has imposed a quarantine in Kentucky and several surrounding states, to prevent the spread of an invasive insect, the emerald ash borer. Hardwood cut in conjunction with the project may not be removed from the state. Chipping or burning on site is the preferred method of disposal.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR EXCESS MATERIAL SITES AND BORROW SITES

Identification of excess material sites and borrow sites shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for compliance with all applicable state and federal laws and may wish to consult with the US Fish and Wildlife Service to seek protection under Section 10 of the Endangered Species Act for these activities.

ACCESS TO RECORDS

The contractor, as defined in KRS 45A.030 (9) agrees that the contracting agency, the Finance and Administration Cabinet, the Auditor of Public Accounts, and the Legislative Research Commission, or their duly authorized representatives, shall have access to any books, documents, papers, records, or other evidence, which are directly pertinent to this contract for the purpose of financial audit or program review. Records and other prequalification information confidentially disclosed as part of the bid process shall not be deemed as directly pertinent to the contract and shall be exempt from disclosure as provided in KRS 61.878(1)(c). The contractor also recognizes that any books, documents, papers, records, or other evidence, received during a financial audit or program review shall be subject to the Kentucky Open Records Act, KRS 61.870 to 61.884.

In the event of a dispute between the contractor and the contracting agency, Attorney General, or the Auditor of Public Accounts over documents that are eligible for production and review, the Finance and Administration Cabinet shall review the dispute and issue a determination, in accordance with Secretary's Order 11-004.

06/01/16

FEDERAL CONTRACT NOTES

The Kentucky Department of Highways, in accordance with the Regulations of the United States Department of Transportation 23 CFR 635.112 (h), hereby notifies all bidders that failure by a bidder to comply with all applicable sections of the current Kentucky Standard Specifications, including, but not limited to the following, may result in a bid not being considered responsive and thus not eligible to be considered for award:

102.02 Current Capacity Rating 102.10 Delivery of Proposals
102.8 Irregular Proposals 102.14 Disqualification of Bidders
102.9 Proposal Guaranty

CIVIL RIGHTS ACT OF 1964

The Kentucky Department of Highways, in accordance with the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252) and the Regulations of the Federal Department of Transportation (49 C.F.R., Part 21), issued pursuant to such Act, hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively insure that the contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement will be awarded to the lowest responsible bidder without discrimination on the ground of race, color, or national origin.

NOTICE TO ALL BIDDERS

To report bid rigging activities call: 1-800-424-9071.

The U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) operates the above toll-free "hotline" Monday through Friday, 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. eastern time. Anyone with knowledge of possible bid rigging, bidder collusion, or other fraudulent activities should use the "hotline" to report such activities.

The "hotline" is part of the DOT's continuing effort to identify and investigate highway construction contract fraud and abuse and is operated under the direction of the DOT Inspector General. All information will be treated confidentially and caller anonymity will be respected.

SECOND TIER SUBCONTRACTS

Second Tier subcontracts on federally assisted projects shall be permitted. However, in the case of DBE's, second tier subcontracts will only be permitted where the other subcontractor is also a DBE. All second tier subcontracts shall have the consent of both the Contractor and the Engineer.

DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PROGRAM

It is the policy of the Kentucky Transportation Cabinet (“the Cabinet”) that Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (“DBE”) shall have the opportunity to participate in the performance of highway construction projects financed in whole or in part by Federal Funds in order to create a level playing field for all businesses who wish to contract with the Cabinet. To that end, the Cabinet will comply with the regulations found in 49 CFR Part 26, and the definitions and requirements contained therein shall be adopted as if set out verbatim herein.

The Cabinet, contractors, subcontractors, and sub-recipients shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of work performed pursuant to Cabinet contracts. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR 26 in the award and administration of federally assisted highway construction projects. The contractor will include this provision in all its subcontracts and supply agreements pertaining to contracts with the Cabinet.

Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of its contract with the Cabinet, which may result in the termination of the contract or such other remedy as the Cabinet deems necessary.

DBE GOAL

The Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) goal established for this contract, as listed on the front page of the proposal, is the percentage of the total value of the contract.

The contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that Disadvantaged Business Enterprises participate in a least the percent of the contract as set forth above as goals for this contract.

OBLIGATION OF CONTRACTORS

Each contractor prequalified to perform work on Cabinet projects shall designate and make known to the Cabinet a liaison officer who is assigned the responsibility of effectively administering and promoting an active program for utilization of DBEs.

If a formal goal has not been designated for the contract, all contractors are encouraged to consider DBEs for subcontract work as well as for the supply of material and services needed to perform this work.

Contractors are encouraged to use the services of banks owned and controlled by minorities and women.

CERTIFICATION OF CONTRACT GOAL

Contractors shall include the following certification in bids for projects for which a DBE goal has been established. BIDS SUBMITTED WHICH DO NOT INCLUDE CERTIFICATION OF DBE PARTICIPATION WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED. These bids will not be considered for award by the Cabinet and they will be returned to the bidder.

“The bidder certifies that it has secured participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (“DBE”) in the amount of ____ percent of the total value of this contract and that the DBE participation is in compliance with the requirements of 49 CFR 26 and the policies of the Kentucky Transportation Cabinet pertaining to the DBE Program.”

The certification statement is located in the electronic bid file. All contractors must certify their DBE participation on that page. DBEs utilized in achieving the DBE goal must be certified and prequalified for the work items at the time the bid is submitted.

DBE PARTICIPATION PLAN

Lowest responsive bidders must submit the *DBE Plan/ Subcontractor Request*, form TC 14-35 DBE, within **7** days of the letting. This is necessary before the Awards Committee will review and make a recommendation. **The project will not be considered for award prior to submission and approval of the apparent low bidder’s DBE Plan/Subcontractor Request.**

The DBE Participation Plan shall include the following:

- 1 Name and address of DBE Subcontractor(s) and/or supplier(s) intended to be used in the proposed project;
- 2 Description of the work each is to perform including the work item , unit, quantity, unit price and total amount of the work to be performed by the individual DBE. The Project Code Number (PCN), Category Number, and the Project Line Number can be found in the “material listing” on the Construction Procurement website under the specific letting;
- 3 The dollar value of each proposed DBE subcontract and the percentage of total project contract value this represents. DBE participation may be counted as follows; a) If DBE suppliers and manufactures assume actual and contractual responsibility, the dollar value of materials to be furnished will be counted toward the goal as follows:
 - The entire expenditure paid to a DBE manufacturer;
 - 60 percent of expenditures to DBE suppliers that are not manufacturers provided the supplier is a regular dealer in the product involved. A regular dealer must be engaged in, as its principal business and in its own name, the sale of products to the public, maintain an inventory and own and operate distribution equipment; and
 - The amount of fees or commissions charged by the DBE firms for a bona fide service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services and assistance in the procurement of essential personnel, facilities, equipment, materials, supplies, delivery of materials and supplies or for furnishing bonds, or insurance, providing such fees or commissions are determined to be reasonable and customary.

- b) The dollar value of services provided by DBEs such as quality control testing, equipment repair and maintenance, engineering, staking, etc.;
 - c) The dollar value of joint ventures. DBE credit for joint ventures will be limited to the dollar amount of the work actually performed by the DBE in the joint venture;
- 4 Written and signed documentation of the bidder's commitment to use a DBE contractor whose participation is being utilized to meet the DBE goal; and
- 5 Written and signed confirmation from the DBE that it is participating in the contract as provided in the prime contractor's commitment.

UPON AWARD AND BEFORE A WORK ORDER WILL BE ISSUED

Contractors must submit the signed subcontract between the contractor and the DBE contractor, the DBE's certificate of insurance, and an affidavit for bidders, offerors, and contractors from the DBE to the Division of Construction Procurement. The affidavit can be found on the Construction Procurement website. If the DBE is a supplier of materials for the project, a signed purchase order and an affidavit for bidders, offerors, and contractors must be submitted to the Division of Construction Procurement.

Changes to DBE Participation Plans must be approved by the Cabinet. The Cabinet may consider extenuating circumstances including, but not limited to, changes in the nature or scope of the project, the inability or unwillingness of a DBE to perform the work in accordance with the bid, and/or other circumstances beyond the control of the prime contractor.

CONSIDERATION OF GOOD FAITH EFFORTS REQUESTS

If the DBE participation submitted in the bid by the apparent lowest responsive bidder does not meet or exceed the DBE contract goal, the apparent lowest responsive bidder must submit a Good Faith Effort Package to satisfy the Cabinet that sufficient good faith efforts were made to meet the contract goals prior to submission of the bid. Efforts to increase the goal after bid submission will not be considered in justifying the good faith effort, unless the contractor can show that the proposed DBE was solicited prior to the letting date. DBEs utilized in achieving the DBE goal must be certified and prequalified for the work items at the time the bid is submitted. One complete set and nine (9) copies of this information must be received in the

office of the Division of Contract Procurement no later than 12:00 noon of the tenth calendar day after receipt of notification that they are the apparent low bidder.

Where the information submitted includes repetitious solicitation letters it will be acceptable to submit a sample representative letter along with a distribution list of the firms solicited. Documentation of DBE quotations shall be a part of the good faith effort submittal as necessary to demonstrate compliance with the factors listed below which the Cabinet considers in judging good faith efforts. This documentation may include written subcontractors' quotations, telephone log notations of verbal quotations, or other types of quotation documentation.

The Good Faith Effort Package shall include, but may not be limited to information showing evidence of the following:

- 1 Whether the bidder attended any pre-bid meetings that were scheduled by the Cabinet to inform DBEs of subcontracting opportunities;
- 2 Whether the bidder provided solicitations through all reasonable and available means;
- 3 Whether the bidder provided written notice to all DBEs listed in the DBE directory at the time of the letting who are prequalified in the areas of work that the bidder will be subcontracting;
- 4 Whether the bidder followed up initial solicitations of interest by contacting DBEs to determine with certainty whether they were interested. If a reasonable amount of DBEs within the targeted districts do not provide an intent to quote or no DBEs are prequalified in the subcontracted areas, the bidder must notify the DBE Liaison in the Office of Minority Affairs to give notification of the bidder's inability to get DBE quotes;
- 5 Whether the bidder selected portions of the work to be performed by DBEs in order to increase the likelihood of meeting the contract goals. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise perform these work items with its own forces;
- 6 Whether the bidder provided interested DBEs with adequate and timely information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract;
- 7 Whether the bidder negotiated in good faith with interested DBEs not rejecting them as unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. Any rejection should be so noted in writing with a description as to why an agreement could not be reached;
- 8 Whether quotations were received from interested DBE firms but were rejected as unacceptable without sound reasons why the quotations were considered unacceptable. The fact that the DBE firm's quotation for the work is not the lowest quotation received will not in itself be considered as a sound reason for rejecting the quotation as unacceptable. The fact that the bidder has the ability and/or desire to perform the contract work with its own forces will not be considered a sound reason for rejecting a DBE quote. Nothing in this provision shall be construed to require the bidder to accept unreasonable quotes in order to satisfy DBE goals;
- 9 Whether the bidder specifically negotiated with subcontractors to assume part of the responsibility to meet the contract DBE goal when the work to be subcontracted includes potential DBE participation;
- 10 Whether the bidder made any efforts and/or offered assistance to interested DBEs in obtaining the necessary equipment, supplies, materials, insurance and/or bonding to satisfy the work requirements of the bid proposal; and
- 11 Any other evidence that the bidder submits which may show that the bidder has made reasonable good faith efforts to include DBE participation.

FAILURE TO MEET GOOD FAITH REQUIREMENT

Where the apparent lowest responsive bidder fails to submit sufficient participation by DBE firms to meet the contract goal and upon a determination by the Good Faith Committee based upon the information submitted that the apparent lowest responsive bidder failed to make sufficient reasonable efforts to meet the contract goal, the bidder will be offered the opportunity to meet in person for administrative reconsideration. The bidder will be notified of the Committee's decision within 24 hours of its decision. The bidder will have 24 hours to request reconsideration of the Committee's decision. The reconsideration meeting will be held within two days of the receipt of a request by the bidder for reconsideration.

The request for reconsideration will be heard by the Office of the Secretary. The bidder will have the opportunity to present written documentation or argument concerning the issue of whether it met the goal or made an adequate good faith effort. The bidder will receive a written decision on the reconsideration explaining the basis for the finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or made adequate Good Faith efforts to do so.

The result of the reconsideration process is not administratively appealable to the Cabinet or to the United States Department of Transportation.

The Cabinet reserves the right to award the contract to the next lowest responsive bidder or to rebid the contract in the event that the contract is not awarded to the low bidder as the result of a failure to meet the good faith requirement.

SANCTIONS FOR FAILURE TO MEET DBE REQUIREMENTS OF THE PROJECT

Failure by the prime contractor to fulfill the DBE requirements of a project under contract or to demonstrate good faith efforts to meet the goal constitutes a breach of contract. When this occurs, the Cabinet will hold the prime contractor accountable, as would be the case with all other contract provisions. Therefore, the contractor's failure to carry out the DBE contract requirements shall constitute a breach of contract and as such the Cabinet reserves the right to exercise all administrative remedies at its disposal including, but not limited to the following:

- Disallow credit toward the DBE goal;
- Withholding progress payments;
- Withholding payment to the prime in an amount equal to the unmet portion of the contract goal; and/or
- Termination of the contract.

PROMPT PAYMENT

The prime contractor will be required to pay the DBE within seven (7) working days after he or she has received payment from the Kentucky Transportation Cabinet for work performed or materials furnished.

CONTRACTOR REPORTING

All contractors must keep detailed records and provide reports to the Cabinet on their progress in meeting the DBE requirement on any highway contract. These records may include, but shall not be limited to payroll, lease agreements, cancelled payroll checks, executed subcontracting agreements, etc. Prime contractors will be required to complete and submit a signed and notarized affidavit (TC 18-7) and copies of checks for any monies paid to each DBE subcontractor or supplier utilized to meet a DBE goal. **These documents must be submitted within 10 days of being paid by the Cabinet.**

Payment information that needs to be reported includes date the payment is sent to the DBE, check number, Contract ID, amount of payment and the check date. Before Final Payment is made on this contract, the Prime Contractor will certify that all payments were made to the DBE subcontractor and/or DBE suppliers.

The Prime Contractor should supply the payment information at the time the DBE is compensated for their work. Form to use is located at:

<http://transportation.ky.gov/Construction/Pages/Subcontracts.aspx>

The prime contractor should notify the KYTC Office of Civil Rights and Small Business Development seven (7) days prior to DBE contractors commencing work on the project. The contact is Melvin Bynes and the telephone number is (502) 564-3601.

Photocopied payments and completed, signed and notarized affidavit must be submitted by the Prime Contractor to: Office of Civil Rights and Small Business Development
6th Floor West 200 Mero Street
Frankfort, KY 40622

DEFAULT OR DECERTIFICATION OF THE DBE

If the DBE subcontractor or supplier is decertified or defaults in the performance of its work, and the overall goal cannot be credited for the uncompleted work, the prime contractor may utilize a substitute DBE or elect to fulfill the DBE goal with another DBE on a different work item. If after exerting good faith effort in accordance with the Cabinet's Good Faith Effort policies and procedures, the prime contractor is unable to replace the DBE, then the unmet portion of the goal may be waived at the discretion of the Cabinet.

3/24/2016

LEGAL REQUIREMENTS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO THE PUBLIC – CARGO PREFERENCE ACT (CPA).

(REV 12-17-15) (1-16)

SECTION 7 is expanded by the following new Article:

102.10 **Cargo Preference Act – Use of United States-flag vessels.**

Pursuant to Title 46CFR Part 381, the Contractor agrees

- To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels.

- To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, 'on-board' commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph 1 of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590.

- To insert the substance of the provisions of this clause in all subcontracts issued pursuant to this contract.

TRAINEES

In Compliance with the "TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION" included in Part III of the Proposal, the Contractor will be required to employ a trainee(s) for this contract.

ASPHALT MIXTURE

Unless otherwise noted, the Department estimates the rate of application for all asphalt mixtures to be 110 lbs/sy per inch of depth.

DGA BASE

Unless otherwise noted, the Department estimates the rate of application for DGA Base to be 115 lbs/sy per inch of depth.

DGA BASE FOR SHOULDERS

Unless otherwise noted, the Department estimates the rate of application for DGA Base for Shoulders to be 115 lbs/sy per inch of depth. The Department will not measure necessary grading and/or shaping of existing shoulders prior to placing of DGA Base, but shall be incidental to the Contract unit price per ton for DGA Base.

Accept payment at the Contract unit price per ton as full compensation for all labor, materials, equipment, and incidentals for grading and/or shaping of existing shoulders and furnishing, placing, and compacting the DGA Base.

INCIDENTAL SURFACING

The Department has included in the quantities of asphalt mixtures established in the proposal estimated quantities required for resurfacing or surfacing mailbox turnouts, farm field entrances, residential and commercial entrances, curve widening, ramp gores and tapers, and road and street approaches, as applicable. Pave these areas to the limits as shown on Standard Drawing RPM-110-06 or as directed by the Engineer. In the event signal detectors are present in the intersecting streets or roads, pave the crossroads to the right of way limit or back of the signal detector, whichever is the farthest back of the mainline. Surface or resurface these areas as directed by the Engineer. The Department will not measure placing and compacting for separate payment but shall be incidental to the Contract unit price for the asphalt mixtures.

FUEL AND ASPHALT PAY ADJUSTMENT

The Department has included the Contract items Asphalt Adjustment and Fuel Adjustment for possible future payments at an established Contract unit price of \$1.00. The Department will calculate actual adjustment quantities after work is completed. If existing Contract amount is insufficient to pay all items on the contract with the adjustments, the Department will establish additional monies with a change order.

ASPHALT PAVEMENT RIDE QUALITY CATEGORY A

The Department will apply Pavement Rideability Requirements on this project in accordance with Section 410, Category A.

OPTION A

Be advised that the Department will accept compaction of asphalt mixtures furnished for driving lanes and ramps, at 1 inch (25mm) or greater, on this project according to OPTION A in accordance with Section 402 and Section 403 of the current Standard Specifications. The Department will require joint cores as described in Section 402.03.02 for surface mixtures only. The Department will accept compaction of all other asphalt mixtures according to OPTION B.

MATERIAL TRANSFER VEHICLE (MTV)

Provide and use a MTV in accordance with Sections 403.02.10 and 403.03.05.

PREAPPROVED UTILITY CONTRACTORS

The Preapproved Utility Contractors that must be used on this project will be listed under the General Utility Notes.

SPECIAL NOTE FOR INTELLIGENT COMPACTION OF ASPHALT MIXTURES

This Special Note will apply when indicated on the plans or in the proposal. Section references herein are to the Department's Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction current edition.

1.0 DESCRIPTION. Provide and use Intelligent Compaction (IC) Rollers for compaction of all asphalt mixtures.

2.0 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT. In addition to the equipment specified in Subsection 403.02, a minimum of one (1) IC roller is to be used on the project at all times, two (2) IC rollers will be required when the paving train consists of three (3) or more rollers. The Contractor is to only the IC roller(s) for compaction as the breakdown and/or intermediate roller(s). All IC rollers will meet the following minimum characteristics:

- 1) Are self propelled double-drum vibratory rollers equipped with accelerometers mounted in or about the drum to measure the interactions between the rollers and compacted materials in order to evaluate the applied compactive effort. The IC rollers must have the approval of the Engineer prior to use. Examples of rollers equipped with IC technology can be found at www.IntelligentCompaction.com.
- 2) Are equipped with non-contact temperature sensors for measuring pavement surface temperatures.
- 3) The output from the roller is designated as the IC-MV which represents the stiffness of the materials based on the vibration of the roller drums and the resulting response from the underlying materials.
- 4) Are equipped with integrated on-board documentation systems that are capable of displaying real-time color-coded maps of IC measurement values including the stiffness response values, location of the roller, number of roller passes, machine settings, together with the material temperature, speed and the frequency and amplitude of roller drums. Ensure the display unit is capable of transferring the data by means of a USB port.
- 5) Are equipped with a mounted Global Positioning System GPS radio and receiver either a Real Time Kinematic (RTK-GPS) or Global Navigational Satellite System (GNSS) units that monitor the location and track the number of passes of the rollers. Accuracy of the positioning system is to be a minimum of 12 inches.

3.0 WORK PLAN. Submit to the Engineer an IC Work Plan at the Preconstruction Conference and at least 2 weeks prior to the beginning construction. Describe in the work plan the following:

1. Compaction equipment to be used including:

- Vendor(s)
- Roller model(s),
- Roller dimensions and weights,
- Description of IC measurement system,
- GPS capabilities,
- Documentation system,
- Temperature measurement system, and
- Software.

2. Roller data collection methods including sampling rates and intervals and data file types.

3. Transfer of data to the Engineer including method, timing, and personnel responsible. Data transfer shall occur at minimum twice per day or as directed by the Engineer, and is to be either electronic or digital. If the contractor elects to use a proprietary real time cloud data collecting and distribution system (ex. Visionlink) the Cabinet requests the ability to access the data through this service, cost of this access is incidental to the IC bid item.

4. Provide the Engineer with a new laptop computer with the following minimum requirements: Windows 7 Pro 64bit, 2.0GHz processor, 32GB RAM, 500GB hard drive, DVD drive (reads and writes DVD/CD), and 14 inch display. **The Cabinet retains possession of the equipment upon completion of the project.**

5. Training plan and schedule for roller operators, project foreman, project surveyors, and Cabinet personnel; including both classroom and field training. Training should be conducted at least 1 week before beginning IC construction. The training is to be performed by a qualified representative(s) from the IC Roller manufacture(s) to be used on the project.

4.0 CONSTRUCTION. Do not begin work until the Engineer has approved the IC submittals and the IC equipment.

Follow requirements established in Section 400 for production and placement, materials, equipment, acceptance plans and adjustments except as noted or modified in this Specification. Provide the Engineer at least one day's notice prior to beginning construction or prior to resuming production if operations have been temporarily suspended. Ensure paving equipment complies with all requirements specified in Section 400. The IC roller temperatures will be evaluated by the Department with the data from a Paver Mounted Infrared Temperature Gauge.

A. Pre-Construction Test Section(s) Requirements

1. Prior to the start of production, ensure the proper setup of the GPS, IC roller(s) and the rover(s) by conducting joint GPS correlation and verification testing between the Contractor, GPS representative and IC roller manufacturer using the same datum.

1. Ensure GPS correlation and verification testing includes the following minimum processes:

- a. Establish the GPS system to be used either one with a base station or one with mobile receivers only. Ensure all components in the system are set to the correct coordinate system; then,
 - b. Verify that the roller and rover are working properly and that there is a connection with the base station; then,
 - c. Record the coordinates of the two edges where the front drum of the roller is in contact with the ground from the on-board, color-coded display; then,
 - d. Mark the locations of the roller drum edges and move the roller, and place the mobile receiver at each mark and record the readings; then,
2. Compare coordinates between the roller and rover receivers. If the coordinates are within 12.0 in. of each other, the comparison is acceptable. If the coordinates are not within 12.0 in., diagnose and perform necessary corrections and repeat the above steps until verification is acceptable.
3. Do not begin work until acceptable GPS correlation and verification has been obtained.
4. The Contractor and the Department should conduct random GPS verification testing during production to ensure data locations are accurate. The recommended rate is once per day with a requirement of at least once per week.

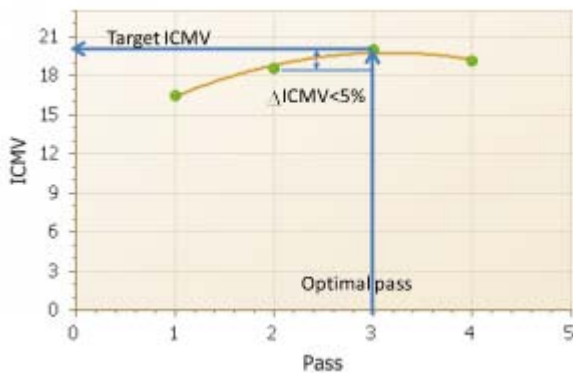
5. All acceptance testing shall be as outlined in Standard Specifications section 400.

B. Construction Test Section(s) Requirements

Construct test section(s) at location(s) agreed on by the Contractor and the Engineer within the project limits. The test section is required to determine a compaction curve of the asphalt mixtures in relationship to number of roller passes and to the stiffness of mixture while meeting the Department in-place compaction requirements. All rollers and the respective number of passes for each is to be determined via control strip each time a material change, equipment change or when the Engineer deems necessary.

Conduct test section(s) on every lift and every asphalt mixture. Ensure test section quantities of 500 to 1,000 tons of mainline mixtures. Operate IC rollers in the low to medium amplitude range and at the same settings (speed, frequency) throughout the section while minimizing overlapping of the roller, **the settings are to be used throughout the project**

with no changes. After each roller pass, the qualified technician from the contractor observed by the Department will use a nondestructive nuclear gauge that has been calibrated to the mixture to estimate the density of the asphalt at 10 locations uniformly spaced throughout the test section within the width of a single roller pass. The density readings and the number of roller passes needed to achieve the specified compaction will be recorded. The estimated target density will be the peak of the average of the nondestructive readings within the desired compaction temperature range for the mixture. The IC roller data in conjunction with the Veda software will create an IC compaction curve for the mixture. The target IC-MV is the point when the increase in the IC-MV of the material between passes is less than 5 percent on the compaction curve. The IC compaction curve is defined as the relationship between the IC-MV and the roller passes. A compaction curve example is as follows:



Subsequent to the determination of the target IC-MV, compact an adjoining > 250 < 500 tons section using same roller settings and the number of estimated roller passes and allow the Department to verify the compaction with the same calibrated nondestructive nuclear gauge following the final roller pass. **The Department will obtain cores at 10 locations** uniformly spaced throughout the test section within the width of the single roller. Obtain GPS measurement of the core locations with a GPS rover. Use the Veda software to perform least square linear regression between the core data and IC-MV in order to correlate the production IC-MV values to the Department specified in-place air voids. A sample linear regression curve example is as follows.



C. Construction Requirements

Use the IC roller on all lifts and types of asphalt within the limits of the project.

Ensure the optimal number of roller passes determined from the test sections has been applied to a minimum coverage of 80% of the individual IC Construction area. Ensure a minimum of 75% of the individual IC Construction area meets the target IC-MV values determined from the test sections.

Do not continue paving operations if IC Construction areas not meeting the IC criteria are produced until they have been investigated by the Department. Obtain the Engineer’s approval to resume paving operations. Non-IC rollers are allowed

to be used as the third roller on the project; one of the breakdown or the finish rollers is to be equipped with IC technology.

IC Construction areas are defined as subsections of the project being worked continuously by the Contractor. The magnitude of the IC Construction areas may vary with production but must be at least 750 tons per mixture for evaluation. Partial IC Construction areas of < 750 tons will be included in the previous area evaluation. IC Construction areas may extend over multiple days depending on the operations.

The IC Construction Operations Criteria does not affect the Department's acceptance processes for the materials or construction operations

5.0 MEASUREMENT. The Department will measure the total tons of asphalt mixtures compacted using the IC roller(s). Compaction is to be performed by a minimum of one (1) IC roller for a two (2) roller operation and a minimum of two (2) IC rollers when three (3) or more rollers are used for compaction. Material compacted by rollers not equipped with properly functioning IC equipment will not be accepted for payment of the bid item asphalt mixtures IC rolled. Use of non-IC rollers can be accepted on small areas due to equipment malfunctions at the written approval of the Engineer. Paving operations should be suspended for equipment malfunctions that will extend over three days of operation.

6.0 PAYMENT. The Department will make payment for the completed and accepted quantities under the following:

1. Payment is full compensation for all work associated with providing IC equipped rollers, laptop computer, transmission of electronic data files, two copies of IC roller manufacturer software, and training.
2. Delays due to GPS satellite reception of signals to operate the IC equipment or IC roller breakdowns will not be considered justification for contract modifications or contract extensions.

<u>Code</u>	<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
24781EC	Intelligent Compaction for Asphalt	TON

Jeff Wolfe - Director
Phone (502) 564-3020
FAX (502) 564-7759

**DIVISION OF TRAFFIC OPERATIONS
RECOMMENDATION FOR PICKUP OF ITEMS TO BE INSTALLED
ON TRAFFIC SIGNALS/LIGHTING**

Item Number: 6-158.00

County: BOONE

Description: KY 536 SIGNALS

Cabinets	Master code	
3	T-01-0020	Base Mounted 332 Cabinet
3	T-01-0100	170 Controller
3	T-01-0501	Conflict Monitor, Model 2018
6	T-01-0510	Isolator, Model 242 (for ped detector and railroad)
21	T-01-0600	Loop Detector, Model 222
38	T-01-0700	Load Switches

Signals		
35	T-02-0009	Siemens 3 Section Signal
16	T-02-0032	Siemen 3 section backplate
3	T-02-0033	Siemen 4 section 12" signal (poly)
2	T-02-0045	Siemen 5 section 12" signal w/backplate (aluminum)
300	T-02-0051	2" wide fluorescent yellow reflective tape
32	T-02-0090	Pedestrian signal housing
12	T-02-0300	LED Module 12" red arrow
24	T-02-0310	LED Module 12" yellow arrow
3	T-02-0320	LED Module 12" green arrow
26	T-02-0330	LED Module 12" red ball
26	T-02-0340	LED Module 12" yellow ball
26	T-02-0350	LED Module 12" green ball
26	T-02-0365	LED Countdown Pedestrian Module

Special items		
3	T-02-0520	Antenna 10 db yagi
3	T-03-0240	Jumper 60' N-N RG-213
7	T-09-0415	30 X 36 through 36 X 36 sign hanger (New)
8	T-02-0650	Pedstl.top mntg.bkt One-way
2	T-02-0660	Pedstl.top mntg.bkt Two-way
10	T-02-0670	Pedestal
32	T-06-0710	Ped Detector Pole Mount FSA Box
32	T-06-0730	Ped Button w/o Plunger
32	T-17-0015	9 X 15 Countdown Ped Sign DBL Sided

Poles		
8	T-04-0030	Steel Strain Pole 32 foot
4	T-04-0051	Steel Strain Pole 36 foot

Electrical Contractor Name _____

Electrical Contractor Supervisor _____

Project Engineer _____

Project Engineer attests that the mentioned contractor is the actual electrical contractor on this project

Signature of Project Engineer or Designee _____

_____ Contact number for Supervisor

_____ Contact number for Project Engineer

GENERAL UTILITY COORDINATION – BID ITEM DESCRIPTION

Payment under this item is for coordination required and/or delays incurred due to concurrent utility work on the project. This shall include delays incurred due to utility relocations and unforeseen utility repairs not included in the contract plan set and proposal. The contractor shall be responsible for direct coordination with all utility companies involved in the project. The contractor will have to coordinate and work in conjunction with any utility owner, no matter if the road contractor is physically relocating features for that utility owner or not. In addition, it may be necessary to phase work to avoid active utilities that ultimately become inactive. Relocation of those utilities that will ultimately become inactive may either be part of the contract, or the relocation may need to be performed by the utility owner. Other than the amount bid under this item, KYTC will not provide any additional monetary compensation for delays caused during the relocation of any utility.

As provided in the current edition of the KY Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, working days will not be charged for those days when the road contractors cannot perform work on the controlling operation due to conflicting work, or incomplete infrastructure relocations, beyond the control of the road contractor.

Any changes to the proposed scope and/or schedule of any utility work shall be approved by KYTC.

SPECIAL NOTE FOR PIPELINE INSPECTION

1.0 DESCRIPTION. The Department will perform visual inspections on all pipe on the project. A video inspection will be required on projects having more than 250 linear feet of storm sewer and/or culvert pipe and on routes with an ADT of greater than 1,000 vehicles. Conduct video inspections on all pipe located under the roadway and 50 percent of the remaining pipe not under the roadway. Storm sewer runs and outfall pipes not under the roadway take precedence over rural entrance pipes. Contractors performing this item of work must be prequalified with the Department in the work type J51 (Video Pipe Inspection and Cleaning). Deflection testing shall be completed using a mandrel in accordance with the procedure outlined below or by physical measurement for pipes greater than 36 inches in diameter. Mandrel testing for deflection must be completed prior to the video inspection testing. Unless otherwise noted, Section references herein are to the Department's 2012 Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

2.0 VIDEO INSPECTION. Ensure pipe is clear of water, debris or obstructions. Complete the video inspection and any necessary measurement prior to placing the final surface over any pipe. When paving will not be delayed, take measurements 30 days or more after the completion of earthwork to within 1 foot of the finished subgrade. Notify the Engineer a minimum of 24 hours in advance of inspection and notify the Engineer immediately if distresses or locations of improper installation are logged.

2.1 INSPECTION FOR DEFECTS AND DISTRESSES

A) Begin at the outlet end and proceed through to the inlet at a speed less than or equal to 30 ft/minute. Remove blockages that will prohibit a continuous operation.

B) Document locations of all observed defects and distresses including but not limited to: cracking, spalling, slabbing, exposed reinforcing steel, sags, joint offsets, joint separations, deflections, improper joints/connections, blockages, leaks, rips, tears, buckling, deviation from line and grade, damaged coatings/paved inverts, and other anomalies not consistent with a properly installed pipe.

C) During the video inspection provide a continuous 360 degree pan of every pipe joint.

D) Identify and measure all cracks greater than 0.1" and joint separations greater than 0.5".

E) Video Inspections are conducted from junction to junction which defines a pipe run. A junction is defined as a headwall, drop box inlet, curb box inlet, manhole, buried junction, or other structure that disturbs the continuity of the pipe. Multiple pipe inspections may be conducted from a single set up location, but each pipe run must be on a separate video file and all locations are to be referenced from nearest junction relative to that pipe run.

F) Record and submit all data on the TC 64-765 and TC 64-766 forms.

3.0 MANDREL TESTING. Mandrel testing will be used for deflection testing. For use on Corrugated Metal Pipe, High Density Polyethylene Pipe, and Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe,

use a mandrel device with an odd number of legs (9 minimum) having a length not less than the outside diameter of the mandrel. The diameter of the mandrel at any point shall not be less than the diameter specified in Section 3.6. Mandrels can be a fixed size or a variable size.

3.1 Use a proving ring or other method recommended by the mandrel manufacturer to verify mandrel diameter prior to inspection. Provide verification documentation for each size mandrel to the Engineer.

3.2 All deflection measurements are to be based off of the AASHTO Nominal Diameters. Refer to the chart in section 3.6.

3.3 Begin by using a mandrel set to the 5.0% deflection limit. Place the mandrel in the inlet end of the pipe and pull through to the outlet end. If resistance is met prior to completing the entire run, record the maximum distance achieved from the inlet side, then remove the mandrel and continue the inspection from the outlet end of the pipe toward the inlet end. Record the maximum distance achieved from the outlet side.

3.4 If no resistance is met at 5.0% then the inspection is complete. If resistance occurred at 5.0% then repeat 3.1 and 3.2 with the mandrel set to the 10.0% deflection limit. If the deflection of entire pipe run cannot be verified with the mandrel then immediately notify the Engineer.

3.5 Care must be taken when using a mandrel in all pipe material types and lining/coating scenarios. Pipe damaged during the mandrel inspection will be video inspected to determine the extent of the damage. If the damaged pipe was video inspected prior to mandrel inspection then a new video inspection is warranted and supersedes the first video inspection. Immediately notify the Engineer of any damages incurred during the mandrel inspection and submit a revised video inspection report.

3.6 AASHTO Nominal Diameters and Maximum Deflection Limits.

Base Pipe Diameter (inches)	AASHTO Nominal Diameter (inches)	Max. Deflection Limit (inches)	
		5.0%	10.0%
15	14.76	14.02	13.28
18	17.72	16.83	15.95
24	23.62	22.44	21.26
30	29.53	28.05	26.58
36	35.43	33.66	31.89
42	41.34	39.27	37.21
48	47.24	44.88	42.52
54	53.15	50.49	47.84
60	59.06	56.11	53.15

4.0 PHYSICAL MEASUREMENT OF PIPE DEFLECTION. Alternate method for deflection testing when there is available access or the pipe is greater than 36 inches in diameter, as per 4.1. Use a contact or non-contact distance instrument. A leveling device is recommended for establishing or verifying vertical and horizontal control.

4.1 Physical measurements may be taken after installation and compared to the AASHTO Nominal Diameter of the pipe as per Section 3.6. When this method is used, determine the smallest interior diameter of the pipe as measured through the center point of the pipe (D2). All measurements are to be taken from the inside crest of the corrugation. Take the D2 measurements at the most deflected portion of the pipe run in question and at intervals no greater than ten (10) feet through the run. Calculate the deflection as follows:

$$\% \text{ Deflection} = [(AASHTO \text{ Nominal Diameter} - D2) / AASHTO \text{ Nominal Diameter}] \times 100\%$$

Note: The Engineer may require that preset monitoring points be established in the culvert prior to backfilling. For these points the pre-installation measured diameter (D1) is measured and recorded. Deflection may then be calculated from the following formula:

$$\% \text{ Deflection} = [(D1 - D2) / D1] (100\%)$$

4.2 Record and submit all data.

5.0 DEDUCTION SCHEDULE. All pipe deductions shall be handled in accordance with the tables shown below.

FLEXIBLE PIPE DEFLECTION	
Amount of Deflection (%)	Payment
0.0 to 5.0	100% of the Unit Bid Price
5.1 to 9.9	50% of the Unit Bid Price ⁽¹⁾
10 or greater	Remove and Replace ⁽²⁾

⁽¹⁾ Provide Structural Analysis for HDPE and metal pipe. Based on the structural analysis, pipe may be allowed to remain in place at the reduced unit price. ⁽²⁾ The Department may allow the pipe to remain in place with no pay to the Contractor in instances where it is in the best interest to the public and where the structural analysis demonstrates that the pipe should function adequately.

RIGID PIPE REMEDIATION TABLE PIPE	
Crack Width (inches)	Payment
• 0.1	100% of the Unit Bid Price
Greater than 0.1	Remediate or Replace ⁽¹⁾

⁽¹⁾ Provide the Department in writing a method for repairing the observed cracking. Do not begin work until the method has been approved.

6.0 PAYMENT. The Department will measure the quantity in linear feet of pipe to inspect. The Department will make payment for the completed and accepted quantities under the following:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
24814EC	Pipeline Inspection	Linear Foot
10065NS	Pipe Deflection Deduction	Dollars

SPECIAL NOTE

For Tree Removal

**Boone County
RECONSTRUCT KY-536 TO A 5-LANE URBAN SECTION
FROM 1500 FEET WEST OF US-42 TO I-75
Item No. 6-158**

NO CLEARING OF TREES 5 INCHES OR GREATER (DIAMETER BREAST
HEIGHT) FROM JUNE 1- JULY 31.

**If there are any questions regarding this note, please contact David Waldner,
Director, Division of Environmental Analysis, 200 Mero Street, Frankfort, KY
40601; Phone: (502) 564-7250.**

**Kentucky Transportation Cabinet
TRANSPORTATION MANAGEMENT PLAN
KY 536 – Mt. Zion Road Widening/Reconstruction
6-158.0**

County: Boone Item No.: 6-158.0

Federal Project No.: FD52 008 0536 010-014

Project Description:

Reconstruct KY 536 to a 5-lane urban section from 1500' West of US 42 to I-75 (MP 10.3 to MP 13.24)

Roadway Classification: Urban Rural
 Local Collector Arterial Interstate

ADT (Current) 17079(14) AM Peak Current N/A PM Peak Current 1913(14)

Project Designation: Significant Other: _____

Traffic Control Plan Design:

Taper and Diversion Design Speeds 35 mph

Minimum Lane Width 10 ft. Minimum Shoulder Width 0 ft.

Minimum Bridge Width 70 ft.

Minimum Radius 320 ft. Maximum Grade 8.48%

Minimum Taper Length 102 ft. Minimum Intersection LOS N/A

Existing Traffic Queue Lengths * Projected Traffic Queue Lengths *

Comments:

* Existing lane widths will be reduced to 10', but same number of lanes will be provided. Queues within the project limits are minimal compared to those just outside the project at the Interstate ramps. Queues should not increase significantly except for short term paving operations and other operations setting up the traffic control configurations detailed in the plans. Due to the lack of options for mitigating traffic delays during these operations, user Costs have not been calculated.

**TMP: Public Information Plan
KY 536 Mt. Zion Road Reconstruction 6-158.00**

Public Information Plan (PIP) and Temporary Traffic Control Plan (TTCP)

The following PIP and TTCP will cite the word "Referenced". This infers to this document as well as all bidding documents associated to the respective project, including but not limited to the Construction Plan Set, Capture all Promises – "CAP", KYTC Specifications, KYTC Standard Drawings, KYTC Sepia Drawings, KYTC Policy and Procedures for Safety and Mobility through Work Zones, Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, FHWA's Guidance for Developing and Implementing Traffic Management Plans. (All being of Current Edition.)

1: Public Information Plan

- a. Prepared by KYTC or Consultant
- b. Identify Trip Generators Referenced; Trip Generators include local residential and business traffic, truck traffic using a U.S. route, school buses, emergency responders
- c. Identify Types of Road Users Referenced; Cars, Trucks, School Buses
- d. Public Information Message Referenced; See Below
- e. Public Information Strategies to be used Referenced; See Below
- f. Railroad Involvement No
- g. Address Pedestrians, Bikes & Mass Transit Mass Transit: **N/A**; Others: Referenced, See TTCP
- h. Address Timing, Frequency, Updates, Effectiveness of Plan Referenced; See Below, See TTCP

The primary goal of the Public Information Plan (PIP) is to inform the motoring public and area stakeholders of project information including Temporary Traffic Control Plan (TTCP). The KYTC District Six Public Information Officer (PIO) will coordinate and disseminate to stakeholders and the media appropriate information regarding construction plans.

Local Stakeholders

- Elected Officials
 - State Senator John Schickel
502-564-8100 ext. 617
<http://www.lrc.ky.gov/legislator/s011.htm>
 - State Representative Sal Santoro, House District 60
502-564-8100 ext. 691
Sal.Santoro@lrc.ky.gov
 - State Representative Addia Wuchner, House District 66
502-564-8100 ext. 707
<http://www.lrc.ky.gov/legislator/h066.htm>
 - State Representative Adam Koenig, House District 69
502-564-8100 ext. 689
Adam.Koenig@lrc.ky.gov

**TMP: Public Information Plan
KY 536 Mt. Zion Road Reconstruction 6-158.00**

Elected Officials, Continued

- **County Judge Executive**
Gary W. Moore
859-334-2242
JudgeMoore@BooneCountyKy.org
- **Boone County Commissioner, District 2**
Charles E. Kenner, DMD
859-240-2115
commissionerckenner@boonecountyky.org
- **Mayor of Florence**
Diane E. Whalen
859-647-8177
diane.whelen@florence-ky.gov
- **Boone County Commissioner, District 1**
Cathy H. Flaig
859-334-4865
commissionercflaig@boonecountyky.org
- **Boone County Commissioner, District 3**
Charlie Walton
859-371-1943
commissionercwalton@boonecountyky.org
- **Mayor of Union**
Larry Solomon
859-384-1511
mayorlarry@cityofunionky.org
- **Local Agencies**
 - **Boone County Sheriff**
Michael Helmig
859-334-2175
mhelmig@boonecountyky.org
 - **Boone County Public Schools**
Director of Transportation
Heather Roth
859-283-1003
 - **Florence Fire/EMS Department**
Kelly Aylor, Chief
859-647-5660
 - **Union Emergency Services Alliance**
Michael Morgan, Chief
Station 1 & Administration
859-384-3342
<http://www.unionky911.org/>
 - **Chamber of Commerce**
Steve Stevens, CCE
859-578-8800
 - **Boone Cnty. Emergency Management**
Mark Ihrig, CEM, Director
859-334-2279
EM@boonecountyky.org
 - **Overdimensional Permits**
Virgie Long
502-564-7150
virgie.long@ky.gov
 - **Florence Police Department**
John McDermond, Chief
859-647-5420
 - **Northern Kentucky Tri-County
Economic Development Corporation**
Daniel E. Tobergte, Pres. & CEO
859-344-0040
info@northernkentuckyusa.com

**TMP: Public Information Plan
KY 536 Mt. Zion Road Reconstruction 6-158.00**

- **Utility Companies**
 - Local utility companies are kept apprised of all new projects by District 6 and are invited to all pre-construction meetings.
 - Companies: Owen Electric Cooperative, Duke Energy (Electric), Duke Energy (Gas), Insight Communication (CATV), Cincinnati Bell Telephone, Sanitation District No. 1, Boone County Water District, Ohio Valley Electric, City of Florence Public Services Department
- Railroad: N/A
- Florence United Methodist Church, 859-371-7961
- Union Baptist Church, 859-384-3855

Trucking Firms and Out of State Stakeholders

Information will be distributed electronically to trucking firms via Director Martin Matthews at the Department of Vehicle Regulation (502-564-4540, Martin.Mathews@ky.gov). Information will also be posted on the 511 website (www.511.ky.gov) and on the 511 telephone information system.

Presentation

A project description including anticipated schedule will be provided to the media, stakeholders and other emergency service agencies via e-mail prior to construction. Information will be provided to these groups via traffic advisories, press releases, and the District 6 website.

Media Strategies

The following media will be contacted at the beginning of the construction project at key construction transitions points during construction and at the end of construction:

Points of Media Contact

- Newspapers: *Cincinnati / Northern KY Enquirer, Boone County Recorder*
- Newsletters / e-news: Boone County Newsletter / <http://www.boonecountyky.org>, <http://www.cityofunionky.org>
- Radio: Various Cincinnati / Northern KY Stations
- Television / Cable: Cincinnati / Northern KY Stations
-

Milestones to Contact Media

Media shall be contacted immediately prior to construction and updated throughout construction, and at significant transitions of construction phases.

Public Information Message

Notifications of the closures and detours will be provided a minimum of one week advance notice. Appropriate time notification will be provided to the media sources with respect to their days of publication/announcements. Further, variable message boards will be used throughout the community for notice. Potentially, website updates might be provided.

**TMP: Temporary Traffic Control Plan
KY 536 Mt. Zion Road Reconstruction 6-158.00**

2: Temporary Traffic Control Plan (TTCP)

Phase 1

Description of Phase Activities

1. Construct proposed grade drain and pavement that doesn't interfere with traffic.
2. Construct Six Diversions.
3. Construct Temp frontage roads right of centerline where needed.
4. Construct Right two lanes and entrances right of centerline. (Phase IB)
5. Construct Fowlers Fork Culvert.
6. Construct both Roundabouts.
7. US 42 Widening.

Lane Use on Maintained Roads

KY 536	Existing Road. Use flaggers as necessary.
US 42	Existing Road, bike lanes/shoulders closed w/ signage, Referenced
Side roads	Existing Road, part-width construction maintaining 2 lanes.
Old Union Rd.	May be closed up to 30 days while building RAB. Detour Referenced.

a. Is Road Closure Allowed?	Referenced
b. Detour Conditions	Referenced
c. Working Hour Restrictions	Referenced
d. Holiday or Special Event Work Restrictions	Referenced
e. Evaluation of Intersection LOS	See Comment on Page 1 of this document.
f. Evaluation of Queue Lengths	See Comment on Page 1 of this document.
g. Evaluation of User Costs & Incentives / Disincentives	See Comment on Page 1 of this document.
h. Method of Project Bidding	Referenced
i. Address Drop-Off Protection Criteria	Referenced
j. Temporary Barrier Requirements	Referenced
k. Evaluation of Existing Guardrail Conditions	The roadway only has existing guardrail in two locations: at Gunpowder road and at the west end of the project. Both location appear to be in reasonable conformance with current standards as of 6/1/16.
l. Address Temporary Drainage	Referenced; Contractor to follow BMPs, typical
m. Special Notes	Referenced
n. Address Pedestrians, Bikes	Provisions made along US 42; no existing sidewalks along KY 536

**TMP: Temporary Traffic Control Plan
KY 536 Mt. Zion Road Reconstruction 6-158.00**

Phase 2

Description of Phase Activities

1. Shift traffic to new right two lanes.
2. Construct temp. frontage roads left of centerline.
3. Shift local traffic to frontage roads.
4. Construct remainder of mainline grade, drain and pavement.
5. Construct US 42 medians.

Lane Use on Maintained Roads

KY 536	Existing road, diversions and frontage roads and proposed roadway constructed in Phase 1. Special Note: Lighting, signing and final striping, for roundabouts must be operational before opening roundabouts to traffic.
US 42	Shift traffic outside to widening.
Side roads	Existing Road and new pavement, part-width construction maintaining 2 lanes.

a. Is Road Closure Allowed?	N/A
b. Detour Conditions	N/A
c. Working Hour Restrictions	Referenced
d. Holiday or Special Event Work Restrictions	Referenced
e. Evaluation of Intersection LOS	See Comment on Page 1 of this document.
f. Evaluation of Queue Lengths	See Comment on Page 1 of this document.
g. Evaluation of User Costs & Incentives / Disincentives	See Comment on Page 1 of this document.
h. Method of Project Bidding	Referenced
i. Address Drop-Off Protection Criteria	Referenced
j. Temporary Barrier Requirements	Referenced
k. Evaluation of Existing Guardrail Conditions	Referenced
l. Address Temporary Drainage	Referenced
m. Special Notes	Referenced
n. Address Pedestrians, Bikes	Referenced

**TMP: Temporary Traffic Control Plan
KY 536 Mt. Zion Road Reconstruction 6-158.00**

Phase 3

Description of Phase Activities

1. Construct final surface course and any remaining work outside of roadway, seeding, striping, etc.

Lane Use on Maintained Roads

KY 536	Use entire road, controlling traffic with flaggers and barrels while paving and striping.
US 42	Control traffic with flaggers and barrels while paving and striping. Referenced.
Side roads	Use entire road, part-width construction.


a. Is Road Closure Allowed?	N/A
b. Detour Conditions	N/A
c. Working Hour Restrictions	Referenced
d. Holiday or Special Event Work Restrictions	Referenced
e. Evaluation of Intersection LOS	See Comment on Page 1 of this document.
f. Evaluation of Queue Lengths	See Comment on Page 1 of this document.
g. Evaluation of User Costs & Incentives / Disincentives	See Comment on Page 1 of this document.
h. Method of Project Bidding	Referenced
i. Address Drop-Off Protection Criteria	Referenced
j. Temporary Barrier Requirements	Referenced
k. Evaluation of Existing Guardrail Conditions	Referenced
l. Address Temporary Drainage	Referenced
m. Special Notes	Referenced
n. Address Pedestrians, Bikes	Referenced

**Traffic Management Plan: PIP & TTCP
KY 536 Mt. Zion Road Reconstruction 6-158.00**

APPROVAL:



Project Manager 9-12-16
Date


TEBM for Project Delivery (Construction) 9/15/16
Date


TEBM for Engineering Support Services (Traffic) 9-13-16
Date

N/A
FHWA Representative Date

Revisions to the TMP require review/approval by the signatories.

	KENTUCKY TRANSPORTATION CABINET Department of Highways DIVISION OF RIGHT OF WAY & UTILITIES	TC 62-226 Rev. 01/2016 Page 1 of 1
RIGHT OF WAY CERTIFICATION		

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Original	<input type="checkbox"/> Re-Certification	RIGHT OF WAY CERTIFICATION	
ITEM #	COUNTY	PROJECT # (STATE)	PROJECT # (FEDERAL)
06-158.00	Boone	FD52 008 12FO 6977601	00STP5225003

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

RECONSTRUCT KY 536 FROM 1500 FEET WEST OF US 42 @ UNION EASTERLY TO I-75.

No Additional Right of Way Required

Construction will be within the limits of the existing right of way. The right of way was acquired in accordance to FHWA regulations under the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisitions Policy Act of 1970, as amended. No additional right of way or relocation assistance were required for this project.

Condition # 1 (Additional Right of Way Required and Cleared)

All necessary right of way, including control of access rights when applicable, have been acquired including legal and physical possession. Trial or appeal of cases may be pending in court but legal possession has been obtained. There may be some improvements remaining on the right-of-way, but all occupants have vacated the lands and improvements, and KYTC has physical possession and the rights to remove, salvage, or demolish all improvements and enter on all land. Just Compensation has been paid or deposited with the court. All relocations have been relocated to decent, safe, and sanitary housing or that KYTC has made available to displaced persons adequate replacement housing in accordance with the provisions of the current FHWA directive.

Condition # 2 (Additional Right of Way Required with Exception)

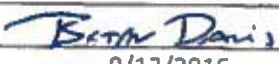
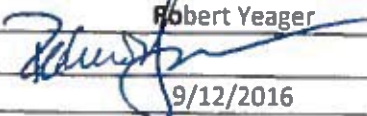
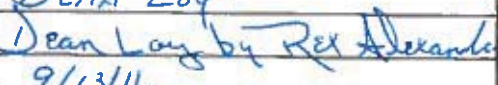
The right of way has not been fully acquired, the right to occupy and to use all rights-of-way required for the proper execution of the project has been acquired. Some parcels may be pending in court and on other parcels full legal possession has not been obtained, but right of entry has been obtained, the occupants of all lands and improvements have vacated, and KYTC has physical possession and right to remove, salvage, or demolish all improvements. Just Compensation has been paid or deposited with the court for most parcels. Just Compensation for all pending parcels will be paid or deposited with the court prior to AWARD of construction contract

Condition # 3 (Additional Right of Way Required with Exception)

The acquisition or right of occupancy and use of a few remaining parcels are not complete and/or some parcels still have occupants. All remaining occupants have had replacement housing made available to them in accordance with 49 CFR 24.204. KYTC is hereby requesting authorization to advertise this project for bids and to proceed with bid letting even though the necessary right of way will not be fully acquired, and/or some occupants will not be relocated, and/or the just compensation will not be paid or deposited with the court for some parcels until after bid letting. KYTC will fully meet all the requirements outlined in 23 CFR 635.309(c)(3) and 49 CFR 24.102(j) and will expedite completion of all acquisitions, relocations, and full payments after bid letting and prior to AWARD of the construction contract or force account construction.

Total Number of Parcels on Project	180	EXCEPTION (S) Parcel #	ANTICIPATED DATE OF POSSESSION WITH EXPLANATION
Number of Parcels That Have Been Acquired			
Signed Deed	166		
Condemnation	14		
Signed ROE	14		

Notes/ Comments (Use Additional Sheet if necessary)
 A 28 day demolition contract has been awarded as of 9/12/2016 for building removal on parcels 52, 83, 85, 185.

LPA RW Project Manager		Right of Way Supervisor	
Printed Name	Brian Davis	Printed Name	Robert Yeager
Signature		Signature	
Date	9/12/2016	Date	9/12/2016
Right of Way Director		FHWA	
Printed Name	DEAN LOY	Printed Name	
Signature		Signature	No Signature Required as per FHWA - KYTC
Date	9/13/16	Date	2013 Stewardship Agreement

UTILITIES AND RAIL CERTIFICATION NOTE

**BOONE COUNTY, STP 5225 (004)
FD52 008 69776 01U
KY-536 (MT. ZION ROAD) FROM US-42 TO I-71/75
ITEM NUMBER 06-158.00**

GENERAL PROJECT NOTE ON UTILITY PROTECTION

Damage to Utilities

Any intentional or accidental disruption of service due to damage to gas, sewer or water mains caused by any of the contractor's operations without three days advance notice to the utility owner shall be cause for the Cabinet to charge liquidated damages in the amount of five thousand dollars per day (\$5,000/day) per occurrence against the contractor until such time as the utility main is restored.

Any intentional or accidental disruption of any individual gas, water or sewer service caused by any of the contractor's operations without three days advance notice to the utility owner shall be cause for the Cabinet to charge liquidated damages in the amount of five hundred dollars per day (\$500/day) per occurrence against the contractor until such time as service is restored.

In the case of a main disruption, liquidated damages shall be charged at the main disruption rate only. Liquidated damages shall not be charged in addition for service disruptions when a main disruption is involved.

Flowable Fill Requirement

The road contractor MUST use flowable fill as the backfill media any place gas, water and sewer lines cross under existing or proposed roadway surfaces. It should also be noted that the cost of the flowable fill shall be incidental to the cost of the gas, water or sewer line being installed.

External Utility Permits

Kentucky Division of Water permits for water and sanitary sewer relocation construction were not available before bidding. These items will be distributed at the preconstruction meeting.

Abandoned Utilities

The contractor shall safeload the entire length of all abandoned pipes 6 inches in diameter and larger under proposed pavement and under any existing pavement that is to remain. The contractor shall safeload the entire length of all abandoned pipes 15 inches and larger which will be located outside of proposed pavement but within project limits. Appropriate bid items have been included in the road contract. The safeloading criteria above shall be observed unless otherwise directed by the Section Engineer or his representative.

Utility Phasing

The contractor should be aware that some utilities will need to be relocated first to accommodate the relocation of others. The contractor should review the plans and draw his own conclusions as to the phasing of the work of various utilities. The contractor should pay close attention to the proximity of construction of new facilities when working in the vicinity of existing water mains to prevent blow-outs.

UTILITIES AND RAIL CERTIFICATION NOTE

**BOONE COUNTY, STP 5225 (004)
FD52 008 69776 01U
KY-536 (MT. ZION ROAD) FROM US-42 TO I-71/75
ITEM NUMBER 06-158.00**

Road Construction Field Adjustments To Accommodate Utilities

Some minor adjustments to road work may be required in the field to work around some poles and other utility infrastructure. The road contractor should discuss any adjustments with the Section Engineer or his inspector as they arise. The adjustments anticipated are to ditches and other such minor items so that poles and such are not in the center bottom of ditches where debris may collect.

NOTE: DO NOT DISTURB THE FOLLOWING UTILITIES LOCATED WITHIN THE PROJECT DISTURB LIMITS

The nature of the location of the project will require the contractor to work around multiple underground and overhead utilities. The contractor shall use caution to avoid damage to these utilities.

The Contractor is fully responsible for protection of all utilities listed above

THE FOLLOWING COMPANIES ARE RELOCATING/ADJUSTING THEIR UTILITIES WITHIN THE PROJECT LIMITS AND WILL BE COMPLETE PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION

No utilities will have been relocated prior to construction. Sanitary sewer, water, and gas facilities are to be relocated by the road contractor. Electric, CATV, and telephone facilities will be relocated by the utility owner concurrently with the road construction.

THE FOLLOWING COMPANIES HAVE FACILITIES TO BE RELOCATED/ADJUSTED BY THE COMPANY OR THE COMPANY'S SUBCONTRACTOR AND IS TO BE COORDINATED WITH THE ROAD CONTRACT

Duke Energy (Electric), Cincinnati Bell Telephone, and Charter Communications (CATV) have overhead and underground facilities that will be relocated by the utility owners concurrently with the road construction. **These companies estimate relocation of their facilities will be complete by August 1, 2017. This date is an estimation. The successful contractor should be aware that relocations by these companies may not be complete by this date.** The road contractor will be required to coordinate and cooperate with these utility companies and their contractors until completion of their work.

The Department will consider submission of a bid as the Contractor's agreement to not make any claims for additional monetary compensation due to delays or other conditions created by the operations of Duke Energy (Electric), Cincinnati Bell Telephone, and Charter Communications (CATV). Monetary claims will not be considered for any delays incurred before or after the estimated date of August 1, 2017. Any costs (including delay costs) related to the coordination and cooperation with these utility companies shall be included in the bid item for "General Utility Coordination". As provided in the current edition of the KY Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, working days will

UTILITIES AND RAIL CERTIFICATION NOTE

**BOONE COUNTY, STP 5225 (004)
FD52 008 69776 01U
KY-536 (MT. ZION ROAD) FROM US-42 TO I-71/75
ITEM NUMBER 06-158.00**

not be charged for those days when the road contractors cannot perform work on the controlling operation due to conflicting work, or incomplete infrastructure relocations, being performed by Duke Energy (Electric), Cincinnati Bell Telephone, and Charter Communications (CATV) facilities is delayed. Should a difference of opinion arise as to the rights of the Contractor and others working within the limits of, or adjacent to the project, the KYTC Section Engineer will decide as to the respective rights of the various parties involved in order to assure the completion of the Department's work in general harmony and in a satisfactory manner, and his decision shall be final and binding upon the Contractor.

THE FOLLOWING COMPANIES HAVE FACILITIES TO BE RELOCATED/ADJUSTED BY THE ROAD CONTRACTOR AS INCLUDED IN THIS CONTRACT

Boone County Water District, Boone-Florence Water Commission, Sanitation District No. 1 (Sewers), and Duke Energy (Gas) facilities are to be relocated by the road contractor using plans inserted into the road construction plans and specifications inserted into the project proposal. Appropriate utility bid items have been included in the contract bid documents.

Notes:

- Utility pipeline fittings are not bid as separate pay items in new utility main installations in this contract. Fittings are considered incidental to pipe and other items.
- Utility service laterals included in this contract are not paid on a linear basis. Service laterals are bid in lump sum as short side and long side.
- Bidding contractors should note that several other items of pay have been modified from previous road contracts. The contractor should thoroughly review the Standard Bid Item Descriptions for each utility discipline included in the contract. These bid item descriptions are included elsewhere in the project proposal.
- The unit costs for gas relocation items has been preset in the road contract.
- A "Gas Utility Coordination" item is shown on the General Summary Sheet and has been established in the road contract for consideration by the road contractor. This item is provided, if needed, as compensation for any additional coordination to accommodate the inclusion of gas utility work with the roadway construction. The road contractor can freely bid this item.
- Only those contractors preapproved by Duke Energy and listed elsewhere in the proposal can perform gas relocation construction on this project.

UTILITIES AND RAIL CERTIFICATION NOTE

**BOONE COUNTY, STP 5225 (004)
FD52 008 69776 01U
KY-536 (MT. ZION ROAD) FROM US-42 TO I-71/75
ITEM NUMBER 06-158.00**

THE FOLLOWING RAIL COMPANIES HAVE FACILITIES IN CONJUNCTION WITH THIS PROJECT AS NOTED

- No Rail Involved** **Minimal Rail Involved (See Below)** **Rail Involved (See Below)**

UNDERGROUND FACILITY DAMAGE PROTECTION – BEFORE YOU DIG

The contractor shall make every effort to protect underground facilities from damage as prescribed in the Underground Facility Damage Protection Act of 1994, Kentucky Revised Statute KRS 367.4901 to 367.4917. It is the contractor’s responsibility to determine and take steps necessary to be in compliance with federal and state damage prevention directives. The contractor is instructed to contact KY 811 for the location of existing underground utilities. Contact shall be made a minimum of two (2) and no more than ten (10) business days prior to excavation.

The contractor shall submit Excavation Locate Requests to the Kentucky Contact Center (KY 811) via web ticket entry. The submission of this request does not relieve the contractor from the responsibility of contacting non-member facility owners, whom are to be contacted through their individual Protection Notification Center. It may be necessary for the contractor to contact the County Court Clerk to determine what utility companies have facilities in the area. Non-compliance with these directives can result in the enforcement of penalties.

SPECIAL CAUTION NOTE – PROTECTION OF UTILITIES

The contractor will be responsible for contacting all utility facility owners on the subject project to coordinate his activities. The contractor will coordinate his activities to minimize and, where possible, avoid conflicts with utility facilities. Due to the nature of the work proposed, it is unlikely to conflict with the existing utilities beyond minor facility adjustments. Where conflicts with utility facilities are unavoidable, the contractor will coordinate any necessary relocation work with the facility owner and Resident Engineer. The Kentucky Transportation Cabinet maintains the right to remove or alter portions of this contract if a utility conflict occurs.

The utility facilities as noted in the previous section(s) have been determined using data garnered by varied means and with varying degrees of accuracy: from the facility owners, a result of S.U.E., field inspections, and/or reviews of record drawings. The facilities defined may not be inclusive of all utilities in the project scope and are not Level A quality, unless specified as such. It is the contractor’s responsibility to verify all utilities and their respective locations before excavating.

Please Note: The information presented in this Utility Note is informational in nature and the information contained herein is not guaranteed.

UTILITIES AND RAIL CERTIFICATION NOTE

BOONE COUNTY, STP 5225 (004)
FD52 008 69776 01U
KY-536 (MT. ZION ROAD) FROM US-42 TO I-71/75
ITEM NUMBER 06-158.00

AREA UTILITIES CONTACT LIST

Utility Company/Agency Contact Name Contact Information

Utility contact information will be provided at the preconstruction meeting.

GENERAL UTILITY NOTES AND INSTRUCTIONS APPLICABLE TO ALL UTILITY WORK MADE A PART OF THE ROAD CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

The contractor should be aware the following utility notes and KYTC Utility Bid Item Descriptions shall supersede, replace and take precedence over any and all conflicting information that may be contained in utility owner supplied specifications contained in the contract, on plans supplied by the utility owner, or any utility owner specifications or information externally referenced in this contract.

Where information may have been omitted from these notes, bid item descriptions, utility owner supplied specifications or plans; the KYTC Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall be referenced.

PROTECTION OF EXISTING UTILITIES

The existing utilities shown on the plans are shown as best known at the time the plans were developed and are to be used as a guide only by the Contractor. The Contractor shall use all means at his disposal to accurately locate all existing utilities, whether shown on the plans or not, prior to excavation. The contractor shall protect these utilities during construction. Any damage to existing utilities during construction that are shown or not shown on the plans shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

PREQUALIFIED UTILITY CONTRACTORS

Some utility owners may require contractors that perform relocation work on their respective facilities as a part of the road contract be prequalified or preapproved by the utility owner. Those utility owners with a prequalification or preapproval requirement are as follows:

DUKE ENERGY (GAS)

The bidding contractor needs to review the above list and choose from the list of approved subcontractors at the end of these general notes as identified above before bidding. When the list of approved subcontractors is provided, only subcontractors shown on the following list(s) will be allowed to work on that utility as a part of this contract.

When the list of approved subcontractors for the utility work is not provided in these general notes, the utility work can be completed by the prime contractor. If the prime contractor chooses to subcontract the work, the subcontractor shall be prequalified with the KYTC Division of Construction Procurement in the work type of "Utilities" (I33). Those who would like to become prequalified may contact the Division of

Construction Procurement at (502) 564-3500. Please note: it could take up to 30 calendar days for prequalification to be approved. The prequalification does not have to be approved prior to the bid, but must be approved before the subcontract will be approved by KYTC and the work can be performed.

CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION RELATIVE TO UTILITY WORK

All utility work is being performed as a part of a contract administered by KYTC; there is not a direct contract between the utility contractor and utility owner. The KYTC Section Engineer is ultimately responsible for the administration of the road contract and any utility work included in the contract.

SUBMITTALS AND CORRESPONDENCE

All submittals and correspondence of any kind relative to utility work included in the road contract shall be directed to the KYTC Section Engineer, a copy of which may also be supplied to the utility owner by the contractor to expedite handling of items like material approvals and shop drawings. All approvals and correspondence generated by the utility owner shall be directed to the KYTC Section Engineer. The KYTC Section Engineer will relay any approvals or correspondence to the utility contractor as appropriate. At no time shall any direct communication between the utility owner and utility contractor without the communication flowing through the KYTC Section Engineer be considered official and binding under the contract.

ENGINEER

Where the word “Engineer” appears in any utility owner specifications included in this proposal, utility owner specifications included as a part of this contract by reference or on the utility relocation plans, it shall be understood the “Engineer” is the Kentucky Transportation Cabinet (KYTC) Section Engineer or designated representative and the utility owner engineer or designated representative jointly. Both engineers must mutually agree upon all decisions made with regard to the utility construction. The Transportation Cabinet, Section Engineer shall make all final decisions in all disputes.

INSPECTOR OR RESIDENT PROJECT REPRESENTATIVE

Where the word “Inspector” or “Resident Project Representative” appears in the utility specifications included in this proposal, utility owner specifications included as a part of this contract by reference or on the utility relocation plans, it shall be understood the “Inspector” or “Resident Project Representative” is the utility owner inspector and KYTC inspector jointly. The Transportation Cabinet, Section Engineer shall make all final decisions in all disputes.

NOTICE TO UTILITY OWNERS OF THE START OF WORK

One month before construction is to start on a utility, the utility contractor shall make notice to the KYTC Section Engineer and the utility owner of when work on a utility is anticipated to start. The utility contractor shall again make confirmation notice to the KYTC Section Engineer and the utility owner one week before utility work is to actually start.

UTILITY SHUTDOWNS

The Contractor shall not shut down any active and in-service mains, utility lines or services for any reason unless specifically given permission to do so by the utility owner. The opening and closing of valves and operating of other active utility facilities for main, utility line or utility service shut downs are to be performed by the utility owner unless specific permission is given to the contractor by the owner to make shutdowns. If and when the utility owner gives the contractor permission to shutdown mains, utility lines or utility services, the contractor shall do so following the rules, procedures and regulations of the utility owner. Any permission given by the utility owner to the contractor to shutdown active and in-service mains, utility lines or services shall be communicated to the KYTC Section Engineer by the utility owner that such permission has been given.

Notice to customers of utility shut downs is sometimes required to be performed by the utility contractor. The contractor may be required; but, is not limited to, making notice to utility customers in a certain minimum amount of time in advance of the shut down and by whatever means of communication specified by the utility owner. The means of communication to the customer may be; but is not limited to, a door hanger, notice by newspaper ad, telephone contact, or any combination of communication methods deemed necessary, customary and appropriate by the utility owner. The contractor should refer to the utility owner specifications for requirements on customer notice.

Any procedure the utility owner may require the contractor to perform by specification or plan note and any expense the contractor may incur to comply with the utility owner’s shut down procedure and notice to customers shall be considered an incidental expense to the utility construction.

CUSTOMER SERVICE AND LATERAL ABANDONMENTS When temporary or permanent abandonment of customer water, gas, or sewer services or laterals are necessary during relocation of utilities included in the contract, the utility contractor shall perform these abandonments as part of the contract as incidental work. No separate payment will be made for service line and lateral abandonments. The contractor shall provide all labor, equipment and materials to accomplish the temporary or permanent abandonment in accordance with the plans, specifications and/or as directed by the engineer. Abandonment may include, but is not limited to, digging down on a water or gas main at the tap to turn off the tap valve

or corporation stop and/or capping or plugging the tap, digging down on a sewer tap at the main and plugging or capping the tap, digging down on a service line or lateral at a location shown on the plans or agreeable to the engineer and capping or plugging, or performing any other work necessary to abandon the service or lateral to satisfactorily accomplish the final utility relocation.

STATIONS AND DISTANCES

All stations and distances, when indicated for utility placement in utility relocation plans or specifications, are approximate; therefore, some minor adjustment may have to be made during construction to fit actual field conditions. Any changes in excess of 6 inches of plan location shall be reviewed and approved jointly by the KYTC Section Engineer or designated representative and utility owner engineer or designated representative. Changes in location without prior approval shall be remedied by the contractor at his own expense if the unauthorized change creates an unacceptable conflict or condition.

RESTORATION

Temporary and permanent restoration of paved or stone areas due to utility construction shall be considered incidental to the utility work. No separate payment will be made for this work. Temporary restoration shall be as directed by the KYTC Section Engineer. Permanent restoration shall be "in-kind" as existing.

Restoration of seed and sod areas will be measured and paid under the appropriate seeding and sodding bid items established in the contract for roadway work.

BELOW ARE NOTES FOR WHEN "INST" ITEMS ARE IN THE CONTRACT MEANING THE UTILITY COMPANY IS PROVIDING CERTAIN MATERIALS FOR UTILITY RELOCATION

MATERIAL

Contrary to Utility Bid Item Descriptions, those bid items that have the text "**Inst**" at the end of the bid item will have the major components of the bid item provided by the utility owner. No direct payment will be made for the major material component(s) supplied by the utility company. All remaining materials required to construct the bid item as detailed in utility bid item descriptions, in utility specifications and utility plans that are made a part of this contract will be supplied by the contractor. The contractor's bid price should reflect the difference in cost due to the provided materials.

The following utility owners have elected to provide the following materials for work under this contract:

DUKE ENERGY (GAS) will supply all mainline and service piping, valves, and fitting, tracing, and cathodic protection materials. For more detail of gas materials to be supplied, see sheet 1 of 2 of the gas plans.

SECURITY OF SUPPLIED MATERIALS

If any utility materials are to be supplied by the utility owner, it will be the responsibility of the utility contractor to secure all utility owner supplied materials after delivery to the project site. The utility contractor shall coordinate directly with the utility owner and their suppliers for delivery and security of the supplied materials. Any materials supplied by the utility owner and delivered to the construction site that are subsequently stolen, damaged or vandalized and deemed unusable shall be replaced with like materials at the contractor's expense.

Duke Energy Pre-qualified Gas Contractors

AMS Construction – 10670 Loveland Madeira Rd., Loveland, OH 45140

Phone- 513-794-0410 Fax: 513-794-0414

Contact: Dale Franklin, Cell Phone - 513-276-0329 dale@amsdigs.com

RLA Investments – 603 Sheperd Lane, Cincinnati, Ohio 45215

Office: 513-554-1469 Fax: 513-554-1221

Contact: Scott Moody, Cell Phone – 513-623-4258, rlainvestment@fuse.net

KS Energy Co – 755 US-50, Milford, OH 45150

Office: 513-271-5616

Contact: Leon Morrison, Cell Phone – 513-582-9024, Lmorrison@ksenergyservices.com

SPECIAL UTILITY BID ITEMS

Special Utility Bid Item Descriptions

S MANHOLE SPECIAL Payment under this item is for the installation of new 5 foot interior diameter sanitary sewer manhole. Payment for manholes will be made at the contract unit price each in place complete and ready for use at the locations shown on plans in accordance with specifications and standard drawings. Manholes shall include concrete base, barrel sections, cone section or slab top, steps, excavation, backfilling, air testing, restoration, and cleanup in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings. All materials, except casting, shall be new and unused. An existing casting from an existing abandoned or removed manhole is to be reused and shall be considered incidental to this item. When a new casting is specified, or an existing casting is unavailable, it shall be paid as a separate bid item. Anchoring of casting, new or used, shall be considered incidental to this bid item. No additional compensation will be paid for manhole height variations. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. Paid EACH (EA) when complete.

Standard Gas Bid Item Descriptions

BOLLARDS This item is for payment for furnishing and installing protective guard posts at above ground utility installations. A bollard may consist of, but not limited to, a steel post set in concrete or any other substantial post material. This item shall include all labor, equipment, and materials needed for complete installation of the bollard as specified by the utility owner specifications and plans. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

NOTE: A bid code for this item has been established in standard roadway bid items and shall be used for payment of this item. The bid code is 21341ND.

G DIRECTIONAL BORE Payment under this item is made whenever the plans or specifications specifically show directional boring is to be utilized in order to minimize the impact of open cut for the installation of gas main under streets, creeks, etc. Payment under this item shall include the specified bore pipe, labor, and equipment. No separate payment shall be made for bore pipe installed in the bore whether used as a carrier pipe or an encasement of a separate carrier pipe. Carrier pipe installed within a bore pipe shall be paid separately under pipe items. Payment under this item shall be for all sizes and not be size specific. No separate bid items will be established for size variations. The bore pipe sizes to be included under this item shall be as shown on the plans and/or in the specifications. This bid item shall also include the cost of pre and/or post directional bore gas installation video inspection of adjacent sanitary and storm sewer mains, manholes, and laterals when the utility specifications associated with the contract require such video inspection. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF) when complete.

G ELECTRONIC ID MARKER This bid item is to pay for labor, equipment, computer programming, and installation of an electronic ID marker at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the engineer. The marker may be in the form of a ball, disk, cylinder, post, or other shape as required by specification and may be buried, at grade, or above grade as specified. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. Paid EACH (EA) when complete.

NOTE: This bid item is not for payment of standard non-electronic markers or monuments. A separate "Line Marker" bid item is established for this purpose.

G ENCASUREMENT STEEL BORED This item shall include the steel encasement pipe size as specified on the plans and in the specifications, casing spacers, end seals, vents, labor, and equipment to bore and install the encasement in accordance with the plans and specifications, complete and ready for use. The size shall be the measured internal diameter of the encasement pipe. The sizes of encasement to be paid under the size ranges specified in the bid items shall be as follows:

- Range 1 = All encasement sizes greater than 2 inches to and including 6 inches
- Range 2 = All encasement sizes greater than 6 inches to and including 10 inches
- Range 3 = All encasement sizes greater than 10 inches to and including 14 inches
- Range 4 = All encasement sizes greater than 14 inches to and including 18 inches
- Range 5 = All encasement sizes greater than 18 inches to and including 24 inches
- Range 6 = All encasement sizes greater than 24 inches

(Encasement sizes of 2 inches internal diameter or less shall not be paid separately; but, shall be considered incidental to the carrier pipe.) Payment under this bid item shall not include the carrier pipe. Carrier pipe shall be paid under a separate bid item. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF) when complete.

G ENCASEMENT STEEL OPEN CUT This item shall include the steel encasement pipe size as specified on the plans and in the specifications, casing spacers, end seals, vents, labor, and equipment to open cut and install the encasement in accordance with the plans and specifications, complete and ready for use. The size shall be the measured internal diameter of the encasement pipe. The size encasement to be paid under the size ranges specified in the bid items shall be as follows:

- Range 1 = All encasement sizes greater than 2 inches to and including 6 inches
- Range 2 = All encasement sizes greater than 6 inches to and including 10 inches
- Range 3 = All encasement sizes greater than 10 inches to and including 14 inches
- Range 4 = All encasement sizes greater than 14 inches to and including 18 inches
- Range 5 = All encasement sizes greater than 18 inches to and including 24 inches
- Range 6 = All encasement sizes greater than 24 inches

(Encasement sizes of 2 inches internal diameter or less shall not be paid separately; but, shall be considered incidental to the carrier pipe.) Payment under this bid item shall not include the carrier pipe. Carrier pipe shall be paid under a separate bid item. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF) when complete.

G FARM TAP AND REGULATOR This item is for the installation of gas service tap and regulator assembly on a gas transmission main. This item shall include excavation, labor, equipment, and all tapping, piping, fittings, and regulator materials to install the farm tap and regulator assembly in accordance with the plans, specifications, and standard drawings complete and ready for use. Only one pay item has been established for Farm Tap and Regulator installations. Payment shall be made under this item regardless of farm tap service and regulator size. No separate pay items will be established for size variation. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

G LINE MARKER This item is for payment for furnishing and installing a gas utility line marker as specified by the utility owner specifications and plans. A line marker may consist of a post or monument of whatever materials specified and shall include markings and/or signage on same as specified by plans or specifications. This item shall include all labor, equipment, and materials needed for complete installation of the marker. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

NOTE: This bid item is not for payment of "Electronic ID Markers". Electronic ID Markers are paid under a separate bid item.

G MAIN ABANDON This bid item is in full payment for all efforts in abandonment of all gas mains and facilities shown to be abandoned on the plans, for removal of any sections of abandoned main that is in conflict with road construction, and for nitrogen purge and plug of any sections of main that are to remain. All work shall be done in accordance with the plans and specifications, and in accordance with

all pipeline safety regulations. This bid item is for all work to abandon and purge gas main in the total project regardless of size or length. No adjustment in the unit bid price will be allowed if the scope of work described in this item should increase in this contract for any reason. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item is to be paid LUMP SUM (LS) when complete.

G MAIN POINT RELOCATE This item is intended for payment for horizontal and/or vertical relocation of a short length of an existing main at the locations shown on the plans. This bid item is to be used to relocate an existing gas main at point locations such as to clear a conflict at a proposed drainage structure, pipe or any other similar short relocation situation. All new materials are to be used. The materials provided shall be of the same type and specification as those that exist. Substitution of alternative materials shall be approved by the engineer in advance on a case by case basis. Payment under this item shall be for each location requiring an existing main to be relocated horizontally or vertically regardless of pipe size or relocation length. No separate pay items will be established for pipe size variations or relocation segment length variations. Main Point Relocate shall not be paid on a linear feet basis; but shall be paid EACH (EA) at each location when complete and placed in service. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced.

G METER AND REGULATOR This bid item description shall be used for all meter and regulator bid items of every size except those defined as "Special". These pay items are for all labor, equipment, and materials needed for the installation of a service meter and regulator assembly at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the engineer in accordance with specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. Materials to be provided under this bid item shall include, but are not limited to, meter, regulator, piping, fittings, building anchoring brackets, and hardware needed to create and install the assembly. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

G PIPE This description shall apply to all polyethylene/plastic and steel pipe bid items of every size and type to be used as gas main, except those bid items defined as "Special". This item includes the pipe specified by the plans and specifications, all fittings (including, but not limited to, bends, tees, reducers, plugs, and caps), tracing wire with test boxes (if required by specification), corrosion protective coatings of steel pipe and fittings, labor, equipment, excavation, bedding, restoration, pressure testing, backfill, etc., required to install the specified new pipe and new fittings at the locations shown on the plans, or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. For steel pipe, this bid item shall include all cathodic protection anodes, lead wire, test boxes or stations, and any accessories. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation. This bid item shall include material and placement of flowable fill under existing and proposed pavement, and wherever else specified on the plans or in the specifications. This bid item shall also include the cost of pre and/or post directional bore gas installation video inspection of adjacent sanitary and storm sewer mains, manholes, and laterals when the utility specifications associated with the contract require such video inspection. Measurement of quantities under this item shall be through valves (including horizontal measurements through above grade valves), fittings, encasements, and directional bores (only when a separate carrier pipe is specified within the directional bore pipe). Measurements shall be further defined to be to the center of tie-in where new pipe contacts existing pipe at the center of connecting fittings, to the outside face of vault or structure walls, or to the point of main termination at dead ends. No separate payment will be made under pipe items when the directional bore pipe is the carrier pipe. Please refer to the Utility

Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF) when complete.

G REGULATOR STATION Includes all labor, equipment, materials and restoration, to install a new gas regulator station as indicated on plans and on standard drawings complete and ready for use. Only one pay item has been established for regulator station installations. Payment shall be made under this item regardless of regulator station size. No separate pay items will be established for size variation. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

NOTE: This item is to be used to pay for regulator stations to reduce the pressure of gas from a higher pressure main to feed a lower pressure main. This item is not to be used to pay for regulators used on individual customer service lines.

G SERVICE LONG SIDE This bid item description shall apply to all service line installations of every size bid up to and including 2 inch inside diameter, except those service bid items defined as "Special". This item includes the specified piping material, main tap, coupling for connecting the new piping to the surviving existing piping, encasement of 2 inches or less internal diameter (if required by plan or specification), labor, equipment, excavation, backfill, testing, and restoration, at the locations shown on the plans or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings, complete and ready for use. This bid item is to pay for service installations where the ends of the service connection are on opposite sides of the public roadway and the service line crosses the centerline of the public roadway as shown on the plans. The length of the service line is not to be specified. Payment under this item shall not be restricted by a minimum or maximum length. The contractor shall draw his own conclusions as to the length of piping that may be needed. Payment under this item shall include boring, jacking, or excavating across the public roadway for placement. Placement of a service across a private residential or commercial entrance alone shall not be reason to make payment under this item. Private or commercial entrances shall not be considered a public roadway in defining payment under this item. This pay item does not include installation or relocation of meters. Meters will be paid separately. This bid item shall also include the cost of pre and/or post directional bore gas installation video inspection of adjacent sanitary and storm sewer mains, manholes, and laterals when the utility specifications associated with the contract require such video inspection. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation or for special bedding required in rock excavation. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

G SERVICE SHORT SIDE This bid item description shall apply to all service line installations of every size up to and including 2 inch internal diameter, except those service bid items defined as "Special". This item includes installation of the specified piping material of the size specified on plans, encasement of 2 inches or less internal diameter (if required by plan or specification), main tap, coupling for connecting the new piping to the surviving existing piping, labor, equipment, excavation, backfill, testing, and restoration, at the locations shown on the plans or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings, complete and ready for use. This bid item is to pay for service installations where both ends of the service connection are on the same side of the public roadway, or when an existing service crossing a public roadway will remain and is being extended, reconnected, or relocated with all work on one side of the public roadway centerline as shown on the plans. The length of the service line is not to be specified and shall not be restricted to any minimum or maximum length. Payment shall be made under this item even if the service crosses a private residential or commercial entrance; but, not a public roadway. Private or commercial entrances shall not be considered a public

roadway in defining payment under this item. The contractor shall draw his own conclusions as to the length of piping that may be needed. This pay item does not include installation or relocation of meters. Meters will be paid separately. This bid item shall also include the cost of pre and/or post directional bore gas installation video inspection of adjacent sanitary and storm sewer mains, manholes, and laterals when the utility specifications associated with the contract require such video inspection. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation or for bedding required in rock excavation. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

G SERVICE RELOCATE This item is for the relocation of an existing gas service line where a meter is not involved, and where an existing service line can easily be adjusted by excavating alongside and moving the line horizontally and/or vertically a short distance without cutting the service line to avoid conflicts with road construction. This item shall include excavation, labor, equipment, bedding, and backfill to relocate the line in accordance with the plans and specifications complete and ready for use. Payment under this item shall be for each location requiring relocation. Payment shall be made under this item regardless of service size or relocation length. No separate pay items will be established for size or length variation. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

G TIE-IN This bid description shall be used for all polyethylene/plastic or steel gas main tie-in bid items of every size except those that include a temporary bypass or are defined as "Special". This item includes all labor, equipment, excavation, fittings, sleeves, reducers, couplings, restoration, testing and backfill required to make the gas main tie-in as shown on the plans, and in accordance with the specifications complete and ready for use. Pipe for tie-ins shall be paid under separate bid items. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation. This bid item shall also include material and placement of flowable fill backfill under existing and proposed pavement, and wherever else specified on the plans or in the specifications. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

G TIE-IN W/BYPASS This bid description shall be used for all polyethylene/plastic or steel gas main tie-in bid items that include temporary bypass of every size except those defined as "Special". This item includes all labor, equipment (including tapping, stopple and/or squeeze equipment), excavation, permanent and temporary fittings (including, but not limited to, tees, split tees, bends, reducers, plugs, caps, and couplings), temporary bypass piping, restoration, testing and backfill required to make the gas main tie-in with temporary bypass as shown on the plans, and in accordance with the specifications complete and ready for use. Mainline pipe for tie-ins shall be paid under separate bid items. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation. This bid item shall also include material and placement of flowable fill backfill under existing and proposed pavement, and wherever else specified on the plans or in the specifications. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

NOTE: The tie-in size reflected in the bid item reflects the nominal internal diameter size of the main gas line being tied-in, not the bypass pipe size.

G VALVE This description shall apply to all buried valves of every size and type required in the plans and specifications except those bid items defined as "Special". Payment under this description is to be

for gas valves being installed with new main. This item includes the valve as specified in the plans and specifications, protective coating and corrosion protection, labor, equipment, excavation, valve box and valve stem extensions, backfill, restoration, testing, and etc., required to install the specified valve at the location shown on the plans in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

G VALVE ABOVE GRADE This description shall apply to all above grade valve assemblies of every size and type required in the plans and specifications except those bid items defined as "Special". Payment under this description is to be for above grade gas valves being installed with new main. This item includes the above grade valve, pipe, and fittings as specified in the plans, specifications and standard drawings. This bid items shall also include protective coating and corrosion protection, labor, equipment, excavation, backfill, restoration, testing, etc., required to install the specified above grade valve at the location shown on the plans in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

G VALVE BOX ADJUST Includes all labor, equipment, valve box and valve stem extensions (if required), excavation, backfill, concrete pad around valve box (when specified in specifications or plans), restoration, etc. to adjust the top of the box to finished grade complete and ready for use. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

G WELD X-RAY INSPECTION This description shall apply to all radiographic x-ray inspections of steel pipe joints of every size within the pipe size ranges given in the bid item text. This bid includes all labor, equipment, materials, to assess the acceptability of the weld to comply with specifications and to industry and regulatory standards. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) for each pipe joint inspected.

Specifications for Gas Main Replacement
within
STATE OF KENTUCKY ROAD PROJECTS

Revised for:
KYTC Item 6-158.00
Mt. Zion Rd

Duke Energy Job No. 10873483
Mt. Zion Rd Reconstruction

September, 2016

1.0 GENERAL

1.1 Scope of Work

Gas main relocation work required for the proposed Mt. Zion Rd project consists of the following work:

- Installing approximately 13,236' of 12" plastic gas main. There is also 953' of 6" PL main, 1154' of 4" PL main and 592' of 2" PL main.
- Renewing M-C services as needed. We've estimated that there will be (30) long side services and (16) short side services to be replaced.
- Installing valves per drawings.

A Gas Contractor, approved by both Duke Energy, shall perform the gas facility relocation work. **The General Contractor, awarded the KYTC road project, shall hire an approved Gas Contractor.** A Duke Energy Inspector will oversee all piping work performed by the Gas Contractor. Transportation Cabinet inspectors will primarily oversee vertical and horizontal placement of the main, all backfill, traffic control work, and record pay quantities for gas work in the road contract in consultation with the gas inspector.

1.2 Acceptable Gas Contractors

Installation of gas facilities on this project is limited to the following Gas Contractors due to their pre-qualification for such work with Duke Energy:

1. AMS Construction
2. RLA Investments
3. KS Energy
4. Premier Services

At the end of these specifications is a phone list for the Duke Energy approved Gas Contractors. Contrary to previous road contracts, gas contractors (which are now considered **specialty contractors** by the Kentucky Transportation Cabinet) are no longer required to be prequalified by the Cabinet to perform utility work included in the road contract. All gas contractors prequalified by Duke Energy are now allowed to perform gas work in road contracts. **Department of Transportation regulations prohibit any non-qualified contractor from performing any gas main work. This includes, but is not limited to excavation, main lowering, pipe installation, service installation, and back filling.**

1.3 Standards

In addition to these specifications, all facilities must be installed in accordance with the 2007 Advanced Main Replacement Program (AMRP) Specifications, the Duke Energy's Gas Division Specifications (GD-150 Composite), CFR part 192, and all applicable specifications. These General and Technical Provisions shall be made a part of this project contract by reference. Copies are available from Duke Energy. Where the following specifications and those referenced are in conflict, the following specifications shall govern and take precedence.

1.4 Definitions

Where the word "**Engineer**" appears in these specifications or on the gas plans, it shall be understood the "Engineer" is the Kentucky Transportation Cabinet (KYTC) Section Engineer or his/her designated representative and the Duke Energy Engineer or his/her designated representative jointly. Both Engineers must mutually agree upon all decisions made with regard to the gas line construction. The Transportation Cabinet, Section Engineer shall make all final decisions in all disputes. The Section Engineer is ultimately responsible for the engineering supervision of the road contract.

Where the word "**Gas Inspector**" or "Inspector" appears in these specifications or on the gas plans, it shall be understood the "Inspector" is the Duke Energy Gas Inspector or his designated representative.

Where the words "**Section Engineer**" or "**Resident Engineer**" appears in these specifications or on the gas plans, it shall be understood the "**Section Engineer**" or "**Resident Engineer**" is the KYTC Section Engineer or his designated representative.

Where the word "**Road Contractor**" appears in these specifications or on the gas plans, it shall be understood the "**Road Contractor**" is the General Contractor that was awarded the road improvement project by KYTC and that hired the Gas Contractor for the gas replacement work.

Where the word "**Gas Contractor**" appears in these specifications or on the gas plans, it shall be understood the "**Gas Contractor**" is the Duke Energy and KYTC approved contractor hired by the Road Contractor to perform the gas replacement work within the KYTC Road Project.

1.5 Video Taping

Duke Energy recommends that the Gas Contractor videotape every project prior to starting. The video is extremely important in settling disputes with governing agencies.

1.6 Permits & Fees

All permits for the replacement work will be obtained by Duke Energy, and will be provided to the Gas Contractor by the Gas Inspector prior to the start of work. Duke Energy will pay all permit fees except cut/fill fees. Cut/fill fees required for dumpsites will not be paid by Duke Energy except for material dumped for main tie-ins where the Gas Contractor is paid directly by Duke Energy on a time and material (T&M) basis. The Gas Contractor will be responsible for

all tree damage unless the damage was a result of a direct order by the Engineer. Clean up and restoration on all projects must be in compliance with KYTC and local governmental agencies and must be approved by the Duke Energy Inspector. It is the sole responsibility of the Gas Contractor to check with governing agencies for work hour restrictions. No compensation will be given for restricted work hours or crews working at night.

1.7 Training

Duke Energy will require the Gas Contractor to qualify all necessary personnel on polyethylene fusion and mechanical connections. Duke Energy will provide training to the Gas Contractor on the renewal of services by insertion and mechanical, installation of meter sets, turn off, turn on and appliance light up. Gas Contractors will be trained for free on Duke Energy policies associated with spotting unacceptable meter locations and the identification of tin meters and mercury regulators. Only Duke Energy personnel shall handle mercury regulators. Safety procedures, grounding procedures, and a review for sizing services will also be covered in the training.

1.8 Security

Picture ID's are required for all Gas Contractor employees. Gas Contractor personnel are required to show their ID's whenever asked by customers or Duke Energy Personnel.

2.0 MATERIAL

2.1 Duke Energy Supplied Materials

Duke Energy will provide all:

- Steel and polyethylene pipe,
- Steel and polyethylene pipe fittings, flanges, adapters, couplings, etc.
- Valves and valve assemblies,
- Regulators,
- Regulator vaults or enclosures,
- Cathodic protection material,
- Other associated gas pipe materials required for the replacement work.

2.1.1 Material Delivery and Tracking

Duke Energy supplied material will be delivered, as the Gas Contractor needs it. Material for the entire project will not be delivered all at once. It will be the responsibility of the Gas Contractor to meet the delivery truck, to track material received, and to provide weekly reports showing material received, material used, and material remaining. The material assigned to a specific project is to be used on that project only. All surplus materials, at the end of the project, are to be returned to the storeroom or a credit requisition completed allocating the material to another job. The material must be returned or requisitioned to another job in the same condition that it was received. A certain percentage of waste will be applied to the pipe. All other unaccounted, damaged or material left unprotected will be the responsibility of the Gas Contractor.

Service Material will be delivered to each Gas Contractor yard. Each Gas Contractor will be required to provide an adequate shelter area with shelves to organize all the service material. The Gas Contractor will provide a person to receive material, organize and reorder material as needed.

2.2 Contractor Supplied Materials

The Gas Contractor is required to provide all materials and equipment other than as indicated on the construction drawings that are necessary to construct the project. All welding materials such as welding rods, grinding wheels, clamps, etc is to be provided by the Gas Contractor.

Pipe Bedding

Pipe bedding shall meet the requirements for Pipe Bedding as contained in Kentucky Department of Highways, Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

Flowable Fill / Low Strength Mortar Mix

Flowable fill & Low Strength Mortar shall meet the requirements of the Kentucky Department of Highways, Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. Low Strength Mortar is required as backfill under all existing and proposed KYTC roads.

Surface Restoration Materials (Temporary and Permanent)

All restoration materials shall meet the requirements of the appropriate sections of Kentucky Department of Highways, Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

2.3 Contractor Requirements for Coiled MDPE Pipe Delivery & Handling

Coiled pipe will not be used on this project.

3.0 JOINING PIPE

3.1 Welding Steel Pipe

All welds will be made in accordance with Duke Energy's Gas Division welding specifications. The Gas Contractor is responsible for ensuring that the proper Welding Specification is used for the grades and wall thicknesses of pipes being welded together.

Specification No. 501-2	Standard Welding Procedure SA-II-A-II: For Steel Pipe With O.D. from 2 3/8" to, and including 12 3/4 " and wall thickness 0.188" to, but not including 0.250"
Specification No. 501-3	Standard Welding Procedure SA-III-A-III: For Steel Pipe with O.D. greater than 12 3/4 " and wall thickness 0.250" to, but not including 0.344"
Specification No 501-20	Standard welding Procedure SA-F1-A-V: for fillet welds on steel pipe for socket –weld couplings, slip-on flanges, and full encirclement welding sleeves.

All welders must be pre-qualified in accordance with Duke Energy's Gas Division specifications prior to the start of construction. All testing for welders will be in accordance with API Standard 1104, Section 3.3 at the Gas Contractor's cost. The Inspector will visually inspect all welds.

3.2 Joining Plastic Pipe

Butt fusion will be considered the primary method of joining longitudinal sections of MDPE main. Rotary scrapers will be required when joining 4" and larger pipe in the trench. Electro-fusion may be used at the discretion of the Inspector. Electro-fusion couplings are the second choice in joining MDPE pipe. Two couplings are required per Duke Energy Gas Standards when joining directionally drilled pipe.

Bar clamps must be used to secure 2" pipe and larger pipe when joined by electrofusion. Personnel found joining pipe without the proper line up clamps and fusion equipment will lose their fusion cards. **NO SECOND CHANCES WILL BE GIVEN FOR SHORT CUTS TAKEN WHEN JOINING PIPE.**

When installing plastic valves using electrofusion couplings a 3 ft pup-piece of pipe should be fused to the valve prior to electrofusion so that the coupling could be cut-off in case of incomplete/improper fusion.

4.0 GAS MAINS

4.1 Inspection

The road contractor must contact Duke Energy (Greg Menetrey, 513-659-0066) one month prior to the beginning of any gas main work so that Duke Energy can plan for the construction project. Duke Energy will provide a Gas Inspector on all main replacement projects. The Inspector will have multiple projects to cover and will not be on site at all times. No changes to the project drawings shall be made without the joint consent of the Duke Energy Engineer or Gas Inspector AND the KYTC Section Engineer or his inspector. The Gas Inspector will record the as-built location of the gas main, track the pay and non-pay item quantities, and provide general guidance to the Gas Contractor and assistance to the Section Engineer. **The Gas Inspector works for Duke Energy and not the Road Contractor.**

4.2 Depth and Location of Main

Gas mains on this project shall have 5' of cover from proposed grade unless noted otherwise.

All mains are to be installed at the depth or elevation, and location specified on the project drawings. No changes to the project drawings shall be made without the joint consent of the Duke Energy Engineer or the Gas Inspector AND the KYTC Section Engineer or his inspector. The Duke Energy Engineer has designed the proposed gas main location to avoid conflicts with proposed and existing utilities and grades. Changes to the planned alignment without the consent of the Duke Energy Engineer AND KYTC Section Engineer may result in conflicts with other proposed facilities. **It is the responsibility of the Road Contractor to stake the proposed alignment of the gas mains for the Gas Contractor.**

4.3 Installation Methods

Direct bury is the preferred installation method for the gas main replacement work within the Road Project. Directional drilling of main is an alternative installation method that will be considered by the Duke Energy Engineer AND the KYTC Resident Engineer on a case-by-case basis. The following paragraphs discuss these installation methods.

4.3.1 **Direct Bury**

The trench shall be excavated to accommodate the minimum specified cover over the main from proposed final grade, the pipe outside diameter, and a minimum of 3 inches of bedding material below the pipe. Where the main is being constructed within proposed ditch lines, across final pavements, and along final roadways, the trench shall be excavated to accommodate a minimum of 48 inches of cover over the main from final grade. The minimum cover shall be increased to 60 inches when crossing streams. The minimum trench width shall be 24 inches. The Gas Contractor shall string the pipe along the trench and join the pipe. Services shall be installed with a minimum horizontal separation from the existing service of 12 inches.

Once the pipe has been joined, the contractor shall lift and carefully lower the pipe into the center of the trench. The Gas Contractor is cautioned to handle the pipe carefully so as to minimize damage to the pipe. Additional bedding material shall be placed around the pipe and compacted in equal lifts so as to avoid lateral displacement. Bedding material shall be placed in lifts not to exceed 6 inches compacted depth. Bedding material shall be placed to a level approximately 12 inches above the pipe barrel. Bedding material shall not exceed the approximate 12 inches level over the pipe barrel. The bedding material under, around, and over the pipe shall be compacted using a vibratory compactor.

Once the pipe has been placed, trench excavated material or flowable fill shall be used to backfill the remainder of the trench. Trench excavated material shall be placed in the trench and shall be compacted to 95% maximum standard Proctor density with hand operated equipment. The Gas Contractor may use flowable fill for trench backfill at his cost. **When installing gas mains under existing or proposed KYTC roadways, the contractor must backfill with flowable fill to the subgrade elevation.** The cost of this flowable fill shall be incidental to the gas bid items. Granular material shall not be used as trench backfill.

4.3.2 Directional Drilling

Directional drilling is an accepted method for pipe installation and must comply with all the guidelines set forth in this specification. **The Duke Energy Engineer must approve all directional drilling.** The Gas Contractor must record the location and depth of the directional-drilled gas main at an interval of fifty (50) feet or less. The Gas Contractor shall excavate a test hole at least every 200-feet of bore to verify the location and depth of the drilled gas main.

For all directional-drilled gas main, the location and depth of all sewer laterals shall be determined and documented prior to drilling to insure there is no conflict between the proposed gas main and the existing sewer. A Sewer Lateral Location Plan must be submitted to Duke Energy and approved prior to the Gas Contractor performing any directional drill work; no additional money will be paid for this plan. **The gas contractor must perform a pre and post camera of all sewer lines and laterals.** Acceptable methods for locating the laterals are a camera or by physically uncovering the lateral. The Gas Contractor must install a sewer tag on every sewer clean out. Duke Energy will supply these tags.

4.4 Backfill

Backfill shall be compacted to 95% optimum density throughout the project regardless of location unless otherwise shown in the plans or directed by the Engineer. Granular backfill will not be allowed.

4.4.1 Flowable Fill (Low Strength Mortar Material)

When installing gas mains under existing or proposed roadway pavement, or when shown on the plans, the contractor must backfill with flowable fill to the subgrade elevation.

4.5 Lowering Main in Place

The Gas Contractor shall excavate along existing gas mains and lower the top of the mains in place to the elevations specified on the Gas Plans. The length of trench either side of the point to

be lowered, required to ensure stresses are minimized in the pipe after it is lowered, is specified on the Gas Plans. Lowering mains in place shall be accomplished by:

- Excavate trench along both sides the existing main so it transitions down from the bottom of the main at one end of the trench to below the required top of pipe elevation at the point or length to be lowered, and then transitions back up to the bottom of the main at the opposite end of the trench. Excavate the soil from over and under the main as the trench is excavated. Additional trench depth should be excavated to accommodate sand bedding.
- Support the exposed steel mains at a minimum of 50-foot intervals and MDPE mains at a minimum of 100-foot intervals (unless specified otherwise on the plans) using side booms, track-hoes, blocking/skids, or sling supported from a beam or section of pipe placed across the trench width.
- Clean the pipe and visually check line for any damage. The protective coating on steel mains should be jeeped for holidays. Make repairs as needed per Duke Energy standards.
- Bed the bottom of the trench with 3” of sand.
- Lift the pipe using slings and side booms or track-hoes. Remove the pipe supports and lower the main into the trench. Adjust supports before lifting the main so they are not at or near girth welds.
- Check the top of main elevation at the point or over the points to be lowered to see if the top has been lowered to or below the elevation specified.

The lowering of main in place shall only be done by Duke Energy approved Gas Contractors or Duke Energy Crews.

4.6 Damage to Gas Facilities

The Gas Contractor must notify the Duke Energy Inspector whenever gas leaks or any questionable situation is encountered. The Gas Contractor shall not repair any active services or mains that may be damaged during construction.

4.7.2 Casing under Railroad Tracks

Agreements between Duke Energy and the Railroad must be signed before any utility work is performed on Railroad property. Railroad crossings require steel mains encased in steel casing if the top of the casing pipe is installed between 5.5 feet and 10 feet below the base of the rails. Un-cased steel mains can be installed if the top of the main is installed below 10 feet from the base of the rails. The Gas Contractor shall follow the terms and conditions outlined in the Crossing Agreement.

Railroad personnel are required to be present at the time of the crossing. The Gas Contractor must notify the Railroad before the crossing. Bored and Jacked installations shall have a borehole diameter essentially the same as the outside diameter of the casing pipe. The top of the casing pipe shall be more than 5.5-feet below the base of the railway rail. The carrier pipe shall be centered in the casing pipe and sealed and vented in accordance with Duke Energy Standards.

4.8 Leak Testing

Leak Testing shall be performed on all newly installed gas main. The contractor must supply all test gauges and the appropriate certification to Duke Energy prior to performing any air leak test on installed piping facilities. The testing equipment must be certified annually and the certification sent to Duke Energy Gas Engineering. The contractor will also be required to have certified purging equipment.

4.9 Hydrostatic Testing

The contractor must supply all labor, equipment, and material to perform and complete the hydrostatic testing of all installed feeder line. Dead weight testers, temperature, and pressure recorders (8" diameter minimum chart size) must be certified for accuracy within the last 6 months of their use date. The contractor will also be required to have certified purging equipment. The minimum test pressure is 750 psi (1.5 x design MAOP) and the preferred test media is water. The maximum test pressure should not exceed 50% of the pipes SMYS. If elevation differences between the low and high spot along a test section are significant, pressure gauges should be placed at these locations to ensure that the minimum test pressure of 750 psi is reached for the entire length of main. The minimum hydrostatic test length is 8-hours. All hydrostatic test waters shall be disposed of in accordance with local and state regulations.

4.10 Gas Main Tie-Ins

The Gas Contractor will be required to assist Duke Energy at most tie-ins. When assisting Duke Energy at tie-ins, the contractor will be working for Duke Energy and not the General Contractor/KYTC. Contractor will be paid at established rates (not prevailing wage) when performing work for Duke Energy. **Duke Energy reserves the right to perform all tie-ins to the existing gas mains.** On steel mains, tie-ins will require the installation and tapping of TD Williamson fittings. Tie-ins on polyethylene mains will require squeezing off the main and installing the appropriate saddles. The Gas Contractor will be required to have the following equipment:

- T D Williamson equipment for 2" through 6" steel mains. The Gas Contractor is not required to purchase 8" and 12" T D Williamson and other pertinent equipment; however, Duke Energy would like the Gas Contractor to own this equipment.
- Squeeze-off equipment for 2-inch through 8-inch polyethylene,
- 4-inch and smaller guillotine saws,
- Electro-fusion equipment,
- Air Test and Hydrostatic Testing Equipment, and
- Other pertinent equipment necessary to tie in 2-inch through 6-inch steel and polyethylene mains.

It will be the responsibility of the Gas Contractor to meet with the Duke Energy inspector, prior to scheduling any tie in work, to discuss the equipment and personnel necessary to perform the work. Duke Energy will provide pressure crews to assist on tie in and purging activities.

Wipe test are required when performing tie-ins over 4" in diameter. The Gas Contractor must notify the Gas Inspector whenever liquid condensate is visible in the existing mains. The Road Contractor is responsible to provide a space for a roll off box if it is determined that there is PCB contaminated pipe on site. The Gas Contractor is responsible to keep the roll off box covered at all times. Duke Energy will provide the roll off box and dispose of any PCB contaminated pipe found on site.

The Gas Contractor must supply all labor, equipment, and material necessary to abandon mains that are replaced in the road project. This work includes purging, capping, sealing, cutting, or removing and disposing of sections of abandoned main.

Tie-ins on many Duke Energy mains are pressure and/or temperature dependent. Duke Energy will not allow tie-ins to be made on most mains between November 1 and April 30 if the temperature is below 45 degrees Fahrenheit. During this time of year tie-ins will be looked at on a case by case basis by Duke Energy's Gas Control and Pressure Departments to evaluate the feasibility of completing the tie-in.

4.11 Restoration

All gas facility replacement work will likely be performed within the limits of the KYTC Road Project during its active construction by the Road Contractor. **Final restoration of all areas is the responsibility of the Road Contractor**; however, the Gas Contractor may have to perform some restoration to maintain traffic and insure public safety. All areas, which are disturbed during gas main construction, which are outside of road construction limits, shall be replaced in-kind. All restoration shall be performed to the satisfaction of the KYTC Section Engineer. The KYTC Section Engineer shall approve all temporary and permanent restoration materials and their placement. Contractors will be responsible for maintenance of any restoration they install.

5.0 GAS SERVICES

The Gas Contractor may be required to renew customer services from the gas main to the customer's service meter. The service lines are broken into two portions: the main to curb cock portion (M-C) and the curb cock to service meter portion (C-M). The M-C portion of the gas service line is usually contained entirely within road right-of-way. The C-M portion of a service line is mostly on private property, but a portion of it may be within road right-of-way. Duke Energy and its contractors are solely responsible for gas work performed outside the road construction limits. Curb to Meter (C-M) work will be performed for Duke Energy direct and will be paid based on established service work pricing.

The Gas Contractor is required to complete all associated Job Control Forms (JCF's) with the service work. JCF's must be completed within one day of the completion of the service work. JCF's which are not filled out correctly will be returned to the contractor for correction.

5.1 Main to Curb (M-C) Services

M-C services are broken up between short-side and long-side M-C. Method of payment is as defined in Standard Gas Bid Item Descriptions contained elsewhere in the bid proposal. Contrary to past road projects, The length of the gas service to be under or over 15 feet is no longer the determining factor in paying short vs. long side services. The determining factor is defined in the Standard Gas Bid Item Descriptions. The main to curb portion of the service lines must be installed at the depth of the relocated main or five feet deep, whichever is greater. This is particularly critical when crossing existing or proposed roads with the long-side piping.

5.2 Curb to Meter (C-M) Services

C-M services that do not pass the required pressure test or services that are metallic (steel or copper) will be renewed. The renewal work shall include turning on and off the services, separating existing facilities for testing, excavating, air testing, rebuilding of the meter set, setting a new meter bracket, replacing the meter as required, and re-lighting the customer appliances. Renewed C-M service lines shall be installed at a minimum depth of 18 inches on customer owned property.

Existing polyethylene services shall be reconnected to the new mains if it passes testing. The Gas Contractor will be required to turn off and to re-light customer appliances in accordance with the planned service replacement work and the Duke Energy approved procedures. The Gas Contractor shall red tag all customer bad appliances and notify the Gas Inspector of the problem. Duke Energy will deal with the customer. Contact the gas inspector whenever anything unacceptable is found.

Conversion projects where gas services must be converted from standard pressure to intermediate or high pressure will require the installation of regulators and vent piping. The Gas Contractor must make arrangements with the Gas Inspector to Leak Survey every C-M service the same day it is installed. All service holes outside the pavement area are to be covered with ¾" plywood and flasher barricade.

The Gas Contractor will be required to replace tin meters and mercury regulators associated with the renewal of curb to meter services. This replacement cost must be included in the curb to meter renewal unit price. Duke Energy will train Gas Contractors for free on the policies associated with spotting unacceptable meter and house service line locations and the identification of tin meters and mercury regulators. Only Duke Energy personnel shall handle mercury regulators. If the household service lines or meters are found in an unacceptable location, the meters may be relocated to the outside.

6.0 DESCRIPTION OF PAY ITEMS

This section describes the gas utility pay items for this project. Pay items are broken up in to two categories:

- 1.) Pay items billed to the Road Contractor; and
- 2.) Pay items billed to Duke Energy directly.

6.1 Pay Items Billed to the Road Contractor

The Gas Contractor shall invoice the Road Contractor for all contracted pay items under **Section 7.1** according to the actual units installed. **The Road Contractor shall pay the Gas Contractor for any work performed at the Road Contractor's request that is outside the items contracted with the Road Contractor and that was not pre-approved by Duke Energy and the Cabinet; Duke Energy shall not be billed for this work.** The Road Contractor shall pay the Gas Contractor for actual quantities installed and not for those estimated on the bid sheet. The Road Contractor shall be reimbursed by KYTC. KYTC will bill Duke Energy for the gas facility work after the entire Road Project is completed.

6.1.1 Length of Gas Main Installed

The length of gas main will be **paid on a linear foot or meter basis** based on the type and size of pipe installed. Payment will only be made for main that has been placed into service. Each size pipe shall be measured along the centerline of the pipe through fittings and casements from end to end. Where the pipe changes size, the particular size pipe shall be measured to the center of the transition fitting. No payment will be made for temporary offsets. **No additional payment will be made for rock excavation or extra depth; bidders must draw their own conclusions as to the subsurface conditions to be encountered.**

This item shall include all costs for labor, equipment, and materials (besides pipe and fittings) necessary to install the gas main. Installation of gas main shall include costs for the following:

- Mobilization,
- Saw cutting pavement,
- Traffic Control (flag-persons, arrow-boards, signs, plates, etc). Gas Contractors should be able to take advantage of the Road Contractors Traffic Control.
- Excavating the trench to the proper depth and width or drilling **in rock or soil**,
- Removal and disposal of spoil,
- Bores required to install 6-inch and smaller mains,
- Stringing the pipe along trench,
- Fusing or welding the pipe,
- Test welds or fusions,
- Sand bedding material,
- Flowable Fill or Low Strength Mortar backfill under existing and proposed roads and as required,
- Bedding the pipe,
- Lifting the joined pipe into trench,
- Coating welds and couplings,
- Excavation for utility location, including test holes,
- Installing tracer wire and test boxes,
- Installing anodes and test boxes,
- Backfilling the trench,
- Air testing,
- All temporary restoration

- All final restoration outside the disturbed road limits (including seed) as required in accordance with the plans and specifications.

No additional payments will be made for restoration and backfill if mains are directional drilled instead of direct buried.

6.1.2 Lower Main In Place

Gas mains lowered in place will be **paid on a linear foot or meter basis** of excavated trench per the size of pipe to be lowered. If service lines have to be relocated for the lowering, they will be paid for under the appropriate bid item. **No additional payment will be made for rock excavation, flowable fill, or extra depth.**

6.1.3 Boring – No Casing

This unit will be **paid on a linear foot or meter basis** for bores required to install 8 inch and larger steel main. The cost for bores required to install 6-inch and smaller mains must be included in the main installation unit price. This unit shall be reported for payment by size of the pipe installed in the bore regardless of the size of the bore and shall include all costs associated with completing the bore as well as setting up the bore machine. The cost of installing the gas main in the bore is in addition to the cost of the actual bore and should be reported for payment under length of gas main installed.

6.1.4 Boring With Steel Casing

This unit will be **paid on a linear foot or meter basis** for the size of the casing installed in the bore regardless of the size of the bore and shall include joining, excavation, the installation of all insulators, seals and vents in accordance with Engineering Standard 2.12.1. The Gas Contractor shall be paid for installing the gas main in the casing on a linear foot or meter basis per type and size of main in addition to the length of casing installed. No additional payment will be made for boring through rock.

6.1.5 Steel Casing – No Bore (Open Cut)

This unit will be **paid on a linear foot or meter basis** for the size of the casing installed in the trench. This work shall include joining the casing pipe, coating welds, installing anodes, installing test connections and test boxes, and sealing ends around carrier pipe. The Gas Contractor shall be paid for installing the gas main in the casing on a linear foot or meter basis per type and size of main in addition to the length of casing installed.

6.1.6 Valve Assembly

Valve assemblies will be **paid for on a lump sum basis** for the type and size of valve installed. The unit price for each valve installation includes setting the valve box to proper grade and the

installation of pressure stems in accordance with the appropriate standard. For steel valves, the cost of welding the companion flanges, bolting the valve to the companion flange or welding the valve directly onto the line is included in the valve installation unit.

When installing plastic valves using electrofusion couplings a 3 ft pup-piece of pipe should be fused to the valve prior to electrofusion so that the coupling could be cut-off in case of incomplete/improper fusion.

6.1.7 Main Tie-Ins

Main tie-ins will be **paid on a lump sum basis** based on the size and type of main. The lump sum costs shall include:

- All time associated with separating the existing facilities and reconnecting to the new main,
- Preparation of any and all by-pass requirements,
- Installation of fittings, such as TD Williamson,
- Excavation, without regard to the classification of the materials.
- Preparing cast iron mains by installing appropriate saddles and making appropriate taps in accordance with standards,
- Abandonment of the existing facilities to include purge and sealing the main ends in accordance with standards,
- Transportation and cleaning of the T D Williamson equipment,
- Traffic Control (Flag-persons, arrow- boards, signs, and plates). Gas Contractors should be able to take advantage of the Road Contractors Traffic Control.
- Backfill material including Low Strength Mortar as required
- Surface restoration

Duke Energy reserves the right to allocate work to company personnel at any time to provide assistance with the tie-ins to insure completion in a timely manner.

6.1.8 Services - Main to Curb (M-C) Short Side & Long Side

Main to Curb (M-C) service work shall be **paid on a lump sum basis**. This item shall include all labor, equipment, and materials, necessary to install the gas service. This bid item includes installing 4 inch x 1 inch plastic electrofusion tee, all plastic couplings, stop cock, 1 inch plastic cap (at tee and end of service), plastic curb box (bottom and top), curb box lid, and necessary 1 inch plastic pipe with tracer wire. This item also includes air testing service and tapping tee. Services shall be installed with a 12-inch horizontal separation from the existing service.

M-C service work shall include all costs for the Gas Contractor's completion of all associated paperwork (JCF's, etc). Any temporary or permanent hard or soft surface restoration required for main to curb or curb to meter service installations outside the limits of road construction shall be considered incidental to the contract. No separate payment shall be made for restoration outside the limits of road construction. The Gas Inspector must be notified after a failed service line has been repaired so a record of the event can be logged and the inspector can verify that the repair was adequate.

6.2 Pay Items Billed to Duke Energy

The Gas Contractor shall invoice Duke Energy directly for all work, requested by Duke Energy, that is not included in the road contract.

The Gas Contractor shall only bill one project per invoice; do not send two or more projects on one invoice. The Gas Contractor shall not add any items to the pay sheets after the Gas Inspector has signed them. Additional pay items shall be placed on a separate pay sheet and signed by the Duke Energy Inspector.

The Road Contractor shall pay the Gas Contractor for any work performed at the Road Contractor's request that is outside the items contracted with the Road Contractor and that was not pre-approved by Duke Energy and the Cabinet; Duke Energy shall not be billed for this work.

7.0 INVOICING

It is the Gas Contractor's responsibility to know how, by whom, and for what he is being paid.

The Gas Contractor shall invoice the Road Contractor for all work performed to complete items listed under **Section 7.1** and for any extra work negotiated with the Road Contractor. The Road Contractor then invoices KYTC for this work. The Gas Contractor shall talk to the Section Engineer if the Road Contractor is behind in paying the invoices.

The Gas Contractor shall invoice Duke Energy for all work performed to complete items not included in the road contract and for any extra items (contract addendums) directly negotiated and intended to be paid by Duke Energy. These invoices shall be sent to: Duke Energy at 139 E. 4th Street, Room 460A, Cincinnati, OH, 45201, to the attention of the sponsoring engineer. These addendum items should not be invoiced with items that were bid.

7.1 Weekly Pay Sheets

The Gas Contractor must **meet** with the Duke Energy Inspector and the Section Engineer or inspector on a **weekly basis** to sign off on all pay sheets (preferably Friday evening or Monday morning). The pay sheets must describe all T&M work and break out the costs according to the appropriate Duke Energy work code. The daily sheets should clearly identify the start and stop times for the T&M on each date along with the inspector's signature for approval on that date.

Duke Energy Pre-qualified Gas Contractor Phone Numbers (REVISED 9/1/16)

AMS Construction – 10670 Loveland Madeira Rd., Loveland, OH 45140

Phone- 513-794-0410 Fax: 513-794-0414

Contact: Dale Franklin, Cell Phone - 513-276-0329 dale@amsdigs.com

RLA Investments – 603 Sheperd Lane, Cincinnati, Ohio 45215

Office: 513-554-1469 Fax: 513-554-1221

Contact: Scott Moody, Cell Phone – 513-623-4258, rlainvestment@fuse.net

KS Energy Co – 755 US-50, Milford, OH 45150

Office: 513-271-5616

Contact: Leon Morrison, Cell Phone – 513-582-9024, Lmorrison@ksenergyservices.com

Standard Water Bid Item Descriptions

W AIR RELEASE VALVE This bid item description shall apply to all air release valve installations of every size except those defined as “Special”. This item shall include the air release valve, main to valve connecting line or piping, manhole, vault, structure, access casting or doors, tapping the main, labor, equipment, excavation, proper backfill and restoration required to install the air release valve at the location shown on the plans or as directed in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. All air release/vacuum valves on a project shall be paid under one bid item regardless of size. No separate pay items will be established for size variations. Only in the case of the uniqueness of a particular air release valve would a separate bid item be established. Please refer to the Utility Company’s Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC’s Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

BOLLARDS This item is for payment for furnishing and installing protective guard posts at above ground utility installations. A bollard may consist of, but not limited to, a steel post set in concrete or any other substantial post material. This item shall include all labor, equipment, and materials needed for complete installation of the bollard as specified by the utility owner specifications and plans. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC’s Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

NOTE: A bid code for this item has been established in standard roadway bid items and shall be used for payment of this item. The bid code is 21341ND

W CAP EXISTING MAIN This item shall include the specified cap, concrete blocking and/or mechanical anchoring, labor, equipment, excavation, backfill, and restoration required to install the cap at the location shown on the plans or as directed in accordance with the specifications. This item is not to be paid on new main installations. This pay item is only to be paid to cap existing mains. Caps on new mains are incidental to the new main. Any and all caps on existing mains shall be paid under one bid item included in the contract regardless of size. No separate bid items will be established for size variations. Please refer to the Utility Company’s Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC’s Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W DIRECTIONAL BORE Payment under this item is made whenever the plans or specifications specifically show directional boring is to be utilized in order to minimize the impact of open cut for the installation of water main under streets, creeks, and etc. Payment under this item shall include the specified bore pipe, labor, and equipment. No separate payment shall be made for bore pipe installed in the bore whether used as a carrier pipe or an encasement of a separate carrier pipe. This item shall also include pipe anchors at each end of the bore when specified to prevent the creep or contraction of the bore pipe. Carrier pipe installed within a bore pipe shall be paid separately under pipe items. Payment under this item shall not be size specific and no separate bid items will be established for size variations. The bore pipe sizes to be included under this item shall be as shown on the plans and/or in the specifications. Any and all directional bores in each contract shall be paid under one directional bore bid item included in the contract regardless of size. Please refer to the Utility Company’s Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC’s Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF) when complete.

W ENCASUREMENT CONCRETE Includes all labor, equipment, excavation, concrete, reinforcing steel, backfill, restoration, and etc., to construct the concrete encasement of the water main as shown on the plans, and in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings. Payment under this item shall be in addition to the carrier pipe as paid under separate bid items. Carrier pipe is not included in this bid item. Any and all concrete encasement shall be paid under one bid item included in the contract regardless of the size of the carrier pipe or the volume of concrete or steel reinforcement as specified in the plans and specifications. No separate bid items will be established for size variations. Measurement of pay quantity shall be from end of concrete to end of concrete. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF) when complete.

W ENCASUREMENT STEEL BORED This item shall include the steel encasement pipe size as specified on the plans and in the specifications, casing spacers, end seals, labor, and equipment to bore and install the encasement in accordance with the plans and specifications, complete and ready for use. The size shall be the measured internal diameter of the encasement pipe. The sizes of encasement to be paid under the size ranges specified in the bid items shall be as follows:

- Range 1 = All encasement sizes greater than 2 inches to and including 6 inches
- Range 2 = All encasement sizes greater than 6 inches to and including 10 inches
- Range 3 = All encasement sizes greater than 10 inches to and including 14 inches
- Range 4 = All encasement sizes greater than 14 inches to and including 18 inches
- Range 5 = All encasement sizes greater than 18 inches to and including 24 inches
- Range 6 = All encasement sizes greater than 24 inches

(Encasement sizes of 2 inches internal diameter or less shall not be paid separately; but, shall be considered incidental to the carrier pipe.) Payment under this bid item shall not include the carrier pipe. Carrier pipe shall be paid under a separate bid item. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF) when complete.

W ENCASUREMENT STEEL OPEN CUT This item shall include the steel encasement pipe size as specified on the plans and in the specifications, casing spacers, end seals, labor, and equipment to open cut and install the encasement in accordance with the plans and specifications, complete and ready for use. The size shall be the measured internal diameter of the encasement pipe. The size encasement to be paid under the size ranges specified in the bid items shall be as follows:

- Range 1 = All encasement sizes greater than 2 inches to and including 6 inches
- Range 2 = All encasement sizes greater than 6 inches to and including 10 inches
- Range 3 = All encasement sizes greater than 10 inches to and including 14 inches
- Range 4 = All encasement sizes greater than 14 inches to and including 18 inches
- Range 5 = All encasement sizes greater than 18 inches to and including 24 inches
- Range 6 = All encasement sizes greater than 24 inches

(Encasement sizes of 2 inches internal diameter or less shall not be paid separately; but, shall be considered incidental to the carrier pipe.) Payment under this bid item shall not include the carrier pipe. Carrier pipe shall be paid under a separate bid item. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF) when complete.

W FIRE HYDRANT ADJUST Includes all labor, equipment, excavation, materials, and backfill to adjust the existing fire hydrant using the fire hydrant manufacturer's extension kit for adjustments of 18" or less. Adjustments greater than 18" require anchoring couplings and vertical bends to adjust to grade. The Contractor will supply and install all anchor couplings, bends, fire hydrant extension, concrete blocking, restoration, granular drainage material, etc. needed to adjust the fire hydrant complete and ready for use as shown on the plans, and in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings. This also includes allowing for the utility owner inspector to inspect the existing fire hydrant prior to adjusting, contractor returning unusable fire hydrants to the utility owner warehouse and picking up a replacement hydrant. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete and ready for use.

W FIRE HYDRANT ASSEMBLY Includes all labor, equipment, new fire hydrant, isolating valve and valve box, concrete pad around valve box (when specified in specifications or plans), piping, anchoring tee, anchoring couplings, fire hydrant extension, excavation, concrete blocking, granular drainage material, backfill, and restoration, to install a new fire hydrant assembly as indicated on plans and on standard drawings complete and ready for use. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W FIRE HYDRANT RELOCATE This item includes all labor and equipment to remove the existing fire hydrant from its existing location and reinstalling at a new location. This item shall include a new isolating valve and valve box, concrete pad around valve box (when required in specifications or plans), new piping, new anchoring tee, anchoring couplings, fire hydrant extensions, concrete blocking, restoration, granular drainage material, excavation, and backfill as indicated on plans, specifications, and on standard drawings complete and ready for use. This item shall also include allowing for utility owner inspector to inspect the existing fire hydrant prior to reuse, contractor returning unusable fire hydrants to the utility owner warehouse and picking up a replacement hydrant for use, if the existing fire hydrant is determined unfit for reuse. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W FIRE HYDRANT REMOVE This bid item includes removal of an abandoned fire hydrant, isolating valve, and valve box to the satisfaction of the engineer. The removed fire hydrant, isolating valve and valve box shall become the property of the contractor for his disposal as salvage or scrap. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W FLUSH HYDRANT ASSEMBLY This item shall include the flushing hydrant assembly, service line, tapping the main, labor, equipment, excavation, backfill, and restoration required to install the flush hydrant at the location shown on the plans and in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings, complete and ready for use. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W FLUSHING ASSEMBLY This item shall include the flushing device assembly, service line, meter box and lid, tapping the main, labor, equipment, excavation, backfill, and restoration required to install the

flushing device at the location shown on the plans and in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings, complete and ready for use. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W LEAK DETECTION METER This item is for payment for installation of a water meter at main valve locations where shown on the plans for detection of water main leaks. The meter shall be of the size and type specified in the plans or specifications. This item shall include all labor, equipment, meter, meter box or vault, connecting pipes between main and meter, main taps, tapping saddles, casting, yoke, and any other associated material needed for installation of a functioning water meter in accordance with the plans and specifications, complete and ready for use. No separate payment will be made under any other contract item for connecting pipe or main taps. Any and all leak detection meters shall be paid under one bid item included in the contract regardless of size. No separate bid items will be established for size variations. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete and ready for use.

W LINE MARKER This item is for payment for furnishing and installing a water utility line marker as specified by the utility owner specifications and plans. A line marker may consist of a post or monument of whatever materials specified and shall include markings and/or signage on same as specified by plans or specifications. This item shall include all labor, equipment, and materials needed for complete installation of the marker. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W MAIN POINT RELOCATE This item is intended for payment for horizontal and/or vertical relocation of a short length of an existing main at the locations shown on the plans. This bid item is to be used to relocate an existing water main at point locations such as to clear a conflict at a proposed drainage structure, pipe or any other similar short relocation situation, and where the existing pipe material is to be reused. The contractor shall provide any additional pipe or fitting material needed to complete the work as shown on the plans and specifications. The materials provided shall be of the same type and specification as those that exist. Substitution of alternative materials shall be approved by the engineer in advance on a case by case basis. New polyethylene wrap is to be provided (if wrap exists or is specified in the specifications to be used). If it is necessary that the pipe be disassembled for relay, payment under this item shall also include replacement of joint gaskets as needed. Bedding and backfill shall be provided and performed the same as with any other pipe installation as detailed in the plans and specifications. Payment under this item shall be for each location requiring an existing main to be relocated horizontally or vertically regardless of pipe size or relocation length. No separate pay items will be established for pipe size variations or relocation segment length variations. Water Main Relocate shall not be paid on a linear feet basis; but, shall be Paid EACH (EA) at each location when complete and placed in service. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced.

W METER This item is for payment for installation of all standard water meters of all sizes 2 inches ID or less as specified on the plans. This item shall include all labor, equipment, meter, meter box, casting, yoke, and any other associated material needed for installation of a functioning water meter in accordance with the plans and specifications, complete and ready for use. This item shall include connections to the new or existing water service line. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W METER ADJUST This item includes all labor, equipment, excavation, materials, backfill, restoration, and etc., to adjust the meter casting to finished grade (whatever size exists) at the location shown on the plans or as directed in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W METER RELOCATE This item includes all labor, equipment, excavation, additional fittings, disinfection, testing, restoration, and etc., to relocate the existing water meter (whatever size exists), meter yoke, meter box, casting, and etc., from its old location to the location shown on the plans or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. The new service pipe (if required) will be paid under short side or long side service bid items. Any and all meter relocations of 2 inches or less shall be paid under one bid item included in the contract regardless of size. Each individual relocation shall be paid individually under this item; however, no separate bid items will be established for meter size variations of 2 inches ID or less. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W METER VAULT SIZE RANGE 1 OR 2 This item is for payment for installation of an underground structure for housing of a larger water meter, fittings, and valves as required by the plans and specifications. This item shall include all labor, equipment, excavation, concrete, manhole castings or access doors, the specified meter(s) valve(s), all piping, and fitting materials associated with installing a functioning meter and vault in accordance with the plans, standard drawings, and specifications, complete and ready for use. The size shall be the measured internal diameter of the meter and piping to be installed. The size meter vault to be paid under size 1 or 2 shall be as follows:

- Size Range 1 = All meter and piping sizes greater than 2 inches up to and including 6 inches
- Size Range 2 = All meter and piping sizes greater than 6 inches

This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced.

W METER/FIRE SERVICE COMBO VAULT This item is for payment for installation of an underground structure for housing of a water meter and fire service piping, fittings, and valves as required by the plans and specifications. This item shall include all labor, equipment, excavation, concrete, manhole castings or access doors, the specified meter(s), valve(s), all piping, and fitting materials associated with installing a functioning meter and fire service vault in accordance with the plans and specifications, complete and ready for use. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W METER WITH PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE (PRV) This item is for payment for installation of all standard water meters with pressure reducing valves (PRV) of all sizes 2 inches ID or less as specified on the plans. This item shall include all labor, equipment, meter, PRV, meter box, casting, yoke, and any other associated material needed for installation of a functioning water meter with PRV in accordance with the plans and specifications, complete and ready for use. This item shall include connections to the new or existing water service line. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced.

This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W PIPE This description shall apply to all PVC, ductile iron, and polyethylene/plastic pipe bid items of every size and type to be used as water main, except those bid items defined as “Special”. This item includes the pipe specified by the plans and specifications, all fittings (including, but not limited to, bends, tees, reducers, plugs, and caps), tracing wire with test boxes (if required by specification), polyethylene wrap (when specified), labor, equipment, excavation, bedding, restoration, testing, sanitizing, backfill, and etc., required to install the specified new pipe and new fittings at the locations shown on the plans, or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation. This bid item includes material and placement of flowable fill under existing and proposed pavement, and wherever else specified on the plans or in the specifications. **This item shall include all temporary and permanent materials and equipment required to pressure test and sanitize mains including, but not limited to, pressurization pumps, hoses, tubing, gauges, main taps, saddles, temporary main end caps or plugs and blocking, main end taps for flushing, chlorine liquids or tablets for sanitizing, water for testing/sanitizing and flushing (when not supplied by the utility), chlorine neutralization equipment and materials, and any other items needed to accomplish pressure testing and sanitizing the main installation.** This item shall also include pipe anchors, at each end of polyethylene pipe runs when specified to prevent the creep or contraction of the pipe. Measurement of quantities under this item shall be through fittings, encasements, and directional bores (only when a separate carrier pipe is specified within the directional bore pipe). Measurements shall be further defined to be to the center of tie-in where new pipe contacts existing pipe at the center of connecting fittings, to the outside face of vault or structure walls, or to the point of main termination at dead ends. No separate payment will be made under pipe items when the directional bore pipe is the carrier pipe. Please refer to the Utility Company’s Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC’s Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF) when complete.

W PLUG EXISTING MAIN This item shall include the specified plug, concrete blocking and/or anchoring, labor, equipment, excavation, backfill, and restoration required to install the plug in an existing in-service main that is to remain at the location shown on the plans or as directed in accordance with the specifications. Any and all plugs on all existing in-service mains shall be paid under one bid item included in the contract regardless of size. No separate bid items will be established for size variations. Please refer to the Utility Company’s Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC’s Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

NOTE: This utility bid item is not to be paid on new main installations or abandoned mains. This pay item is to plug existing in-service mains only. Plugs on new mains are incidental to the new main just like all other fittings.

NOTE: Plugging of existing abandon mains shall be performed and paid in accordance with Section 708.03.05 of KYTC Standard Specifications For Road And Bridge Construction and paid using Bid Code 01314 Plug Pipe.

W PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE This description shall apply to all pressure reducing valves (PRV) of every size required in the plans and specifications except those bid items defined as “Special”. Payment under this description is to be for PRVs being installed with new main. This item includes the PRV as specified in the plans and specifications, polyethylene wrap (if required by specification), labor, equipment, excavation, anchoring (if any), pit or vault, backfill, restoration, testing, disinfection, and etc., required to install the specified PRV at the location shown on the plans in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. If required on plans and/or proposed adjoining DIP is restrained, PRVs shall be restrained. PRV restraint shall be considered incidental to the

PRV and adjoining pipe. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W PUMP STATION This item is for payment for installation of pumps and an above or below ground structure for housing of the pumps. This item shall include all pumps, piping, fittings, valves, electrical components, building materials, concrete, any other appurtenances, labor, equipment, excavation, and backfill, to complete the pump station installation as required by the plans, standard drawings, and specifications, complete and ready for use. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LUMP SUM (LS) when complete.

W REMOVE TRANSITE (AC) PIPE This item shall include all labor, equipment, and materials needed for removal and disposal of the pipe as hazardous material. All work shall be performed by trained and certified personnel in accordance with all environmental laws and regulations. Any and all transite AC pipe removed shall be paid under one bid item included in the contract regardless of size. No separate bid items will be established for size variations. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF) when complete.

W SERVICE LONG SIDE This bid item description shall apply to all service line installations of every size bid up to and including 2 inch inside diameter, except those service bid items defined as "Special". This item includes the specified piping material, main tap, tapping saddle (if required), and corporation stop materials, coupling for connecting the new piping to the surviving existing piping, encasement of 2 inches or less internal diameter (if required by plan or specification), labor, equipment, excavation, backfill, testing, disinfection, and restoration, at the locations shown on the plans or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings, complete and ready for use. This bid item is to pay for service installations where the ends of the service connection are on opposite sides of the public roadway and the service line crosses the centerline of the public roadway as shown on the plans. The length of the service line is not to be specified. Payment under this item shall not be restricted by a minimum or maximum length. The contractor shall draw his own conclusions as to the length of piping that may be needed. Payment under this item shall include boring, jacking, or excavating across the public roadway for placement. Placement of a service across a private residential or commercial entrance alone shall not be reason to make payment under this item. Private or commercial entrances shall not be considered a public roadway in defining payment under this item. This pay item does not include installation or relocation of meters. Meters will be paid separately. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation or for special bedding required in rock excavation. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W SERVICE SHORT SIDE This bid item description shall apply to all service line installations of every size up to and including 2 inch internal diameter, except those service bid items defined as "Special". This item includes installation of the specified piping material of the size specified on plans, encasement of 2 inches or less internal diameter (if required by plan or specification), main tap, tapping saddle (if required), corporation stop, coupling for connecting the new piping to the surviving existing piping, labor, equipment, excavation, backfill, testing, disinfection, and restoration, at the locations shown on the plans or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings, complete and

ready for use. This bid item is to pay for service installations where both ends of the service connection are on the same side of the public roadway, or when an existing service crossing a public roadway will remain and is being extended, reconnected, or relocated with all work on one side of the public roadway centerline as shown on the plans. The length of the service line is not to be specified and shall not be restricted to any minimum or maximum length. Payment shall be made under this item even if the service crosses a private residential or commercial entrance; but, not a public roadway. Private or commercial entrances shall not be considered a public roadway in defining payment under this item. The contractor shall draw his own conclusions as to the length of piping that may be needed. This pay item does not include installation or relocation of meters. Meters will be paid separately. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation or for bedding required in rock excavation. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W SERVICE RELOCATE This item is for the relocation of an existing water service line where a meter is not involved, and where an existing service line can easily be adjusted by excavating alongside and moving the line horizontally and/or vertically a short distance without cutting the service line to avoid conflicts with road construction. This item shall include excavation, labor, equipment, bedding, and backfill to relocate the line in accordance with the plans and specifications complete and ready for use. Payment under this item shall be for each location requiring relocation. Payment shall be made under this item regardless of service size or relocation length. No separate pay items will be established for size or length variation. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W STRUCTURE ABANDONMENT This item is to be used to pay for abandonment of larger above or below ground water structures such as meter vaults, fire pits, pump stations, tanks, and etc. Payment under this item shall not be limited to size or scope; however structures with connecting pipes of 2 inches or less shall not be paid under this item; but, shall be considered incidental to water construction, (i.e., abandonment of standard water meters up to and including 2 inches would not be paid under this item). Payment under this item shall include all labor, equipment, and compacted fill or flowable fill for abandonment of the structure in place and restoration complete. No separate bid items will be established for size or structure variations. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W STRUCTURE REMOVAL This item is to be used to pay for removal of larger above or below ground water structures such as meter vaults, fire pits, pump stations, tanks, and etc. Payment under this item shall not be limited to size or scope; however structures with connecting pipes of 2 inches or less shall not be paid under this item; but, shall be considered incidental to water construction, (i.e., removal of standard water meters up to and including 2 inches would not be paid under this item). Payment under this item shall include all labor, equipment, and compacted backfill for removal of the structure and restoration complete. No separate bid items will be established for size or structure variations. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W TAPPING SLEVE AND VALVE SIZE 1 OR 2 This item shall include the specified tapping sleeve, valve, valve box, concrete pad around valve box (when required in specifications or plans), labor, and equipment to install the specified tapping sleeve and valve, complete and ready for use in accordance with

the plans and specifications. The size shall be the measured internal diameter of the live pipe to be tapped. The size tapping sleeve and valve to be paid under sizes 1 or 2 shall be as follows:

Size 1 = All live tapped main sizes up to and including 8 inches

Size 2 = All live tapped main sizes greater than 8 inches

Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W TIE-IN This bid description shall be used for all main tie-in bid items of every size except those defined as "Special". This item includes all labor, equipment, excavation, fittings, sleeves, reducers, couplings, blocking, anchoring, restoration, disinfection, testing and backfill required to make the water main tie-in as shown on the plans, and in accordance with the specifications complete and ready for use. Pipe for tie-ins shall be paid under separate bid items. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W VALVE This description shall apply to all valves of every size required in the plans and specifications except those bid items defined as "Special". Payment under this description is to be for gate or butterfly valves being installed with new main. This item includes the valve as specified in the plans and specifications, polyethylene wrap (if required by specification), labor, equipment, excavation, anchoring (if any), valve box and valve stem extensions, backfill, concrete pad around valve box (if required by specification), restoration, testing, disinfection, and etc., required to install the specified valve at the location shown on the plans in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. If required on plans and/or proposed adjoining DIP is restrained, valves shall be restrained. Valve restraint shall be considered incidental to the valve and adjoining pipe. This description does not apply to cut-in valves. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W VALVE ANCHOR EXISTING This bid item is intended to pay for installation of restraint hardware on an existing valve where no restraint exists to hold the valve in place to facilitate tie-ins and other procedures where restraint is prudent. This work shall be performed in accordance with water specifications and plans. This bid item shall include all labor equipment, excavation, materials and backfill to complete restraint of the designated valve, regardless of size, at the location shown on the plans, complete and ready for use. Materials to be provided may include, but is not limited to, retainer glands, lugs, threaded rod, concrete, reinforcing steel or any other material needed to complete the restraint. Should the associated valve box require removal to complete the restraint, the contractor shall reinstall the existing valve box, the cost of which shall be considered incidental to this bid item. No separate bid items are being provided for size variations. All sizes shall be paid under one bid item. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W VALVE BOX ADJUST Includes all labor, equipment, valve box and valve stem extensions (if required), excavation, backfill, concrete pad around valve box (when specified in specifications or plans), restoration, and etc., to adjust the top of the box to finished grade complete and ready for use. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W VALVE CUT-IN This bid description is for new cut-in valve installations of all sizes where installation is accomplished by cutting out a section of existing main. This item shall include cutting the existing pipe, supplying the specified valve, couplings or sleeves, valve box, concrete pad around valve box (when required in specifications or plans), labor, equipment, and materials to install the valve at the locations shown on the plans, or as directed by the engineer, complete and ready for use. Any pipe required for installation shall be cut from that pipe removed or supplied new by the contractor. No separate payment will be made for pipe required for cut-in valve installation. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W VALVE VAULT This item is for payment for installation of an underground structure for housing of specific valve(s) as required by the plans and specifications. This item shall include all labor, equipment, excavation, concrete, manhole castings or doors, the specified valve(s), all piping, and fitting materials associated with installing a functioning valve vault in accordance with the plans, standard drawing, and specifications, complete and ready for use. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

WATER MAIN SPECIFICATIONS

- **Owners:** Boone County Water District
2475 Burlington Pike
Burlington, Kentucky 41005-0018
Ph. (859) 586-7270

Boone-Florence Water Commission
2475 Burlington Pike
Burlington, Kentucky 41005
Ph. (859) 586-5190
- **Description:** Water Main Relocation
- **Location:** Boone County
KY 536- Mt. Zion Road to I-75
Kentucky Transportation Cabinet
Road Widening Project
FD 52 008 0536 010-014
Item No. 06-158.00
- **Date:** September 16, 2016

Water Specifications

Section I

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS AND SPECIAL NOTES

1. **WATER SHUTDOWNS:** No customer of Boone County Water District shall be without water for a period longer than 4 hours unless approved by Boone County Water District. All customers to be without water shall be notified 24 hours in advance. No active water main shall be shut down without prior approval of Boone County Water District. Tie-ins on this project may have to be scheduled at night, on weekends or other off peak hours.

The Contractor shall not shut down any active and in-service mains, utility lines or services for any reason unless specifically given permission to do so by the utility owner. The opening and closing of valves and operating of other active utility facilities for main, utility line or utility service shut downs are to be performed by the utility owner unless specific permission is given to the contractor by the owner to make shutdowns. If and when the utility owner gives the contractor permission to shutdown mains, utility lines or utility services, the contractor shall do so following the rules, procedures and regulations of the utility owner. Any permission given by the utility owner to the contractor to shutdown active and in-service mains, utility lines or services shall be communicated to the KYTC Section Engineer by the utility owner that such permission has been given.

Notice to customers of utility shut downs is sometimes required to be performed by the utility contractor. The contractor may be required; but, is not limited to, making notice to utility customers in a certain minimum amount of time in advance of the shut down and by whatever means of communication specified by the utility owner. The means of communication to the customer may be; but is not limited to, a door hanger, notice by newspaper ad, telephone contact or any combination of communication methods deemed necessary, customary and appropriate by the utility owner. The contractor should refer to the utility owner specifications for requirements on customer notice.

Any procedure the utility owner may require the contractor to perform by specification or plan note and any expense the contractor may incur to comply with the utility owner's shut down procedure and notice to customers shall be considered an incidental expense to the utility construction.

2. **PROTECTION OF EXISTING UTILITIES:** The existing utilities shown on the plans are shown as best known at the time the plans were developed and are to be used as a guide only by the Contractor. The Contractor shall use all means at his disposal to accurately locate all affected utilities, whether shown on the plans or not, prior to excavation and protect these utilities during construction. Any damage to existing utilities during construction that are shown or not shown on the plans shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

3. **STATIONS AND DISTANCES:** All stations and distances, when indicated for utility placement in utility relocation plans or specifications, are approximate; therefore, some minor adjustment may have to be made during construction to fit actual field conditions. Any changes in excess of 6 inches of plan location shall be reviewed and approved jointly by the KYTC Section Engineer or designated representative and utility owner engineer or designated representative. Changes in location without prior approval shall be remedied by the contractor at his own expense if the unauthorized change creates an unacceptable conflict or condition.
4. **FIRE HYDRANT DISCONNECTION:** No fire hydrant shall be removed from service without prior approval of Boone County Water District, and the proper fire authority.
5. **RESIDENT ENGINEER:** Where the word "Engineer" appears in any utility owner specifications included in this proposal, utility owner specifications included as a part of this contract by reference or on the utility relocation plans, it shall be understood the "Engineer" is the Kentucky Transportation Cabinet (KYTC) Section Engineer or designated representative and the utility owner engineer or designated representative jointly. Both engineers must mutually agree upon all decisions made with regard to the utility construction. The Transportation Cabinet, Section Engineer shall make all final decisions in all disputes.
6. **WATER MAIN INSPECTION:** Boone County Water District and their inspectors, and the resident engineer and his inspectors shall be jointly responsible for inspection of water line facilities installation. Where the phrase "as directed" appears in these specifications without defining who is doing the directing, it shall be understood "as directed" means jointly directed by the Resident Engineer and Boone County Water District.
7. **PRIOR INSPECTION OF EXISTING METER SETTINGS:** The Contractor with the Boone County Water District's inspector shall make an inspection of all meter settings to adjusted or relocated prior to construction. Any meter setting not up to Boone County Water District standard shall be noted and parts furnished to the Contractor by the Boone County Water District for installation as needed. Any water meter setting, fire hydrant or any other water facilities that are to be relocated, adjusted, reused or remain and are damaged by the Contractor shall be repaired at the contractor's expense. Any old water meter settings removed and not reused shall be turned over to the Boone County Water District.
8. **SPECIAL BACKFILL NOTE:** No sand or granular material shall be used for backfill above 300 mm (12") over the top of the pipe or around structures. Only compacted soil or flowable fill shall be used unless approved or otherwise directed by the Resident Engineer.
9. **GENERAL SAFETY:** For the security and safety of people in and adjacent to trenches or construction operations, the "Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction" published by the Associated General Contractors Association of America, the "Manual On Uniform Traffic Control Devices" published by the Federal Highway Administration, and the safety regulations of the appropriate state

and local agencies shall be followed when specifically applicable, or by similarity of operation or as necessary for adequate protection.

10. **MATERIAL HANDLING:** Pipe, fittings, valves, hydrants, and accessories shall be loaded, unloaded, and handled by lifting with hoists or skidding so as to avoid shock or damage. Under no circumstances shall such materials be dropped. Pipe handled on skidways shall not be skidded or rolled against other pipe.
11. **PROTECTION OF PAVEMENT:** Where main construction is located in or adjacent to pavements, all construction equipment shall have rubber tires. Crawler equipment will be permitted when there is no danger of damaging pavement.
12. **NOISE, DUST AND ODOR CONTROL:** The Contractors construction activities shall be conducted so as to eliminate all unnecessary noise, dust, and odors. The use of oil or other materials, for dust control, which may cause tracking, will not be permitted.
13. **EXCAVATION AND CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS:** All excavated material and all construction materials in prosecution of the work shall be deposited so as not to endanger the work, create unnecessary annoyance to the public, or interfere with natural drainage courses. During the course of the work, all material piles shall be kept trimmed up and maintained in a neat, workmanlike manner. All material piles shall be kept a reasonable distance away from roadways so as not to cause a hazard and block the motorist's view.
14. **PROTECTION OF TREES, SHRUBS, AND OTHER ITEMS TO REMAIN:** Special care shall be taken by the Contractor to avoid unnecessary damage to trees or shrubs and their root systems or any other items shown to remain. Should the Contractor do unnecessary damage to any item shown to remain, the item shall be repaired or replaced at the contractor's expense. Should unnecessary damage be caused to items to remain and is determined not repairable, the Contractor shall compensate the owner for the loss if any.
15. **UNACCEPTABLE EXCAVATED TRENCH MATERIAL:** Any excavated trench material which is determined unacceptable for backfill shall be removed from the area and wasted at a location acquired by the Contractor and approved by the Resident Engineer. Acceptable backfill material shall be acquired by the Contractor at a location approved by the Resident Engineer. The disposition and handling of unacceptable material and the acquisition and handling of acceptable material shall be at the Contractors expense.
16. **BLASTING ROCK:** No blasting of rock shall be performed without specific permission of the Resident Engineer. Blasts shall be properly covered and all utilities and structures in the area shall be properly protected. Warning shall be given to all persons in the area who could be affected by the blasting. Blasting shall be at the risk of the Contractor who shall be liable for all damages to persons or property caused by the blasting. All blasting shall be performed in accordance with all regulations of the Kentucky Department of Mines and Minerals and all other governing agencies having jurisdiction. The Kentucky Department of Mines and Minerals, area emergency response agencies, utility companies with utilities in the area shall be notified of the blasting sufficiently in advance.

17. **ABANDONED VALVES:** The valve boxes shall be removed from all abandoned valves prior to final roadway paving. This shall be done to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Paving over a valve box without removing same will not be acceptable. No separate payment will be made for removal of valve boxes but shall be considered incidental to water line construction.
18. **SALVAGED AND STOCKPILED ITEMS:** The Contractor shall salvage all items in a workmanlike manner. Any item damaged by the Contractor thru negligence shall be replaced with new items at the contractor's expense. All salvaged items to be stockpiled and picked up by BCWD, shall be stored in a safe place until pickup. The Contractor is to notify BCWD at (859) 586-7270 when salvaged items are available for pickup.
19. **CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURE:** The successful contractor to prepare construction procedure with respect to the installation of water utilities. The Sequence and Procedure of Water Utilities Construction shall be approved by the Boone County Water District's Engineering Department and KYTC Section Engineer prior to the beginning of the water utilities relocations.
20. **NOTICE TO UTILITY OWNERS OF THE START OF WORK:**
One month before construction is to start on a utility, the utility contractor shall make notice to the KYTC Section Engineer and the utility owner of when work on a utility is anticipated to start. The utility contractor shall again make confirmation notice to the KYTC Section Engineer and the utility owner one week before utility work is to actually start.
21. **PREQUALIFIED UTILITY CONTRACTORS:**
Some utility owners may require contractors that perform relocation work on their respective facilities as a part of the road contract be prequalified or preapproved by the utility owner. Those utility owners with a prequalification or preapproval requirement are as follows:
"No contractors are required to be prequalified or preapproved by the Boone County Water District to perform utility relocation work under this contract."

The bidding contractor needs to review the above list and look for a list of preapproved or prequalified contractors at the end of these general notes as identified above before bidding. Only contractors shown to be prequalified or preapproved by the utility owner on the following list(s) will be allowed to work on that utility as a part of this contract.

Any utility contractor that is not listed as prequalified or preapproved when the project is advertised for bid and wishes to be added must make request through the KYTC Contract Procurement website. The request should be made at least one week prior to the bidding deadline to allow for review and posting on the KYTC Contract Procurement website. A contractor is only considered prequalified or preapproved when published on the KYTC Contract Procurement website. Contractors that contact the utility owner directly for preapproval or prequalification without contacting KYTC will not be considered for preapproval or prequalification for this contract. Contractors that are not prequalified or preapproved through

KYTC before the bidding deadline will not be considered for prequalification or preapproval after bidding.

22. CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION RELATIVE TO UTILITY WORK:

All utility work is being performed as a part of a contract administered by KYTC; there is not a direct contract between the utility contractor and utility owner. The KYTC Section Engineer is ultimately responsible for the administration of the road contract and any utility work included in the contract.

23. SUBMITTALS AND CORRESPONDENCE:

All submittals and correspondence of any kind relative to utility work included in the road contract shall be directed to the KYTC Section Engineer, a copy of which may also be supplied to the utility owner by the contractor to expedite handling of items like material approvals and shop drawings. All approvals and correspondence generated by the utility owner shall be directed to the KYTC Section Engineer. The KYTC Section Engineer will relay any approvals or correspondence to the utility contractor as appropriate. At no time shall any direct communication between the utility owner and utility contractor without the communication flowing through the KYTC Section Engineer be considered official and binding under the contract.

24. RESTORATION:

Temporary and permanent restoration of paved or stone areas due to utility construction shall be considered incidental to the utility work. No separate payment will be made for this work. Temporary restoration shall be as directed by the KYTC Section Engineer. Permanent restoration shall be "in-kind" as existing.

Restoration of seed and sod areas will be measured and paid under the appropriate seeding and sodding bid items established in the contract for roadway work.

25. SECURITY OF SUPPLIED MATERIALS:

If any utility materials are to be supplied by the utility owner, it will be the responsibility of the utility contractor to secure all utility owner supplied materials after delivery to the project site. The utility contractor shall coordinate directly with the utility owner and their suppliers for delivery and security of the supplied materials. Any materials supplied by the utility owner and delivered to the construction site that are subsequently stolen, damaged or vandalized and deemed unusable shall be replaced with like materials at the contractor's expense.

Section II

MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS

1. **CONCRETE:** All concrete shall be Class A in accordance with KYDOH Standard Specs. for Road and Bridge Construction current edition and shall be placed in accordance with same unless otherwise noted. The concrete shall be placed to the dimensions as required in the plans or specifications. Reinforcing steel shall be placed in the concrete as required in the plans or specifications.
2. **CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL:** All reinforcing steel shall be Grade 40. The size, location, placement, and quantity shall be as required in the plans or specifications.
3. **WATER MAIN**
 - A-1. **DUCTILE IRON PIPE:** Ductile iron pipe shall meet the requirements of ANSI A21.51 (AWWA C151)
 1. **Material:** The chemical constituents shall meet the physical property recommendations of ASTM A536 to ensure that the iron is suitable for satisfactory drilling and cutting.
 2. **Minimum Thickness:** Unless otherwise shown on the plans, the minimum thickness of the barrel of the pipe shall be Class 50. All pipe shall be clearly marked as to class by the manufacturer.
 3. **Coating and Lining:** The pipe shall be coated outside with a bituminous coating in accordance with ANSI A 21.51 (AWWA C151) and lined inside with cement mortar and seal coated in accordance with ANSI A21.4 (AWWA- C104).
 4. **Fittings & Glands:** Fittings and glands shall be ductile iron as specified in Section 3A, "Ductile Iron Fittings".
 5. **Polyethylene Encasement:** Ductile Iron Pipe shall be encased with Polyethylene film conforming to ANSI A21.5 (AWWA C105)
 - A-2. **POLYVINYL CHLORIDE PIPE** – Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe shall meet the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C900-81, "Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe (DR 14), 4 in. through 12 in., for water."

Three inch Blue Magnetically Detectable Tape is required in the trench above water main as specified on detail.

B. **PIPE JOINTS**

1. **Push on and Mechanical:** Push-on and mechanical joints including accessories shall conform to ANSI A21.11 (AWWA-C111). Bolts shall be high strength COR-10 tee head with hex nuts. The maximum deflection at push-on joints and/or mechanical joints shall be 5 degrees or as recommended by the Manufacturer.
2. **Flanged:** Flanged joints shall meet the requirements of ANSI A21.15 (AWWA C115) or ANSI B16.1
 - a. **Gaskets:** All flanged joints shall be furnished with 1/16 inch thick full face red rubber.
 - b. **Bolts:** Bolts shall have American Standard heavy unfinished hexagonal head and nut dimensions all as specified in ANSI B18.2. For bolts of 1-3/4 inches in diameter and larger, bolt studs with a nut on each end are recommended. Material for bolts and nuts shall conform to ASTM A307, Grade B.
3. **Restrained:** If restrained joint system is required on the plans, all pipes, bends, valves, etc. shall be restrained. Restrained joints shall consist of a device to provide a flexible, tied joint. Acceptable devices would be a clamp type joint or bell-bolt flexible tied joint or approved equal. Method of restraining and laying schedule shall be approved by the Engineer prior to the start of the project. Manufacturer installation instructions shall be followed. Restrained joints shall be capable of withstanding a maximum joint pressure of 14 kg/sq.cm (200 psi.) unless otherwise noted.
 - a. **Bell and Spigot:** Bell and spigot joints shall conform to ANSI A21.6.
 - b. **Push-on:** Restrained push-on joints shall conform to ANSI A21.11 (AWWA C111). When bolts and nuts are required, they shall be corrosion resistant high strength steel. **Mechanical joints with retainer gland and Lok-Set joints are not acceptable unless otherwise specified.**

4. **FITTINGS**

- A. **DUCTILE IRON FITTINGS:** Ductile Iron Compact Fittings and accessories shall conform to AWWA C153 and Full Body Fittings - and accessories to AWWA C110. Bolts and nuts shall be high strength, corrosion resistant alloy, such as "Cor-Ten" or approved equal.
 1. **Working Pressures:** All fittings and accessories shall be Ductile Iron, rated for a minimum of 14 kg/sq.cm (200 psi) working pressure or as specified herein. The fittings and accessories shall be new and unused. (NOTE: Certain areas of the District's service area require materials used, to be of a higher working pressure than 14 kg/sq.cm (200 psi.)

2. **Coating and Lining:** The fittings shall be coated outside with a bituminous coating in accordance with ANSI A21.10 (AWWA C110) and lined inside with cement mortar and seal coated in accordance with ANSI A21.4 (AWWA C104).
3. **Fittings and Glands:** All pipe fittings shall be mechanical joint fittings. Mechanical joints shall conform to AWWA C111.
4. **Polyethylene Encasement:** Ductile Iron Fittings shall be encased with polyethylene film conforming to ANSI A21.5 (AWWA C105)

B. **JOINTS**

1. **Mechanical:** Mechanical joints including accessories shall conform to ANSI A21.11 (AWWA C111). Glands shall be ductile iron. Bolts shall be high strength COR-10 tee head with hex nuts.
2. **Flanged:** Flanged joints shall meet the requirements of ANSI A21.15 (AWWA C115) OR ANSI B16.1 and be used with the express approval of the Engineer.
 - a. **Gaskets:** All flanged joints shall be furnished with 1/16 inch thick full face red rubber.
 - b. **Bolts:** Bolts shall be stainless steel and have American Standard heavy unfinished hexagonal head and nut dimensions all a specified in ANSI B18.2. For bolts of 1-3/4 inches in diameter and larger, bolt studs with a nut on each end are recommended. Material for bolts and nuts shall conform to ASTM A307, Grade B.
3. **Restrained:** If restrained joints is shown on the plans, all pipe, bends, valves, etc. shall be restrained.
 - a. **Bell and Spigot:** Bell and spigot joints shall conform to ANSI A21.6.

5. **POLYETHYLENE WRAP**

All ductile iron pipe, fittings, valves, and fire hydrant leads shall be polyethylene wrapped, installed according to the current edition of AWWA C105. Ductile iron fittings, valves, and fire hydrant leads used in the installation of P.V.C. pipe shall be included.

- A. **MATERIAL:** Polyethylene wrap shall be a minimum of a 8-mil polyethylene tube.

- B. **INSTALLATION:** The contractor shall cut the roll in tubes 600 mm (2 feet) longer than a standard length of pipe. Each tube shall be slipped over the length of pipe, centering to allow a 300 mm (1') overlap on each adjacent pipe section. After the lap is made, slack in the tubing shall be taken up for a snug fit and the overlay shall be secured with polyethylene tape.

Pipe shall not be wrapped and stored on site for any period of time, but wrapped and immediately placed in the trench, fittings shall be wrapped prior to installing blocking or pads. (see Standard Drawing #104) Polyvinyl chloride pipe requires no wrap. Odd shaped appurtenances such as valves, tees, fittings, and other ferrous metal pipeline appurtenances shall be wrapped by using a flat sheet of polyethylene. Wrapping shall be done by placing the sheet under the appliances and bringing the edges together, folding twice, and taping down.

6. **FIRE HYDRANTS**

- A. **DESCRIPTION:** The Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, tools, and equipment required to furnish and install in good workmanlike manner all fire hydrants complete and ready for service where shown on the plans or where directed by the Engineer and as specified herein.
- B. **FIRE HYDRANTS:** Fire hydrants shall conform to AWWA C502. Hydrants shall conform to the standards of the Boone County Water District as SHOWN on the plans. All fire hydrants shall have auxiliary valves for isolating water flow to the hydrant. All fire hydrants and auxiliary valves shall be positively locked to the water main by restrained joints, hydrant adapters, or other approved method.

Hydrants shall be designed to 14 kg/sq.cm (200 psi) working pressure and shall be shop tested to 21 kg/sq.cm (300 psi) hydrostatic pressure with the main valve both open and closed. The barrel shall have a breakable safety section and/or base bolts just above the ground line. Hydrants shall have a main valve opening of 5 1/4 inches, a 6 inch mechanical joint inlet to be suitable for setting in a trench 1,000 mm (3' 6") deep minimum, and shall be the traffic style hydrant so that the main valve remains closed when the barrel is broken off. Hydrants shall have a dry top and shall be self draining, when the main valve is closed. Self draining hydrants shall drain to dry wells provided exclusively for that purpose. Hydrant drains shall not be connected to storm or sanitary sewers. Hydrants located in areas determined by the Engineer (flood zones) shall have all drain holes plugged prior to installation. Hydrants shall be rotatable in a minimum of eight (8) positions in 360 degrees. All hydrants shall have two (2)- two and one half (2 1/2) inch hose nozzles and one (1) steamer or pumper connection threaded to conform to Boone County Water District Standards: steamer nozzle shall be National Standard Thread and 2 1/2" outlets shall be Boone County Water District Standard Thread (Old Cincinnati Thread).

The operating nut and the nuts of the nozzle caps shall be square in shape, measuring one (1) inch from side to side. Hydrant body shall be painted yellow for areas designed for 10.5 kg/sq.cm (150 psi) working pressure and red for areas in excess of 10.5 kg/sq.cm (150 psi). Hydrants used in areas in excess of 10.5 kg/sq.cm (150 psi) working pressure shall be designed to operate at the higher pressures and shall have independent operating valves on each 2 1/2" outlet.

All hydrants shall be right hand open, clockwise as specified in Standard Drawings and shall have a direction arrow of operation cast into the dome of the hydrant. Installation per Standard Drawing.

- C. **INSTALLATION**: The installation of fire hydrants shall be in conformance with "Mains Installation" section, paragraph "Setting Hydrants".
- D. **POLYETHYLENE ENCASEMENT**: Fire hydrant tee, anchoring pipe and part of the fire hydrant shoe shall be encased with Polyethylene film conforming to ANSI A21.5 (AWWA C105). . (See Standard Drawing)

7. **VALVES**

- A. **DESCRIPTION**: The Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, tools, and equipment required to furnish and install in good workmanlike manner all valves and accessories complete and ready for service where shown on the plans or where directed by the Engineer and as specified herein.
- B. **GATE VALVES**: Gate valves shall conform to AWWA C509 and shall be cast iron or ductile body, resilient wedge, non-rising stem with rubber "O" ring packing seals. The valves shall open by turning counter-clockwise. All valves shall have openings through the body of the same circular area as that of the pipe to which they are attached. Valves shall have mechanical joint ends unless otherwise shown on the plans or directed by the Engineer. All valves shall be designed for a working pressure of 17.5 kg/sq.cm (250 psi) unless otherwise noted on the plans or in the "Supplemental Specifications". An extension stem shall be furnished if required, to bring the operating nut within 1,000 mm (3-1/2 feet) of finished grade. Extension stems shall be securely fastened to the valve stem. The Contractor shall make all valves tight under their working pressures after they have been placed and before the main is placed in operation.
- C. **BUTTERFLY VALVES**: Unless otherwise specified valves 400 mm (16 inches) and larger shall be butterfly valves rated at 17.5 kg/sq.cm (250 psi) working pressure and conform to the applicable portions of AWWA Standard C504, latest edition. Engineer shall approve all butterfly valves before installation. The contractor shall be required to transport all butterfly valves to the District's Warehouse for testing and pick them up after testing is completed. Valve testing will be completed at a rate of one valve per day under normal conditions, with prior notice given to the District.

1. **Body:** The valves shall be AWWA Class 250B designed for tight shut-off against a differential pressure of 17.5 kg/sq.cm (250 psi). Valve bodies shall be constructed of ductile iron. Two trunnions for shaft bearing shall be integral with the valve body. The valves and appurtenances shall be suitable for buried service.
 2. **Ends:** Valves shall have mechanical joint ends and shall be furnished with high strength COR-10 tee head with hex nuts, ductile iron glands, and rubber gaskets for each mechanical joint end.
 - a. **Prestressed Concrete Pipe:** Valves for use with prestressed concrete pipe shall be furnished with victualic ends for victualic coupling Style 44, unless otherwise shown on the plans. The use of mechanical joint type valves with the proper adapter pieces on both sides of the valves are acceptable in lieu of the victualic style valve with prestressed concrete pipe.
 3. **Discs:** Valve discs of cast steel, fabricated steel, or cast bronze are not acceptable.
 4. **Seats:** Seats bonded on the discs are not acceptable.
 5. **Shaft Seals:** If stuffing boxes are utilized for shaft seals they shall be constructed of cast iron, ASTM A126. Gland assemblies shall be of cast bronze, ASTM B132. The packing gland shall be housed in a solid walled cast iron, ASTM A48, Class 40 one piece structure or equal.
 6. **Operators:** The valve operating mechanism shall be for counterclockwise opening. There shall be no external moving parts on valve or operator except the operator input shaft. Input shaft is to be operated by a 50 mm (2") square operating nut. Maximum required input force on the operator shaft to open and close the valve shall be 40 pounds. The total number of turns applied to the operating nut required to completely open the valve from a completely closed position shall not be less than twice the normal valve diameter. An extension stem shall be furnished to bring the operating nut within 1,000 mm (3 1/2 feet) of the finished grade. Extension stems shall be securely fastened to the valve stem.
- D. **TAPPING SLEEVES AND VALVES:** Tapping sleeves and valves shall be designed for a working pressure of 17.5 kg/sq.cm (250 psi). The tapping sleeve together with the tapping valve shall be tested at 17.5 kg/sq.cm (250 psi) for visible leakage and pressure drop before the main is tapped. Tapping sleeve and valve used in high pressure areas shall be tested at 24.5 kg/sq.cm (350 psi).
1. **Tapping Sleeves:** Tapping sleeves shall be two piece with mechanical joint type ends, and be so designed as to assure uniform gasket pressure and permit centering of the sleeve on the pipe.

2. **Tapping Valves:** Tapping valves shall have a flange on one end for bolting to the tapping sleeve and a mechanical joint type end connection on the outlet with slotted standard flange or other adapters for connection to the tapping machine. The valves shall open by turning counterclockwise. Tapping valves shall conform to AWWA C509.
- E. **VALVE BOXES:** All valves shall be provided with valve boxes. Valve boxes shall be of standard, adjustable, heavy duty cast iron extension type, two piece, 5 1/4 inch shaft, screw type, and of such length as necessary to extend from valve to finished grade, Tyler #562-S, Tyler #564-S or approved equal. Valve box cover shall be stamped "Water". Tops shall be set at final established grade.
- F. **AIR RELEASE AND VACUUM VALVES:** Air release valves shall be constructed at high points in the water line as indicated on the plans. These valves shall permit the air in the pipeline to escape as the pipe line fills and allows the air to re-enter as the line empties. These valves shall be APCO Air Release Valves Model #200-A, 17.5 kg/sq.cm (250 psi) working pressure, 25 mm (1"), cast iron body and cover. 400 mm (16") and larger water mains shall be a 50 mm (2") air release valve and curb stop. Refer to Standard Drawing for reference.
8. **STEEL CASING PIPE**
Casing pipe shall be steel pipe with a minimum yield strength of 2450 kg/sq.cm (35,000 psi) with a minimum wall thickness as listed below:

Nominal Diameter Casing Pipe	Normal Wall Thickness
Under 350 mm (14")	0.251"
350 & 400 mm(14"&16")	0.282"
450 mm (18")	0.313"
500 mm (20")	0.344"
550 mm (22")	0.375"
600 mm (24")	0.407"
650 mm (26")	0.438"
700 & 750 mm(28"&30")	0.469"
800 mm (32")	0.501"
850 & 900 mm(34"&36")	0.532"
950 – 1050mm(38,40&42")	0.563"
1200 mm (48")	0.626"

The inside diameter of the casing pipe shall be at least 100 mm (4") greater than the outside diameter of the carrier pipe joints. Steel casing sections shall be connected by welding, conforming to AWWA C206.

Adequate pipe spacers shall be installed to ensure that the carrier pipe is adequately supported in the center of the casing pipe throughout its length, particularly at the ends. There shall not be any metallic contact between the casing and carrier pipe. Casing shall be backfilled with pea gravel or sand after the carrier pipe is installed to prevent pipe movement. Casings shall have both ends sealed up in such a way as to prevent the entrance of foreign material. See Standard Drawing for installation details.

9. **MATERIAL APPROVAL:** Material certification and test samples shall be provided by the Contractor, at the contractor's expense, as required by Boone County Water District and the Kentucky Department of Highways. No material shall be used until approved. All rejected material be removed from the project and approved material acquired by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.
10. **PAVING MATERIALS FOR REPLACEMENT IN-KIND:** All materials for replacement in-kind of streets, sidewalks, curbs, walls etc. shall meet the requirements of the applicable sections of KYDOH Standard Specifications For Road And Bridge Construction.
11. **FLOWABLE FILL:** This material shall meet the requirements Section 601.03.03 of the Kentucky Department of Highways' Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

Section III

CONSTRUCTION

- A. **GENERAL**: Installation of water mains and appurtenances shall conform to the latest edition of AWWA Standard C600 for D.I.P.

Water main pipe and fittings shall be laid on a good level foundation with no gaps or humps under the pipe or fittings. Excavation shall be done by hand at joints to prevent the pipe and fittings from being supported by the mechanical joint or slip joint bell. Pipe shall be laid with the bell ends facing in the direction of laying.

The interior of the pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned of foreign matter before being lowered into the trench and shall be kept clean during laying operations. ALL OPEN ENDS ARE TO BE CLOSED WITH CAPS OR PLUGS AT ALL TIMES WHEN PIPE LAYING OPERATIONS ARE NOT IN OPERATION AND AT THE END OF THE DAY. All caps or plugs shall be properly installed and blocked in advance of filling, flushing, and testing mains. All securing and blocking shall be inspected by the Engineer prior to backfilling of ditch.

- B. **HANDLING**: Pipe, fittings, valves, hydrants and accessories shall be loaded and unloaded by lifting with hoists or skidding so as to avoid damage. Under no circumstances shall such materials be dropped. Pipe handled on skidways shall not be skidded or rolled against other pipe. Pipe hooks that extend inside the ends of the pipe shall not be used for handling the pipe since they could damage the lining. Under no circumstances shall such materials be dropped. The interior of all pipes, fittings and other accessories shall be kept free from dirt and foreign material at all times. When handling P.V.C. pipe, care should be taken to avoid abrasion damage, gouging of the pipe, rocks, and any stressing of the bell joints or damage of the bevel ends.
- C. **TREE REMOVAL**: Stumps of trees designated for removal 25 mm (12") in diameter and smaller shall be physically removed. Any stump larger than 25 mm (12") shall be ground down to 15 mm (6") below final grade level.
- D. **DEWATERING**: Should water be encountered, the Contractor shall furnish and operate suitable pumping equipment of such capacity adequate to dewater the trench. The trench shall be sufficiently dewatered so that the laying and joining of the pipe is made in the dry. The Contractor shall convey all trench water to a natural drainage channel or storm sewer without causing any property damage.
- E. **CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT**: Where mains are located in or adjacent to pavements, all backfilling and material handling equipment shall have rubber tires. Crawler equipment shall be permitted when there is no danger of damaging pavement.
- F. **TRENCH SUPPORT**: Supporting open cuts for mains shall be the responsibility of the Contractor where trenching may cause unnecessary damage to street pavement, trees, structures, poles, utilities, or other private or public property. During the progress of the work, whenever and wherever it is necessary, the

Contractor shall, at his expense, support the sides of the excavation by adequate and suitable sheeting, shoring, bracing, or other approved means. Such trench support material and equipment shall remain in place until backfilling operations have progressed to the point where the supports may be withdrawn without endangering property.

- G. **NOISE DUST AND ODOR CONTROL:** The Contractor's construction activities shall be conducted so as to eliminate all unnecessary noise, dust and odors.
- H. **DISINFECTION AND LEAKAGE TESTING:** See Section "Disinfection and Leakage Testing."
- I. **TRENCH EXCAVATION AND BOTTOM PREPARATION**

- 1. **General:** The Contractor shall perform all excavation of every description and of whatever substances encountered to the depths indicated on the drawings or as otherwise specified. During excavation material suitable for backfilling shall be piled in an orderly manner a sufficient distance from the banks of the trench to avoid overloading and to prevent slides or cave-ins. All excavated materials not required or suitable for backfill shall be removed and wasted at a site acquired by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer. Topsoil shall be stripped from the excavation area before excavation begins.

Such grading shall be done as may be required to prevent surface water from flowing into trenches or other excavations, and any water accumulating therein shall be removed by pumping or other approved methods. The trench shall be sufficiently dewatered so that the laying and joining of pipe is made in the dry. The Contractor shall take whatever action necessary to insure that water pumped from the trench will not damage private property. If necessary the Contractor shall haul trench water to another suitable location for disposal.

Such sheeting and shoring shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor, at his own expense, as may be necessary for the protection of the work, protection of other utilities, protection of structures, the safety of the personnel, and the safety of the public. All shoring shall be removed when the work is completed unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. The Contractor shall also furnish whatever barricades or fencing necessary to provide for the safety of pedestrians in excavation areas and for traffic control as discussed in other sections. All open trenches shall be adequately covered, barricaded and/or backfilled during non-working hours in order to adequately protect vehicular and pedestrian traffic.

The Contractor shall excavate whatever material encountered. Trenches shall be excavated to the widths shown in the table headed "Trench Width" or as otherwise indicated in the plans, and the banks shall be as nearly vertical as practicable. The bottom of the trenches shall be accurately graded to provide uniform bearing and support for each section of the pipe or conduit on undisturbed soil at every point along its entire length, except for bell holes and for the proper sealing of the pipe joints. Bell holes and

depressions in order that the pipe rest upon the prepared bottom for as nearly its full length as practicable, shall be only of such length, depth, and width as required for properly making the particular type of joint. Additional depth shall be excavated in rock as described elsewhere herein.

Except in cases where the elevations of the water lines are indicated on the plans, trenches for water line shall be of a depth that will provide a minimum cover over the top of the pipe of 900 mm (36 inches) from the indicated finished grade, and avoid interference of the water lines with other existing or proposed utilities. Where the note occurs, "Slope to Drain", the Contractor shall manage to keep a positive slope in that direction in order that air may travel to the air vent. Where paved surfaces are to be disturbed by an open cut, the Contractor shall provide suitable machinery to cut the edges of the pavement in a smooth straight line.

2. **Rock**: The word "rock" wherever used as the name of an excavated material, shall mean boulders and solid masonry larger than .3823 cubic meter (1/2 cubic yard) in volume, or solid ledge rock and masonry which, in the opinion of the Engineer, requires for its removal, drilling and blasting, wedging, sledging, barring, or breaking up with a power operated hand tool. Any material which can be excavated using a hand pick and shovel, power operated excavator, power operated backhoe or power operated shovel shall not be defined as rock.
3. **Blasting Rock**: No blasting of rock shall be done within 12 m (40 feet) of pipes or structures without specific permission from the Engineer. Blasts shall be properly covered and the pipe or structure properly protected. Warnings shall be given to all persons in the immediate vicinity. Blasting shall be at the risk of the Contractor who shall be liable for all damages to persons or property. Necessary permits shall be secured and paid for by the Contractor.
4. **Trench Width**: Widths of trenches shall be held to a minimum to accommodate the pipe and appurtenances. The trench width shall be measured at the top of the pipe barrel and shall conform to the following limits:

Earth

- a. Minimum - outside diameter of the pipe barrel plus 200 mm (8 inches), 100 mm (4 inches) each side of pipe.

Maximum - nominal pipe diameter plus 600 mm (24 inches).

Rock

Minimum – 600 mm (24") or less, nominal pipe size: outside diameter of pipe barrel plus 300 mm (12"), @ 150 mm (6") each side.

Minimum - Larger than 600 mm (24"), nominal pipe size: outside diameter of pipe barrel plus 350 mm (18"), @ 325 mm (9") each side.

Maximum - nominal pipe diameter plus 600 mm (24").

- b. **Butterfly Valves:** Trench width shall be over excavated 600 mm (24") on the side that the operating mechanism is located on the butterfly valve when the surrounding area cannot be hand dug.
 - c. **Structures:** The minimum excavation limits for structures shall be as indicated. In rock, the excavation limits shall not exceed 300 mm (12 inches) from the outside wall and 150 mm (6 inches) below the footer.
5. **Excessive Trench Width:** If, for any reason the trench width exceeds the maximum trench width defined in paragraph "Trench Width", the Contractor, subject to approval of the Engineer, shall provide compacted stone bedding, additional strength pipe or concrete encasement, at the contractor expense.
6. **Bottom Preparation:** The Contractor shall use excavation equipment that produces an even foundation. For the entire length of the trench, a compacted layer of sand bedding material shall be installed below the pipe. Bell holes and depressions for joints, valves, and fittings shall be dug after the trench bedding has been graded in order that the pipe rest upon the prepared bedding for as nearly its full length as practicable. Bell holes and depressions shall be only of such length, depth, and width as required for properly making the particular type of joint.
 - a. **Earth:** The trench shall be excavated to the depth required, so as to provide a uniform and continuous bearing and support for the pipe barrel. A minimum of a 80 mm (6") sand shall be installed on the solid and undisturbed ground. The finished trench bottom shall be accurately prepared by means of hand tools.
 - b. **Rock.** Where excavation is made in rock or boulder, the trench shall be excavated 6 inches below the pipe barrel for pipe 600 mm (24 inches) in diameter or less, and inches for pipe larger than 600 mm (24 inches) in diameter. All loose material shall be removed from the trench bottom. After preparation of the trench bottom, a pipe bed shall be prepared using sand and thoroughly compacted. The bedding material shall be spread the full width of the trench bottom.
7. **Water Main Depth:** Mains 300 mm (12") and less in size shall be not less than 900 mm (36") in depth and no more than 1,200 mm (48") in depth, unless otherwise specified. Mains larger than 300 mm (12") shall be installed as shown on the plans.
8. **Excessive Trench Depth:** If, for any reason, the trench depth exceeds the trench depth shown on the Plans, the Contractor is responsible for any and all additional cost incurred for the excessive depth.

9. **Foundation:** The mains are to be built on a good foundation. If, in the Engineer's opinion, the material forming the trench bottom is not suitable for a good foundation, a further depth shall be excavated and the same filled with suitable material. Unauthorized excavation below the trench bottom shall be filled with compacted crushed stone at the Contractor expense.

J. **PIPE, VALVE, HYDRANT AND METER SETTING INSTALLATION**

The provisions of AWWA C600 shall apply in addition to the following:

1. Pipe shall not be laid in water or when trench or weather conditions are unsuitable for the work except when permitted by the Engineer. Unless otherwise indicated in the plans or in Section I, Bid Item Explanations, the material shall be new and unused. The interior of the pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned of foreign matter before being lowered into the trench and shall be kept clean during laying operations by plugging or other approved methods. Pipe shall be laid with bell ends facing in the direction of laying, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. After placing a length of pipe in the trench, the spigot end shall be centered in the bell of the pipe and forced home. All pipe shall be laid with ends abutting and true to line and grade. Deflection of pipe joints in excess of the manufacturer's recommendations will not be permitted. A watertight pipe plug or bulkhead shall be provided and used to prevent the entrance of foreign material whenever pipe laying operations are not in progress. Any pipe that has the grade or joint disturbed after laying shall be taken up and relaid. Any section of pipe found to be defective before or after laying shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.
2. **Pipe Cutting:** The cutting of pipe for installing valves, fittings, or hydrants shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner without damage to the pipe or lining. The end shall be smooth and at right angles to the axis of the pipe. Flame cutting of metal pipe by means of an oxyacetylene torch shall not be permitted. All pipe cutting shall be at the Contractor's expense.
3. **Push-On Joints:** The surfaces with which the rubber gaskets comes in contact shall be thoroughly cleaned just prior to assembly. The gasket shall then be inserted into the groove in the bell. Before starting joint assembly, a liberal coating of special lubricant shall be applied to the spigot end. (Special lubricant shall be suitable for use in potable water) With the spigot end centered in the bell, the spigot end is pushed home.
4. **Mechanical Joints:** Mechanical joints require that the spigot be centrally located in the bell. The surfaces with which the rubber gasket comes in contact shall be thoroughly cleaned just prior to assembly. The clean surfaces shall be brushed with a special lubricant just prior to slipping the gasket over the spigot end and into the bell. (Special lubricant shall be suitable for use in potable water) The lubricant shall also be brushed over the gasket prior to installation to remove the loose dirt and lubricate the gasket as it is forced into its retaining space. P.V.C. pipe spigot ends shall be field cut smooth and at right angles to the axis of the pipe for installation in mechanical joint fittings.

- a. **Bolt Torque:** The normal range of bolt torque to be applied to standard cast iron bolts in a joint are:

RANGE OF TORQUE	
Size	In Foot - Pounds
5/8"	40 - 60
3/4"	60 - 90
1"	70 - 100
1-1/4"	90 - 120

5. **Restrained Joints**

- a. **Ball and Socket:** Ball and Socket joints shall be assembled and installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations. The joint shall be thoroughly cleaned and lubricated. Check the retainer ring fastener. After installation, all slack shall be taken out of the pipe joint.
- b. **Push-On:** Assemble and install the push-on joint according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Restrained joint-type pipe and fittings shall only be used as approval by the Engineer. Retaining glands, field lock gaskets, or retaining flanges shall not be considered as providing a restrained joint. The joint shall be thoroughly cleaned and lubricated. Check the retainer ring fastener. After installation, all slack shall be taken out of the pipe joint.

6. **Setting Valves:** Valves shall be set on a firm solid concrete block foundation so that no load will be transferred to the connecting pipe. Valves in water mains shall, where possible, be located on the street property lines extended, unless otherwise shown on the plans. A valve box shall be provided for every valve. The valve box shall not transmit shock or stress to the valve and shall be centered and plumb over the operating nut of the valve. The box cover shall be set flush with the surface of the finished pavement unless otherwise shown. All valves boxes with the exception of isolating valves for fire hydrants that are located in non-paved areas shall have a minimum of 600 mm x 600 mm x 100 mm (2'x2'x4") concrete pad as shown in Standard Drawing.

7. **Setting Hydrants:** Hydrants shall be located as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The location shall provide complete accessibility and minimize the possibility of damage from vehicles or injury to pedestrians. All hydrants shall stand plumb with the pumper nozzle facing the curb. Hydrant shall be set to the established grade, with the traffic flange within 100 mm (4") above final grade in accordance to Standard Drawing. Each hydrant shall be controlled by an independent gate valve with valve box. All valves used for hydrant control shall be anchored to the branch tee.

8. **Thrust Blocking:** All bends over five (5) degrees, plugs, caps, and tees shall be securely blocked against movement with concrete thrust blocks placed against undisturbed earth in accordance with Standard Drawing. Thrust blocks shall be approved by the Engineer prior to backfilling. Water mains shall have concrete thrust block at all pipe intersections and changes of direction to resist forces acting on the pipeline. All concrete thrust blocks shall be poured in such a manner that the bolts can be replaced without disturbing the blocking.

All caps or plugs used in mains to undergo hydrostatic test shall be properly installed and blocked in advance of testing mains. All caps or plug installations shall be approved by the Engineer's representative before the main is subjected to the pressure test.

- a. **Concrete Blocking:** Concrete blocking shall be K.D.O.T. Class A concrete as specified in Section "Concrete". Blocking shall be placed between undisturbed ground and the fitting to be anchored. The area of bearing on the fitting and on the ground in each instance shall be that shown herein. The blocking shall, unless otherwise shown, be so placed that the pipe and fitting joints will be accessible for repair.
- b. **Tie Rods:** If shown or specified, movement shall be prevented by attaching suitable metal rods, clamps or restrained fittings. Steel tie rods or clamps, where permitted, shall be of adequate strength to prevent movement. Steel tie rods or clamps shall be painted with three coats of an approved bituminous paint or coal tar enamel. A minimum of 3/4" welded eye bolts @ a 90 degree bend and 3/4" threaded rods may only be used with the approval of the Engineer for temporary restraint only. Duc-Lucs are prohibited for use.
- c. **Restrained Fittings:** Restrained fittings, where permitted, shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.
9. **Meter Setting Installation**
The Contractor shall furnish all labor, equipment, excavation, backfill, testing, disinfection, and restoration to install the pipe at the locations shown on the plans or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings, complete and ready for use. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation or for bedding required in rock excavation. It will be the Contractors responsibility to remove and reset the service at his own expense if he fails to notify and receive the approval from the District. Contractors work shall be warranted for a period of one year of the date of activation of each service (meter set date).

- a. **Inspection & Notification**: The Contractor shall notify all affected District customers prior to interrupting water service. The Contractor shall make 24 hours notification. Routine service inspection and final inspections will be made by the District upon request by the Contractor and in a timely manner. The Contractor shall provide the District 24 hours notification for inspection by the District. It is the Contractors responsibility to post “No Parking” signs and safety devices.

- b. **Installation of Service Lines**: The Contractor shall be familiar with copper piping, fittings and connections, and have available equipment to work with said materials. No sweat type fittings shall be permitted. Service line shall be installed as shown on the plans or as directed by the District. The Contractor shall excavate whatever material encountered. The service lines shall be installed using boring and jacking or open cut (as specified on the plans) at the depth required to clear existing and proposed sewers, but in no case shall the line be installed with less than 36 inches cover from final grade. The trench width shall be as excavated to a maximum of 2 feet. The line shall be laid on firm soil. In rock, sufficient extra depth shall be excavated and refilled with acceptable compacted soil or bedding sand to provide a cushion for the elimination of the possibility of crushing or perforating the pipe. Connections shall be made using normal practices for water line installation and in accordance with the standards in the plans or contained herein.
 1. **Water Service Taps**: The Contractor shall maintain a minimum of 36” cover over any tap. The corporation installed into the main shall have no more the 4 threads showing between the top of the water main and the bottom of the corporation.
 2. **Service Line**: The Contractor shall maintain a constant cover of 36”over any water line. Methods of pushing or jacking under the existing street must avoid bending or kinking the pipe. No open cuts of the pavement will be permitted unless pre-approved by the District. All copper shall be cut using a copper-tubing cutter. All connections shall be flared connections. No oil base or other contaminating materials will be used in lubricants, caulking and sealers. The Contractor shall be responsible for making all joints watertight.
 3. **Meter Vault**: All meter vaults shall be located inside existing right-of-ways or water main easements of record or as directed by the District. Typically the meter vault shall sit 5’ behind the back edge of curb or edge of pavement. The Contractor shall contact the customer and determine a suitable location of the setting within the above guidelines. It is the Contractors responsibility to notify the District’s Inspector if these conditions cannot be met. The District’s Inspector will inspect any questionable meter setting location prior to the Contractor installing.

Meter vaults shall be set to allow the meter cover to be level with the back edge of the existing curb or the back edge of paving along roadways without curbs. It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure that the meter vault does not settle due to poor compaction or any other reason within the Contractor's control. The Contractor at no additional expense to the District shall adjust any meter vault that sinks below grade due to poor workmanship by the Contractor to grade.

K. **TRENCH BACKFILL**

All trench backfill shall be free from cinders, refuse, organic material, boulders, rocks or other material Engineer is unsuitable which in the opinion of the. No backfill shall be made with frozen material.

1.

by the Engineer, flowable fill shall be per Special Note 7X of the Ky. **BACKFILL**

- a. **Trench Bottom Preparation:** The pipe shall be bedded on sand to achieve full pipe barrel support. In any event not less than 80 mm (6") of sand bedding shall be used.
- b. **Backfill to 300 mm (12") Over Pipe Barrel:** All trench excavations shall be backfilled immediately after pipe is laid with the exception of thrust blocks. Compacted sand shall be used to backfill the trench from the bottom of the pipe barrel to the 300 mm (12") over the pipe barrel. No flushing of backfill shall be permitted to achieve compaction. Clay bulkheads shall be installed as specified under Bulkheads Section.
- c. **Remaining Trench Backfill:** From 300 mm (12") above the pipe barrel to the surface, compacted earth or flowable fill may be used as backfill material. No material shall be used for backfill that contains frozen earth, vegetation or organic material, debris, rocks **200 mm (8")** or larger measured in any direction, or earth with an exceptionally high void content.
- d. **Compaction:** All backfill shall be placed in uniform loose layers, not to exceed 300 mm (12") layers, and each layer shall be compacted to a density not less than 95 percent of the standard Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D698). The backfill shall be compacted in such a manner and with appropriate equipment so that there is no pipe damage, pipe misalignment or damage to joints. No flushing of backfill shall be permitted to achieve compaction.
- e. **Bulkheads:** When a granular bedding is provided in rock or when granular backfill is used, the Contractor shall place bulkheads of clay soil across the trench at 30.48 m (100') intervals to resist the movement of groundwater through the granular material. Such bulkheads shall be carefully compacted and shall extend approximately 900 mm (3 feet) in a direction parallel to the pipe and shall extend from the bottom of the trench to a point 100 mm (4") below final grade level.

- f. **Flowable Fill as Backfill:** As required Department of Highways Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.
 - g. **Surface Conditions:** The trench surface shall be periodically attended to during the course of the contract. The trench surface shall be maintained in a safe condition and shall not interfere with natural drainage.
- L. **INSTALLATION OF PIPE BY BORING OR JACKING:** At certain locations where designated on the plans, the Contractor will be required to install pipe under paved areas or other obstacles by boring a hole large enough to pull the pipe through without obstructing the designated area, or by jacking, whichever is the most feasible.
- M. **WATER METERS:** Water Meters shall be installed at locations shown on the plans. The meter shall be constructed as shown on Standard Drawings contained herein or in the plans.
- N. **CONNECTIONS (TIE-INS) TO EXISTING WATER LINES:** All connections to existing water lines shall be made at location shown on the plans. Care shall be taken in each case that none of the sterilizing water may enter the system during the sterilizing operation. Each connection shall be preceded with a one inch corporation stop and drain to allow bleeding of the water line of air and sterilizing water. This corporation stop shall be furnished and installed at the Contractor's expense. All sections of pipe and appurtenances to be used for tie-ins and not sterilized shall be thoroughly cleaned by scrubbing with a chlorine solution prior to installation. All tie-ins of mains shall be done with transitional or straight solid sleeves. Mains shall be flushed of sterilizing water before tie-ins to existing mains are made.
- O. **INSTALLATION OF SERVICE LINES:** Service line shall be installed as shown on the plans or as directed. The Contractor shall excavate whatever material encountered. The service lines shall be installed using boring and jacking or open cut (as specified on the plans) at the depth required to clear existing and proposed sewers, but in no case shall the line be installed with less than 900 mm (36") cover from final grade. The trench width shall be as excavated to a maximum of 600 mm (2'). The line shall be laid on firm soil. In rock, sufficient extra depth shall be excavated and refilled with acceptable compacted soil or bedding sand to provide a cushion for the elimination of the possibility of crushing or perforating the pipe. Connections shall be made using normal practices for water line installation and in accordance with the standards in the plans or contained herein. Backfill shall meet the same requirements as that described in PIPE TRENCH BACKFILL.
- P. **APPLICABLE SPECIFICATIONS & STANDARDS**
The following specifications and standards form a part of these Specification:
- 1. **American Water Works Association (AWWA) Standards**
 - 2. **Boone County Water District Standard Drawings & Specifications**

3. **"Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction"** published by the **Associated General contractors of America**
4. **Kentucky Occupational Safety and Health Administration's "Kentucky Occupational Safety and Health Standards for General Industry"** current edition.
5. **American National Standards Institute (ANSI)**
6. **American Society for Testing & Materials (ASTM)**
7. **Kentucky Division of Water Quality**
8. **"Recommended Standards for Water Works"** current edition

Section IV

DISINFECTION AND LEAKAGE TEST

- A. **SCOPE**: This section covers the disinfection of the new water mains, fittings, temporary services and associated appurtenances. The Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals required to test the mains for water tightness and disinfect the mains as directed by the District and as specified herein. Gauges for the test shall be furnished by the Contractor.
- B. **TEST SECTION**: After the main has been installed and backfilled all newly installed pipe or any valved section thereof shall be considered a test section.
- C. **WITNESS**: All tests performed for each test section shall be witnessed and approved by the District before acceptance. In the event the Contractor performs any test without witness by the District, the Contractor will be required to test the section again in conformance with this specification at no cost to the District.
- D. **GENERAL**: All disinfection work shall conform to the requirements of the latest revision of ANSI/AWWA C651 and the requirements of the Kentucky Division of Water. If any State requirements conflict with the provisions of this section, the State requirements shall govern.

Water required for flushing and disinfection work will be provided as stipulated in the temporary facilities.

When it is necessary to interrupt service to water customers, each customer affected shall be notified in advance of the proposed service interruption and its probable duration in accordance with the project requirements.

- E. **DISINFECTION PROCEDURE**: During construction or after the installation of the pipe and fittings is complete, an approved disinfection method, according to governing standards, shall be used. The disinfection solution shall be allowed to stand in the main and associated appurtenances for a period of at least twenty-four (24) hours.

During disinfection, all valves, hydrants, and service line connections shall be operated to ensure that all appurtenances are disinfected. Valves shall be manipulated in such a manner that the strong disinfection solution in the main from flowing back into the supply line. Check valves shall be used if required.

All non-disinfected fittings used for tie-ins or repairs shall be cleaned and swabbed with a liquid sodium hypochlorite disinfecting solution prior to installation.

- F. **FINAL FLUSHING**: Upon completion of chlorination but before sampling and bacteriological testing, Contractor shall remove all heavily chlorinated water from the main and temporary services by flushing with potable water at the maximum velocity which can be developed under the direction and control of the District.

The Contractor shall properly neutralize and dispose of the chlorinated water and flushing water in accordance with all applicable regulations. Contractor shall obtain all special waste disposal permits necessary.

- G. **DISPOSAL OF HEAVILY CHLORINATED WATER:** Contractor shall apply a de-chlorinating agent to the water to be wasted to neutralize thoroughly the chlorine residual remaining in the water. (See the following table for neutralizing chemicals.) Federal, state, and local regulatory agencies should be contacted to determine special provisions for disposal of heavily chlorinated water.

Chlorine residual of water being disposed of shall be de-chlorinated by treating with one of the chemicals listed in the following table:

Pounds of Chemicals Required to De-chlorinate Various Residual Chlorine Concentrations in 100,000 Gallons of Water*

Residual Chlorine Concentration <i>mg/L</i>	Sulfur Dioxide (SO ₂)	Sodium Bisulfate (NaHSO ₃)	Sodium Sulfite (Na ₂ SO ₃)	Sodium Thiosulfate (Na ₂ S ₂ O ₃ @5H ₂ O)
1	0.8	1.2	1.4	1.2
2	1.7	2.5	2.9	2.4
10	8.3	12.5	14.6	12.0
50	41.7	62.6	73.0	60.0

* Except for residual chlorine concentration, all amounts are in pounds.

The Contractor shall provide all necessary materials, equipment and labor for applying the de-chlorinating chemical in a manner such that proper mixing and contact time of the chemical and the heavily chlorinated water is obtained for complete removal of chlorine being flushed. The Contractor shall periodically test the flush water to verify that the chlorine residual is zero.

- H. **CHLORINE RESIDUAL TESTS:** Upon completion of final flushing, the District will perform chlorine residual tests to ensure the chlorine residual in the main and temporary services is not higher than that generally prevailing in the remainder of the water distribution system and is acceptable to the District.
- I. **BACTERIOLOGICAL TESTS**
- a. After flushing has been completed and the chlorine residual is not greater than 1.2 ppm, a bacteriological sample shall be taken in accordance with the Kentucky Department of Environmental Protection Agency, Safe Drinking Water Act.
 - b. The mouth of the valve, hydrant, blow-off, etc. shall be sterilized using a propane torch or equivalent and then allowed to flow for a period of not less than 5 minutes.

- c. The standard sample shall be collected in sterile bottles, by the representative of the certified laboratory, care being taken not to contaminate the neck of the bottle or stopper during collection.
 - d. This sample will then be delivered to a certified laboratory by the individual collecting the sample.
 - e. Copies of the analysis shall be sent to the Boone County Water District inspector directly from the laboratories.
 - f. In the event that the laboratory analysis shows bacteria present, the line shall be re-chlorinated, sterilized, flushed, and a new sample taken until such time that the line meets the Safe Drinking Water Act Standards.
- J. **REDISINFECTION:** Should the bacteriological tests indicate the presence of coliform organisms at any sampling point, the main and temporary services shall be re-flushed, re-sampled, and re-tested. If check samples show the presence of coliform organisms, the main and temporary services shall be re-chlorinated at no additional cost to the District until results acceptable to the District are obtained.

Re-disinfection shall be completed by the continuous feed or by the slug method. Unless otherwise permitted, the chlorination agent shall be injected into the main and temporary services at the supply end through a corporation cock installed in the top of the pipe. All materials, equipment and labor necessary for the re-disinfection shall be supplied by Contractor at no additional cost to the District.

- K. **HYDROSTATIC TESTING:** Hydrostatic Testing will be in accordance with AWWA C600. The water main being tested shall have all air expelled by additional flushing or installation of taps on high points in the line. The pressure of the water main shall be gradually increased to obtain a minimum pressure of 7.0 kg/sq.cm (100 psi) over the design pressure 17.5 kg/sq.cm (250 psi). at the lowest elevation point of the water main or as directed by the Engineer. The test will be for a two (2) hour duration and will not vary by more than .35 kg/sq.cm (5 psi). All tests performed for each test section shall be witnessed and approved by a representative of the Engineer, in the event any test is performed without a representative of the Engineer, the Contractor shall be required to test the section again. Leakage is defined as the amount of water used to maintain the test pressure.

Section V

VEHICULAR AND PEDESTRIAN TRAFFIC CONTROL

1. **REFERENCE MATERIALS:** Traffic shall be maintained in accordance with the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control" published by the Federal Highway Administration, current edition of Kentucky Department of Highways Standard Specifications for Road & Bridge Construction and current KYDOH Standard Drawings.
2. **PEDESTRIAN TRAFFIC:** Should the Contractor be required to remove sidewalk or any other pavement used by pedestrians, the Contractor shall construct an approved, safe, alternate route with acceptable paving materials. Approval for alternate routes and temporary paving materials shall be acquired from the Engineer. The Contractor shall also construct temporary barricades and fences as required. No extra payment will be made for construction of temporary pedestrian walkways, fences or barricades required for water line construction, but shall be considered incidental to water line construction.
3. **VEHICULAR TRAFFIC:** Vehicular traffic shall be maintained as required by the referenced materials listed above. The cost of all temporary paving materials for pavement restoration due to water line construction shall be considered incidental to the contract. The cost for all traffic control materials including signs, barricades, etc. shall be considered incidental to the contract. The Contractor shall be required to keep the construction area safe at all times and check that traffic control devices are in place. Should temporary paving materials used for water line construction fail to perform satisfactorily, the Contractor shall repair same at his own expense.

Section VI

TEMPORARY AND PERMANENT RESTORATION

1. **TEMPORARY RESTORATION:** Any street, driveway, parking lot, sidewalk, stairs, walls, etc. disturbed by water line construction which is shown on roadway construction plans to be disturbed by roadway construction may be replaced with temporary materials. These temporary materials and their placement shall be approved by the Engineer prior to placement. The cost for temporary paving materials and their placement shall be considered incidental to the cost of water line construction.
2. **PERMANENT RESTORATION:** Any street, driveway, parking lot, sidewalk, walls, shrubs, etc. disturbed by water line construction, which is shown on roadway construction plans to remain and not be disturbed by roadway construction, shall be replaced in kind. The concrete, asphalt, and stone removed shall be replaced with the same type material, the same thickness as that removed. All pavement shall be removed and replaced to 300 mm (1') beyond the limits of excavation as detailed on drawing contained herein. These permanent materials and their placement shall be approved by the Engineer prior to placement. The Contractor shall reconstruct same to the original lines and grades and in such a manner as to leave all such items in fully as good or better condition than that which existed prior to construction. All restoration work shall conform to the requirements of KDOH Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction and to the drawing for pavement restoration contained herein. The cost for this permanent restoration shall be considered incidental to the cost of the water line construction.
3. **SEEDING AND SODDING:** This work shall be performed under bid items pertaining to same for roadway construction and in accordance with KDOH Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction

Section VII

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT AND BASIS OF PAYMENT

A. METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

1. **Ductile Iron Water Line**: Each type and size shall be measured by the linear foot laid in the trench, along the center line of the pipe, thru valves and fittings, to point of contact with existing lines.
2. **Service Pipe**: All sizes shall be measured by the linear foot laid in the trench, excluding meter settings, from water main or existing service line to existing service line.
3. **Water Line Undercut**: When directed by the Engineer shall be measured along the subgrade for length and width and from pipe subgrade or bottom of fill, if in a fill placed for roadway as a part of this same contract, to bottom of undercut. Water line undercut shall be measured and paid by the cubic yard.
4. **Method of Measurement For All Other Items**: Shall be by each or lump sum as specified for that particular item in "SECTION I, BID ITEM EXPLANATIONS" contained herein.

B. BASIS OF PAYMENT

1. **Excavation** for water lines from the surface to water line subgrade or to 150 mm (6") below water line subgrade in rock, for structures, for service lines, or for any other water system item will not be a bid item but shall be considered incidental to the bid item to which it pertains. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation.
2. **Water Line Undercut** when directed by the Engineer and/or BCWD, shall be paid by the cubic meter. The accepted quantities of water line undercut will be paid at the agreed unit price of \$15 per cubic yard (which shall also include acquisition and placement of acceptable refill material. Should the Contractor be directed to perform water line undercut, the item "Water Line Undercut" at the agreed unit price of \$15 per cubic yard shall be added to the contract by change order.
3. **Water Main Fittings** shall be paid EACH, couplings in tie-ins and all fittings in offsets shall be considered incidental to those items.
4. **Backfill** for all phases of water line construction shall not be paid separately but shall be considered incidental to water line construction.

5. **Temporary Restoration** of streets, roadways, sidewalks, steps, walls, trees, shrubs, etc. shall be considered incidental to water line construction when damaged by water line construction. The cost for this temporary restoration shall be considered incidental to the cost of the water line construction.
6. **Traffic Control and Maintenance of Traffic** for a water line construction shall not be paid separately but shall be considered incidental to water line construction.
7. **Basis of Payment for all Other Items** shall be by cubic yard, ton, linear foot, square yard, each, or lump sum as specified for that particular item.

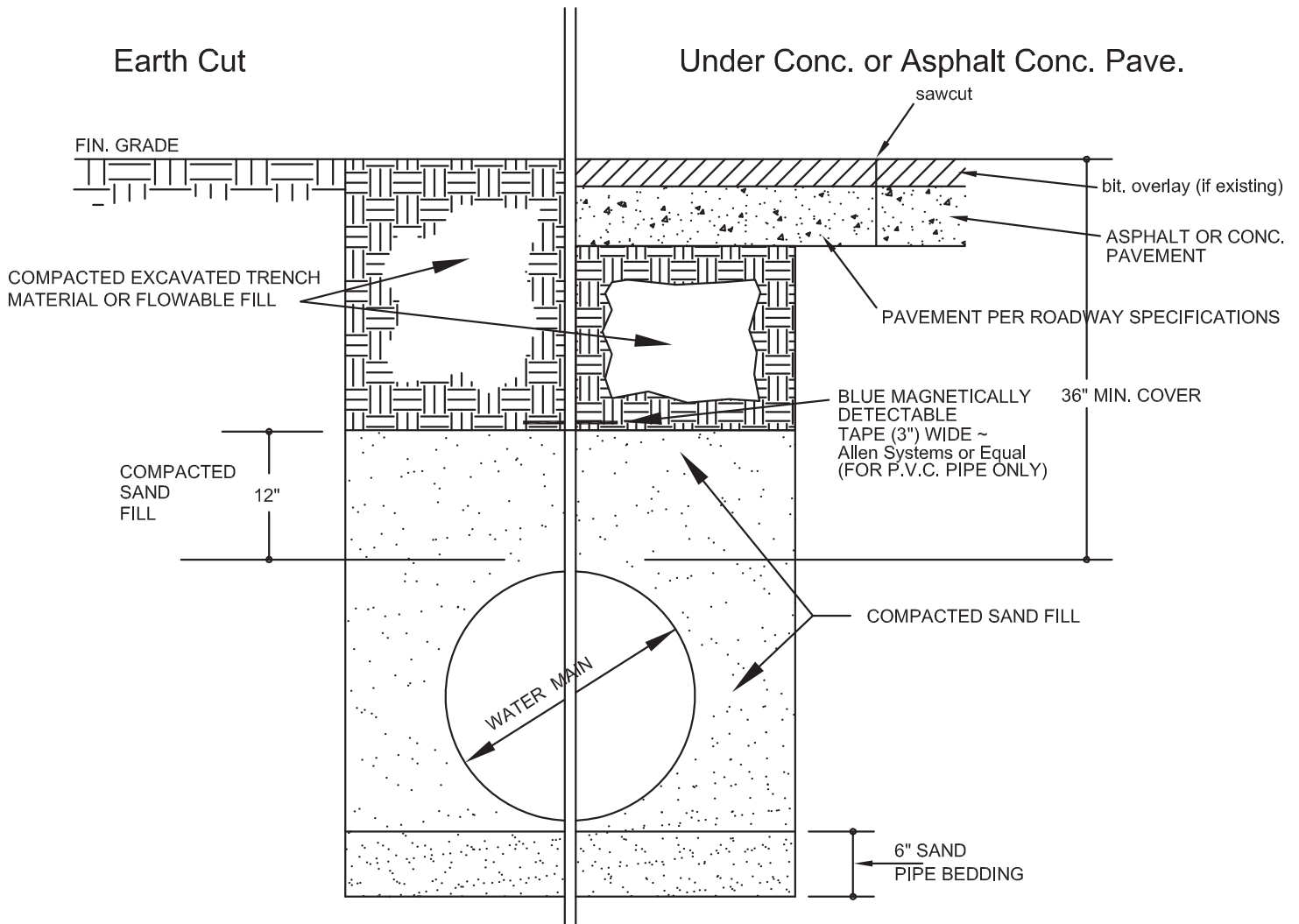
BOONE COUNTY WATER DISTRICT

WATER MAIN DETAILS

STANDARD DRAWINGS

Backfill of all trenches will be compacted by the Standard Proctor Methods, ASTM D 698

All areas will require compaction to 95% of maximum density or to the satisfaction of the Geo-Technical Engineer.



4/2/07
KYTC SPEC.

2

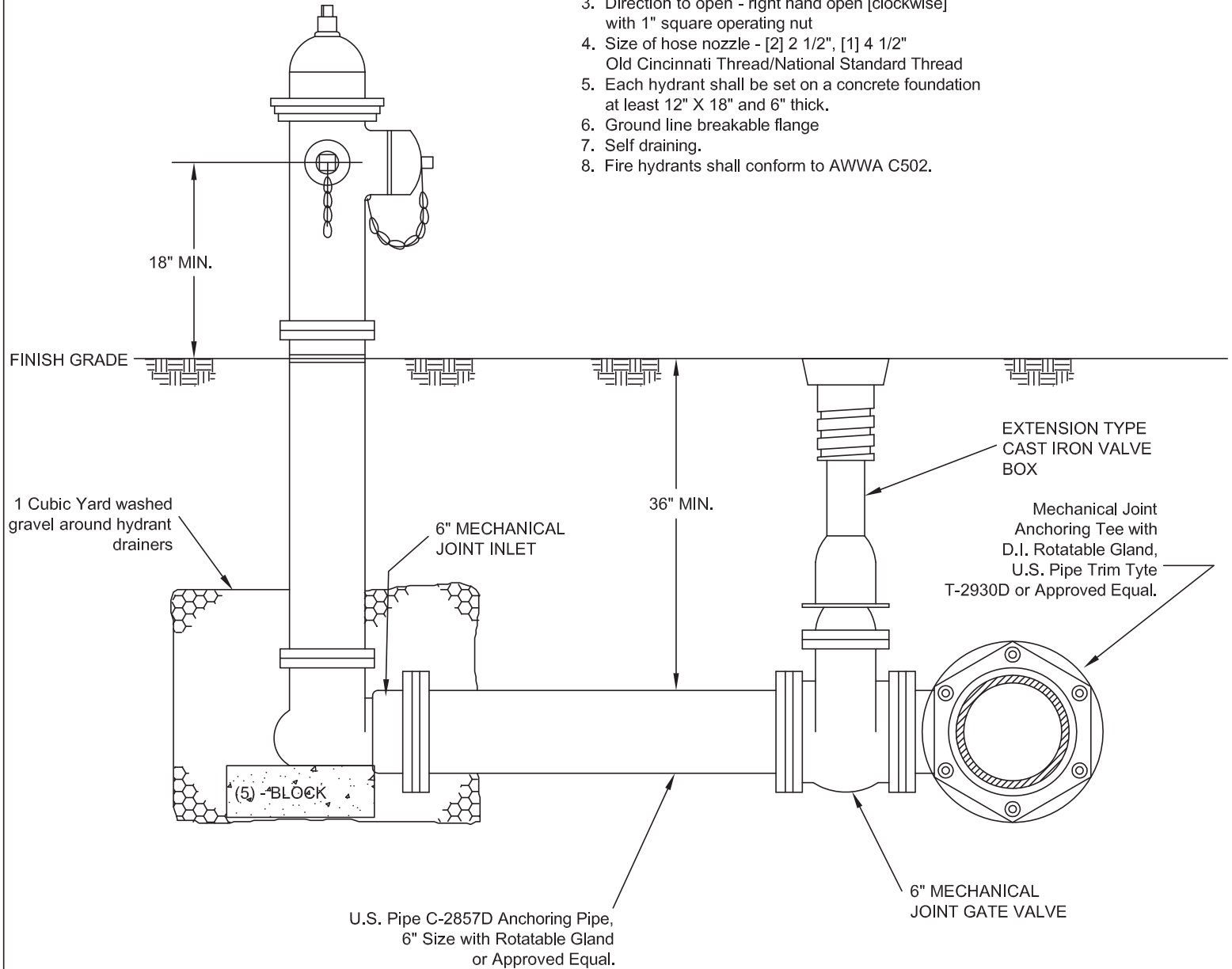
WATER MAIN TRENCH DETAIL

BCWD

SCALE: N.T.S.

HYDRANT DATA

1. Kennedy, Mueller, M&H, or Clow.
2. Size of Hydrant, minimum 6 inch
3. Direction to open - right hand open [clockwise] with 1" square operating nut
4. Size of hose nozzle - [2] 2 1/2", [1] 4 1/2" Old Cincinnati Thread/National Standard Thread
5. Each hydrant shall be set on a concrete foundation at least 12" X 18" and 6" thick.
6. Ground line breakable flange
7. Self draining.
8. Fire hydrants shall conform to AWWA C502.



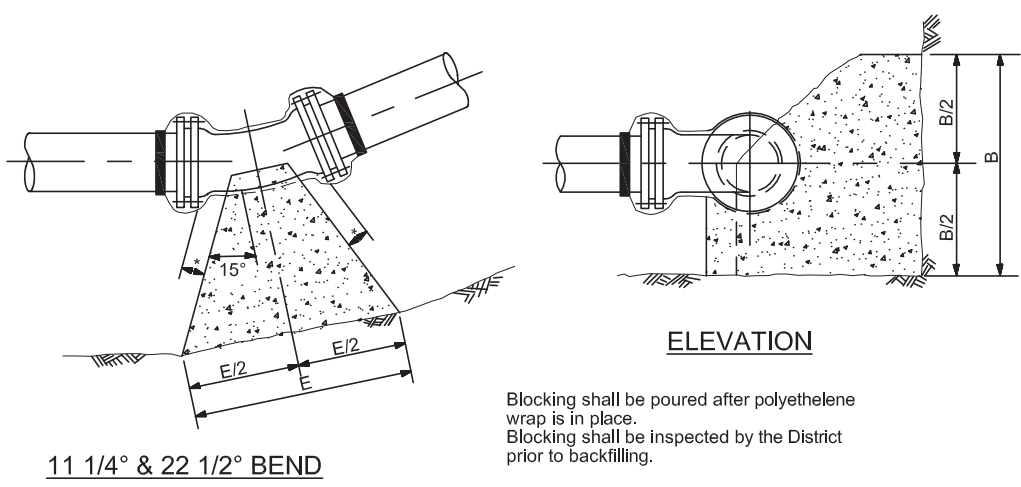
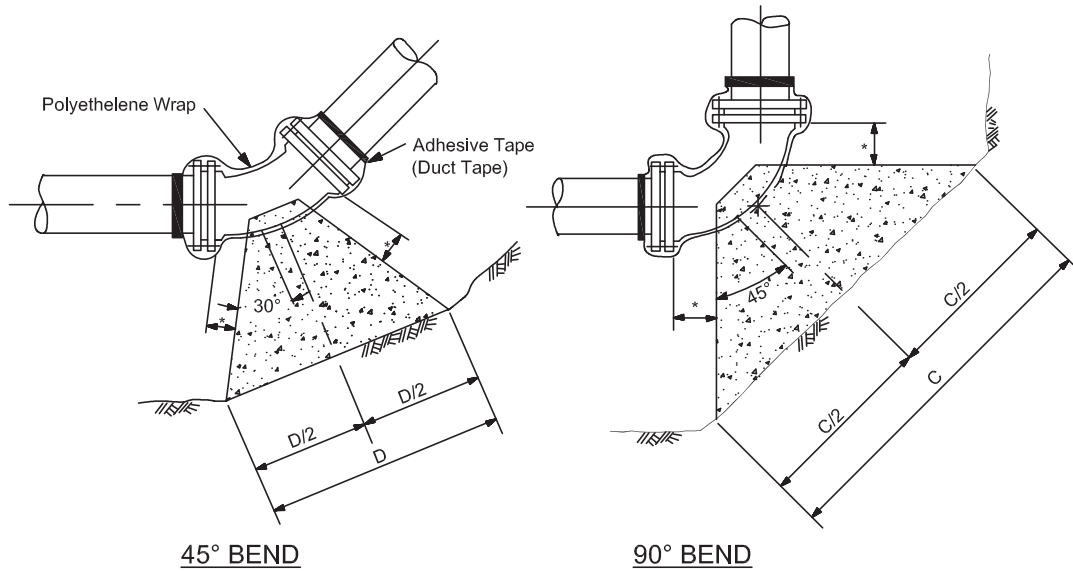
4/2/07

3

HYDRANT ASSEMBLY

BCWD

SCALE: N.T.S.



Blocking shall be poured after polyethelene wrap is in place.
Blocking shall be inspected by the District prior to backfilling.

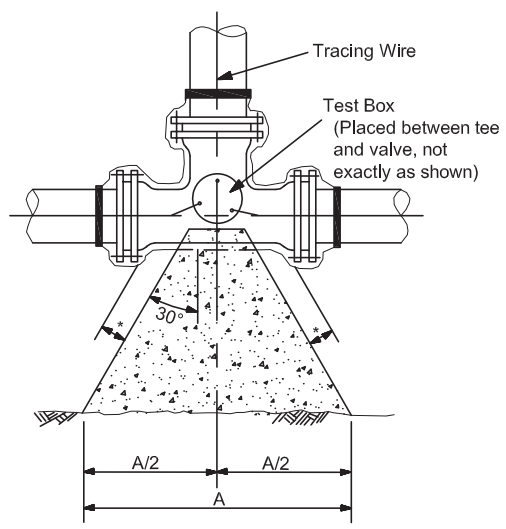
150 PSI/250 PSI

PIPE SIZE	A	B	C	D	E
6"	2'0"/2'6"	1'6"/1'6"	3'0"/3'6"	1'6"/2'0"	1'0"/1'0"
8"	2'6"/3'6"	2'0"/2'0"	3'6"/4'6"	2'0"/2'6"	1'0"/1'6"
10"	3'6"/4'0"	2'6"/2'6"	4'6"/5'6"	2'6"/3'0"	1'6"/1'6"
12"	4'0"/5'0"	3'0"/3'0"	5'6"/6'6"	3'0"/3'6"	1'6"/2'0"
16"	5'0"/6'0"	3'0"/4'0"	7'0"/8'6"	4'0"/4'6"	3'0"/3'0"
20"	6'0"/7'6"	5'0"/5'0"	7'0"/10'6"	4'0"/6'0"	3'0"/3'0"

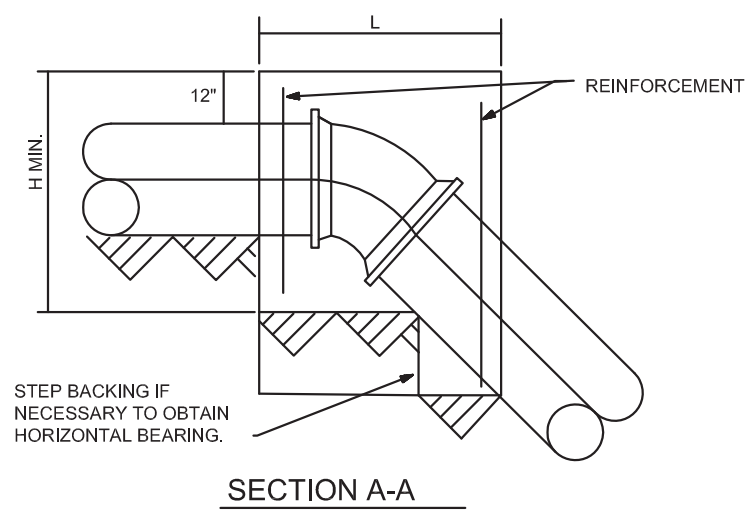
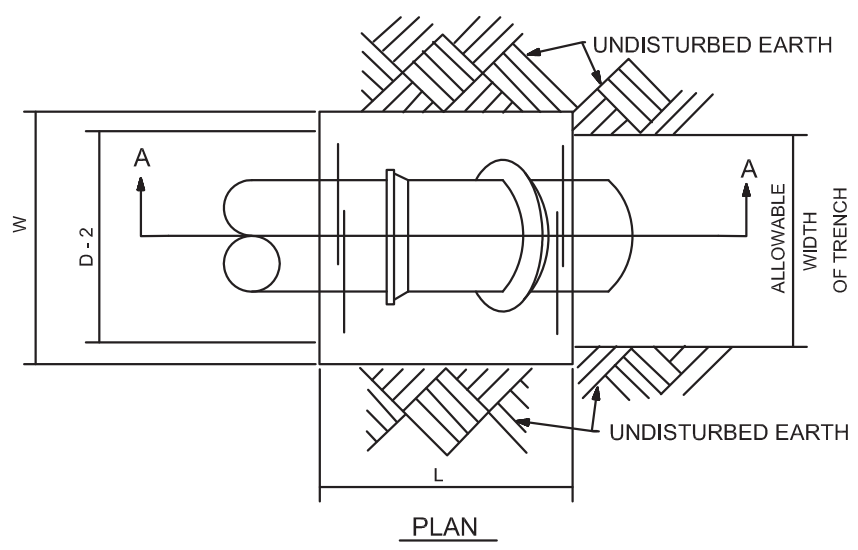
* Distance to be 1/2" longer than entire length of the bolt used.

NOTES

- 1 PVC Fittings shall be per specifications.
- 2 Concrete to be 3500 psi.
- 3 All fittings to be Mechanical Joint.
- 4 Thrust blocks to be placed against undisturbed earth - use additional concrete as required for over excavation.
- 5 Blocking to be placed in a manner so that bolts can be removed without disturbing the block.



4/2/07



CONCRETE BACKING FOR VERTICAL BENDS

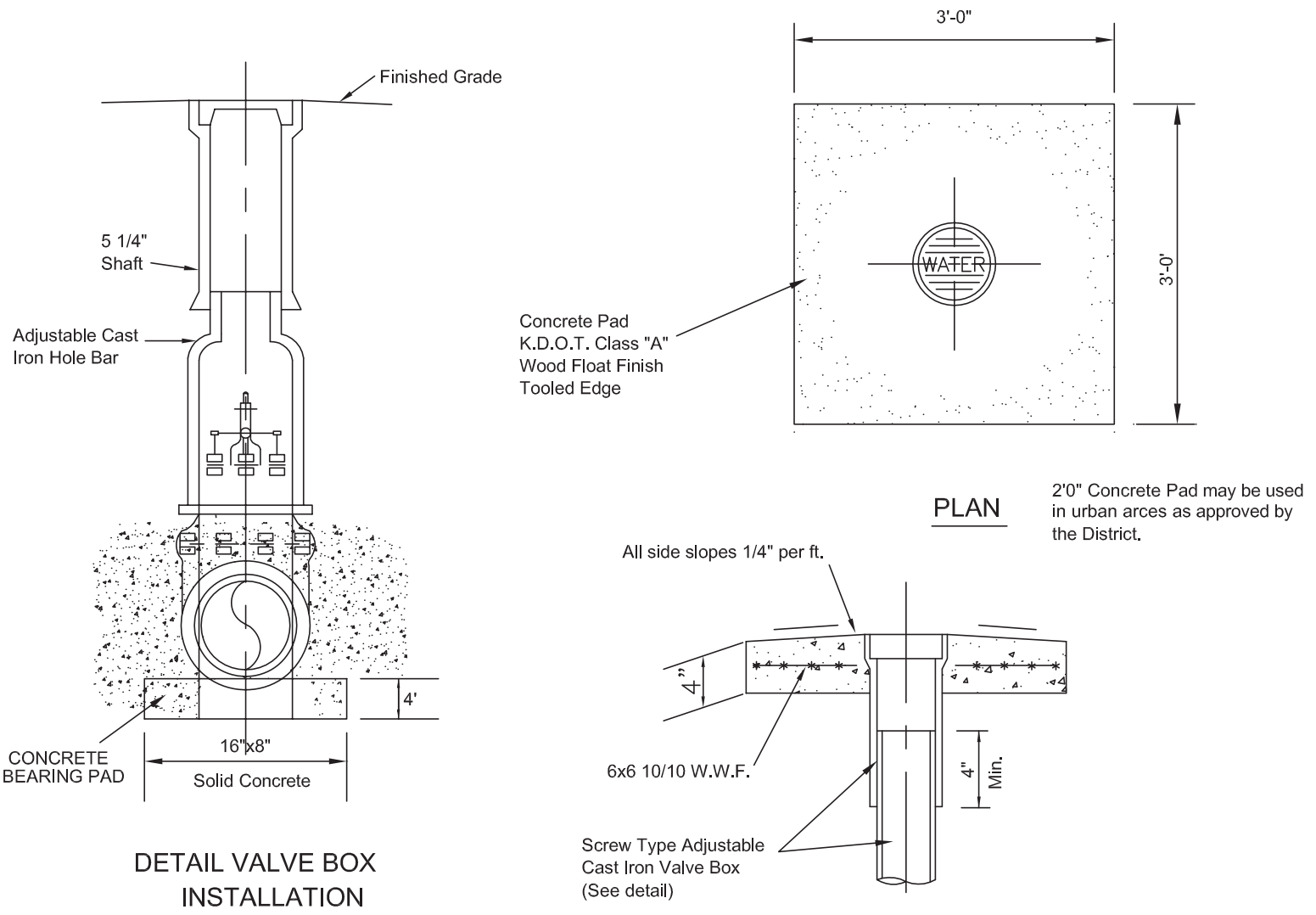
1. BACKING DESIGNED FOR 3000 POUNDS PER SQUARE FOOT SOIL BEARING AND 150 POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH INTERNAL PRESSURE.
2. PROVIDE MINIMUM CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT OF 2 PAIR OF TWO 5" "U" BARS @ 12" C.
3. CENTER BACKING ON BEND.

NO BLOCKING REQUIRED FOR VERTICAL "UP" BENDS

SIZE of PIPE	DEGREE OF BEND											
	11 1/4				22 1/2				45			
	L"	W"	H"	VOL.	L"	W"	H"	VOL.	L"	W"	H"	VOL.
4"	12	24	16	2.7	15	30	18	4.7	22	36	24	11.0
6"	12	43	18	5.4	16	48	34	15.1	30	55	24	22.9
8"	12	54	24	9.0	18	57	36	21.4	36	57	33	39.2
12"	20	63	36	26.3	37	62	37	49.2	48	62	51	88.0
16"	31	65	38	44.4	60	65	39	88.2	65	65	65	159.2
20"	45	70	40	73.0	56	70	60	136.4	72	76	78	247.5
24"	47	72	54	106.0	67	74	69	198.4	88	84	84	360.1

NOTE: VOLUMES GIVEN IN CUBIC FEET

BLOCKING FOR SIZES NOT SHOWN SHALL USE THE NEXT LARGER SIZE.



6

VALVE BOX AND VALVE PAD

BCWD

SCALE: N.T.S.

4/2/07

Boone County Water District Self Centering Alignment Ring Specification

Each valve box shall have a two piece AFC Centering Ring that centers the valve box directly in a vertical position. The Centering Ring must have an adjustable detented slide to compensate for multiple stem diameters. The installation of the alignment ring below the operating nut should not disturb the function of the operating nut nor should the operating nut have to be removed to install the Centering Ring. Alternate centering devices other than that listed above must have the approval of the Boone County Water District.

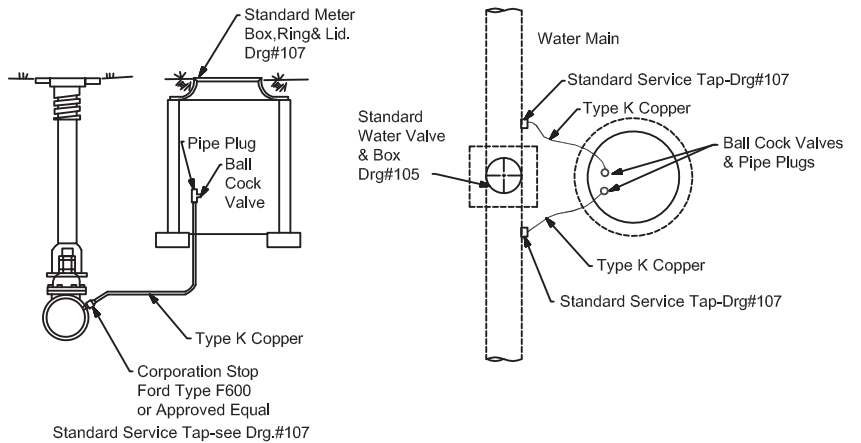
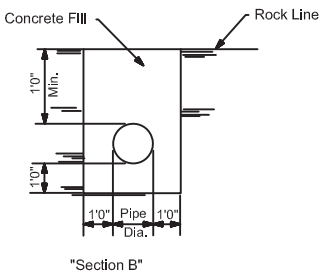
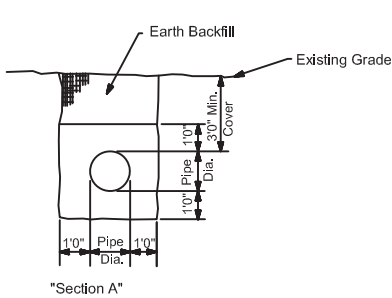
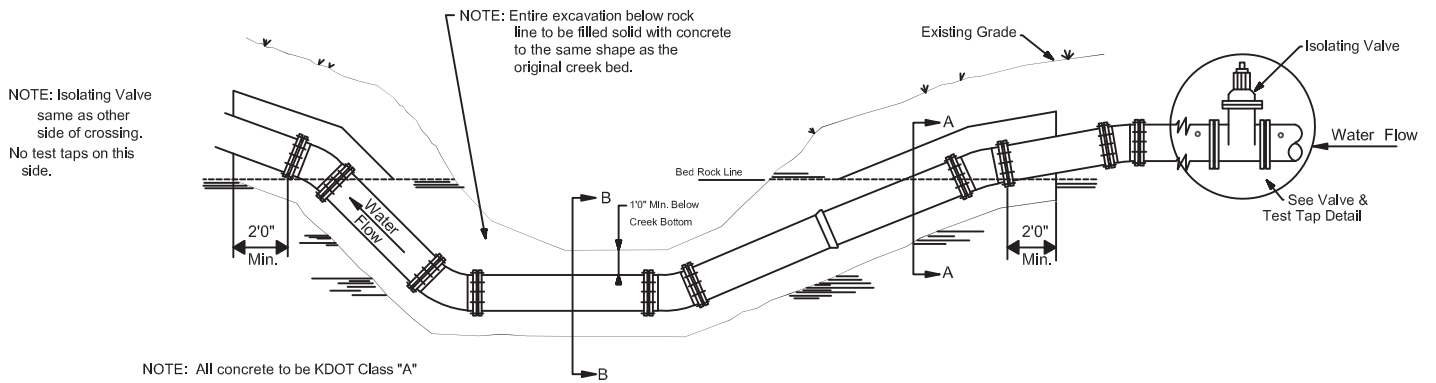
4/2/07

7

CENTER RING NOTE

BCWD

SCALE: N.T.S.



VALVE & TEST TAP DETAIL

Valve shall be installed in areas not subject to flooding
No services will be tapped between the isolating valve on the creek crossings.

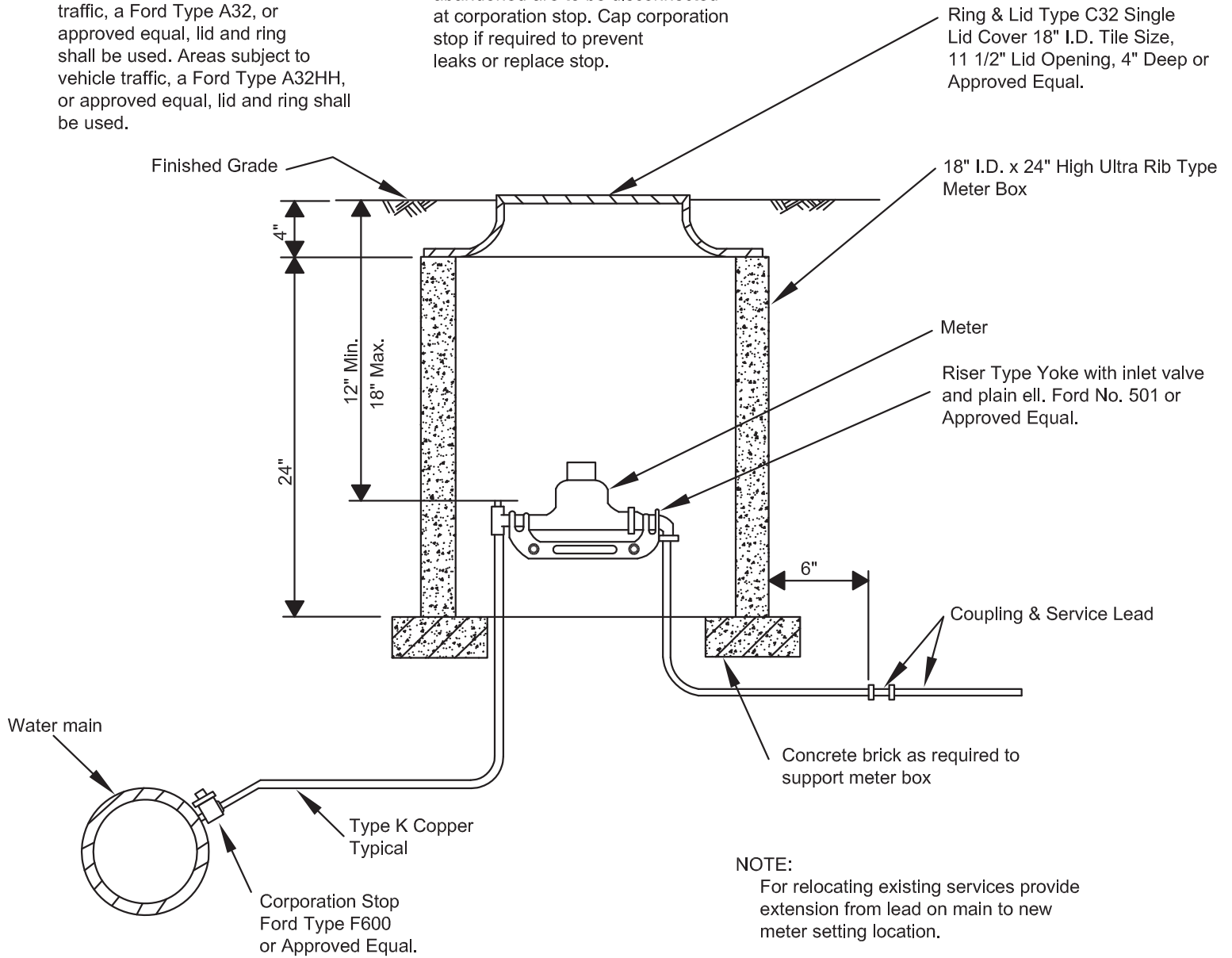
4/2/07

NOTE:

Services installed in concrete areas, not subject to vehicle traffic, a Ford Type A32, or approved equal, lid and ring shall be used. Areas subject to vehicle traffic, a Ford Type A32HH, or approved equal, lid and ring shall be used.

NOTE:

Services to be removed & abandoned are to be disconnected at corporation stop. Cap corporation stop if required to prevent leaks or replace stop.



NOTE:

For relocating existing services provide extension from lead on main to new meter setting location.

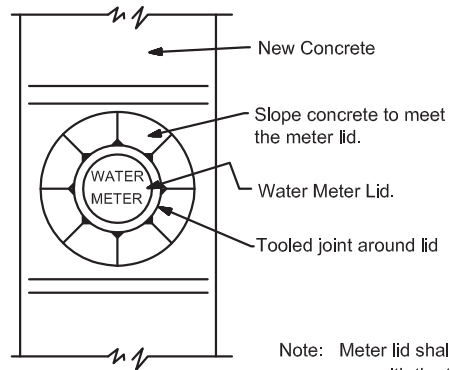
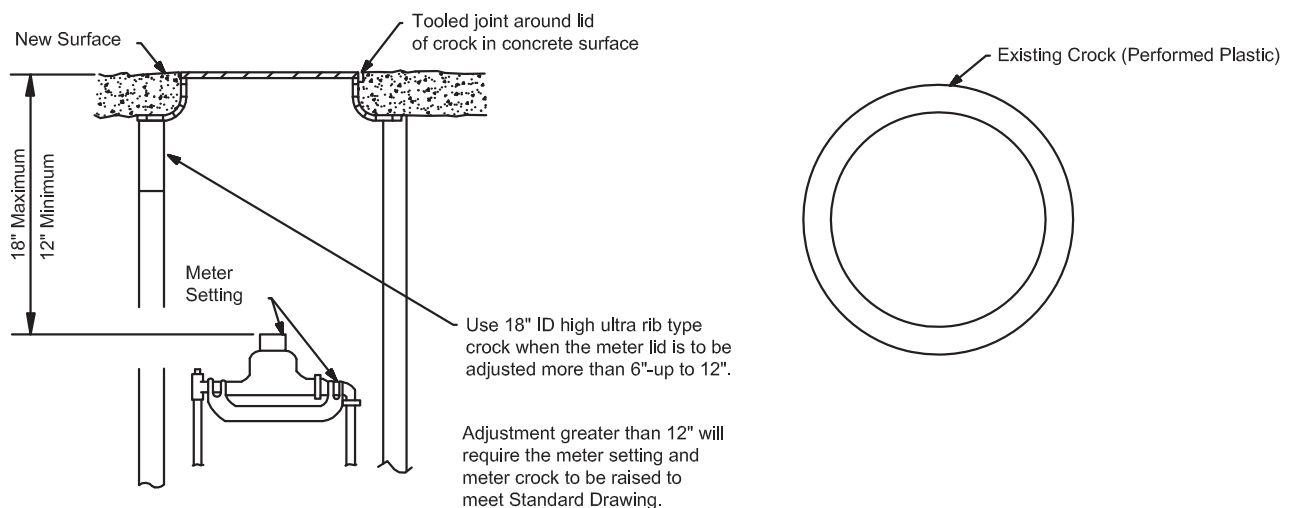
PVC Mains-Use single band brass saddle
Ford Type 101 BS or equal.

4/2/07

9 5/8" & 1" METER SETTING

BCWD

SCALE: N.T.S.



Note: Meter lid shall be flush with the top of the concrete surface. The concrete surface shall be tapered to provide a smooth transition to the meter lid. A tooled joint shall be formed around the meter lid.

NOTE: SERVICES INSTALLED IN CONCRETE AREAS, NOT SUBJECT TO VEHICLE TRAFFIC, A FORD TYPE A32, OR APPROVED EQUAL, LID AND RING SHALL BE USED. AREAS SUBJECT TO VEHICLE TRAFFIC, A FORD TYPE A32HH, OR APPROVED EQUAL, LID AND RING SHALL BE USED.

PLASTIC (PVC) METER CROCKS shall be raised by use of an adapter with a section of plastic crock cut to achieve final grade.

At no time shall wood be used to adjust the ring and lid to grade.

Meter ring and lids shall be reset solidly and shall have no broken edge to allow dirt to enter the crock.

If the meter box is damaged beyond repair it shall be replaced. See Meter Setting detail.

RAISING CURB STOPS OR VALVE BOXES:

Curb stop boxes and valve boxes shall be raised by turning the upper section to meet grade. If the upper section cannot be raised in this manner it shall be carefully broken off and replaced.

New upper sections shall be supplied by Contractor.

Standard Sanitary Sewer Bid Item Descriptions

S BYPASS PUMPING This item shall include all labor, equipment, and materials needed to complete a bypass pumping and/or hauling operation for diversion of sewage during sanitary sewer construction. Examples of such operations when bypass pumping and/or hauling may be necessary is during force main tie-ins, manhole invert reconstruction, insertion of new manholes into existing mains, or other similar construction. There may be more than one bypass pumping/hauling operation on a project. This item shall be paid for each separate bypass pumping/hauling operation occurrence as called out on the plans or directed by the engineer and actually performed. There will be no separate bid items defined for length, duration, or volume of sewage pumped or hauled in each occurrence. If a bypass pumping/hauling operation is called out on the plans; but, conditions are such that the bypass pumping/hauling operation is not needed or utilized, no payment will be made under this item. The contractor shall draw his own conclusions as to what labor, equipment, and materials may be needed for each bypass pumping/hauling occurrence. The contractor should be prepared to handle the maximum volume of the sewer being bypassed, even during a storm event. This item shall not be paid separately, but shall be considered incidental, when bypass pumping and/or hauling is needed during cast-in-place-pipe (CIPP) and/or point repair operations. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA).

S CIPP LATERAL SERVICE INVESTIGATION This item shall include all equipment, materials, labor and incidentals necessary to enter the sewer in compliance with all safety/confined space requirements and perform the identification, assessment and pre-measurement of all existing and abandoned laterals for the placement of Cured-In-Place-Pipe lining. This item shall be in payment for all lateral service investigation for all sewer segments to be lined as a part of this contract. This bid item shall include bypass pumping when required. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. Payment for this item shall be LUMP SUM (LS).

S CIPP LATERAL REINSTATEMENT This item is to pay for installing a Cured-In-Place-Pipe liner in service laterals and service/mainline connections to stabilize structural defects and construction inadequacies. This bid item shall include all labor, equipment, materials and incidentals necessary to perform the service lateral reinstatement in accordance with the plans and specifications. Work under this item shall include bypass pumping, sewer flow control, pre-installation cleaning, sealing connections to existing sewer main, pre- and post- construction CCTV inspection and final testing of the CIPP system. This item shall also include the "top hat" required by the specifications. All CIPP lateral reinstatements shall be paid under this item regardless of the size or length of reinstatement. No separate bid items of varying sizes or length of CIPP lateral reinstatement will be provided in the contract. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. Payment for this item shall be EACH (EA) for each CIPP lateral reinstatement complete and ready for use.

S CIPP LINER This bid Item is to pay for rehabilitation of existing sanitary sewers using the Cured-In-Place-Pipe method. This bid item description applies to all CIPP sizes included in the contract.

All CIPP Liner items of all varying sizes shall include all labor, materials, customer notification, testing, necessary permits, ingress and egress procedures, bypass pumping, pre-construction video, sediment and root removal, dewatering, traffic control, erosion and sediment control, excavation pits, removal and replacement of manhole frames and covers as necessary to facilitate the lining work, sealing at manholes and service connections, clearing and grubbing, pipeline cleaning, re-cleaning and video inspection as many times as necessary, debris collection and disposal, root removal, pre- and post-construction video inspection, all digital inspection footage, final report preparation and approval, the cost of potable water from the Owner, required compliance tests, site restoration, site cleanup, sealing of liner at manholes, acceptance testing and all other rehabilitation work and incidentals not included under other pay items necessary to complete the rehabilitation per the plans and specifications. There will be no separate payment for acceptance testing of the lined pipe; but shall be considered incidental to this item. Pay under this item shall be by each size bid in the contract. Pay measurement shall be from center of manhole to center of manhole. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF).

S CIPP PROTRUDING LATERAL REMOVAL This item includes all equipment, materials, labor and incidentals necessary to enter the sewer in compliance with all safety/confined space requirements, remove a sufficient amount of the protruding tap to insure a proper and safe Cured-In-Place-Pipe lining insertion and perform pre-installation CCTV. This bid item shall include bypass pumping when required. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. Payment for this item shall be EACH (EA) for each protruding lateral removed.

S CONCRETE PIPE ANCHOR This item shall be constructed on the sewer pipe at the locations shown on the plans in accordance with sanitary sewer specifications and standard drawings. Payment for concrete anchors will be made at the contract unit price each in place complete and ready for use. Each concrete anchor of sewer pipe or force main shall be paid under one bid item per contract regardless of the sizes of carrier pipe being anchored in the contract. No separate bid items will be established for size variations. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S DIRECTIONAL BORE Payment under this item is made whenever the plans or specifications specifically show directional boring is to be utilized in order to minimize the impact of open cut for the installation of force main or gravity sewer under streets, creeks, and etc. Payment under this item shall include the specified bore pipe, labor, and equipment. No separate payment shall be made for bore pipe installed in the bore whether used as a carrier pipe or an encasement of a separate carrier pipe. This item shall also include pipe anchors at each end of the bore when specified to prevent the creep or contraction of the bore pipe. Carrier pipe installed within a bore pipe shall be paid separately under pipe items. Payment under this item shall not be size specific and no separate bid items will be established for size variations. The bore pipe sizes to be included under this item shall be as shown on the plans and/or in the specifications. Any and all directional bores in each contract shall be paid under one directional bore bid item included in the contract regardless of size. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF).

S ENCASEMENT CONCRETE Includes all labor, equipment, excavation, concrete, reinforcing

steel, backfill, restoration, and etc., to construct the concrete encasement of the sewer or force main as shown on the plans, and in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings. Payment under this item shall be in addition to the carrier pipe as paid under separate bid items. Carrier pipe is not included in this bid item. Any and all concrete encasement shall be paid under one bid item included in the contract regardless of the size of the carrier pipe or the volume of concrete or steel reinforcement as specified in the plans and specifications. No separate bid items will be established for size variations. Measurement of pay quantity shall be from end of concrete to end of concrete. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF) when complete.

S ENCASEMENT STEEL BORED This item shall include the steel encasement pipe size as specified on the plans and in the specifications, casing spacers, end seals, labor, and equipment to bore and install the encasement in accordance with the plans and specifications, complete and ready for use. The size shall be the measured internal diameter of the encasement pipe. The sizes of encasement to be paid under the size ranges specified in the bid items shall be as follows:

- Range 1 = All encasement sizes greater than 2 inches to and including 6 inches
- Range 2 = All encasement sizes greater than 6 inches to and including 10 inches
- Range 3 = All encasement sizes greater than 10 inches to and including 14 inches
- Range 4 = All encasement sizes greater than 14 inches to and including 18 inches
- Range 5 = All encasement sizes greater than 18 inches to and including 24 inches
- Range 6 = All encasement sizes greater than 24 inches

(Encasement sizes of 2 inches internal diameter or less shall not be paid separately; but, shall be considered incidental to the carrier pipe.) Payment under this bid item shall not include the carrier pipe. Carrier pipe shall be paid under a separate bid item. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF).

S ENCASEMENT STEEL OPEN CUT This item shall include the steel encasement pipe size as specified on the plans and in the specifications, casing spacers, end seals, labor, and equipment to open cut install the encasement in accordance with the plans and specifications, complete and ready for use. The size shall be the measured internal diameter of the encasement pipe. The size encasement to be paid under the size ranges specified in the bid items shall be as follows:

- Range 1 = All encasement sizes greater than 2 inches to and including 6 inches
- Range 2 = All encasement sizes greater than 6 inches to and including 10 inches
- Range 3 = All encasement sizes greater than 10 inches to and including 14 inches
- Range 4 = All encasement sizes greater than 14 inches to and including 18 inches
- Range 5 = All encasement sizes greater than 18 inches to and including 24 inches
- Range 6 = All encasement sizes greater than 24 inches

(Encasement sizes of 2 inches internal diameter or less shall not be paid separately; but, shall be considered incidental to the carrier pipe.) Payment under this bid item shall not include the carrier pipe. Carrier pipe shall be paid under a separate bid item. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF).

S FORCE MAIN This description shall apply to all PVC and ductile iron and polyethylene/plastic pipe bid items of every size and type, except those bid items defined as "Special". This item includes the pipe specified by the plans and specifications, all fittings (including, but not limited to, bends, tees, reducers, plugs, and caps), tracing wire with test boxes (if required by specification), polyethylene wrap (when specified), labor, equipment, excavation, bedding, restoration, testing, backfill, and etc., required to install the specified new pipe and new fittings at the locations shown on the plans, or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation. This bid item includes material and placement of flowable fill under existing and proposed pavement, and wherever else specified on the plans or in the specifications. This item shall also include pipe anchors on polyethylene pipe runs as shown on the plans or required by the specifications to prevent the creep or contraction of the pipe. Measurement of quantities under this item shall be through fittings, encasements, and directional bores (only when a separate carrier pipe is specified within the directional bore pipe). No separate payment will be made under pipe items when the directional bore pipe is the carrier pipe. Measurements shall be further defined to be to the center of tie-in where new pipe contacts existing pipe at the center of connecting fittings, to the outside face of vault or structure walls, or to the point of main termination at dead ends. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF).

S FORCE MAIN AIR RLS/VAC VLV This bid item description shall apply to all force main air release/vacuum valve installations of every size except those defined as "Special". This item shall include the air release/vacuum valve, main to valve connecting line or piping, manhole/vault/structure, access casting or doors, tapping the main, labor, equipment, excavation, proper backfill and restoration required to install the air release/vacuum valve at the location shown on the plans or as directed in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. All air release/vacuum valves on a project shall be paid under one bid item regardless of size. No separate pay items will be established for size variations. Only in the case of the uniqueness of a particular air release/vacuum valve would a separate bid item be established. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S FORCE MAIN DIRECTIONAL BORE Payment under this item is made whenever the plans or specifications specifically show directional boring is to be utilized in order to minimize the impact of open cut for the installation of sewer or force main under streets, buildings, creeks, and etc. Payment under this item shall include the specified bore pipe, labor, and equipment. No separate payment shall be made for bore pipe installed in the bore whether used as a carrier pipe or an encasement of a separate carrier pipe. This item shall also include pipe anchors at each end of the bore when specified to prevent the creep or contraction of the bore pipe. Carrier pipe installed within a bore pipe shall be paid separately under pipe items. Payment under this item shall not be size specific and no separate bid items will be established for size variations. The bore pipe sizes to be included under this item shall be as shown on the plans and/or in the specifications. Any and all directional bores in each contract shall be paid under one directional bore bid item included in the contract regardless of size. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF).

S FORCE MAIN POINT RELOCATE This item is intended for payment for horizontal and/or vertical relocation of a short length of an existing main at the locations shown on the plans. This bid item is to be used to relocate an existing force main at point locations such as to clear a conflict at a

proposed drainage structure, pipe or any other similar short relocation situation, and where the existing pipe material is to be reused. The contractor shall provide any additional pipe or fitting material needed to complete the work as shown on the plans and specifications. The materials provided shall be of the same type and specification as those that exist. Substitution of alternative materials shall be approved by the engineer in advance on a case by case basis. New polyethylene wrap is to be provided (if wrap exists or is specified in the specifications to be used). If it is necessary that the pipe be disassembled for relay, payment under this item shall also include replacement of joint gaskets as needed. Bedding and backfill shall be provided and performed the same as with any other pipe installation as detailed in the plans and specifications. Payment under this item shall be for each location requiring an existing main to be relocated horizontally or vertically regardless of pipe size or relocation length. No separate pay items will be established for pipe size variations or relocation segment length variations. Force Main Relocate shall not be paid on a linear feet basis; but shall be paid EACH (EA) at each location when complete and placed in service. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced.

S FORCE MAIN TAP SLEVE/VALVE RANGE 1 OR 2 This item shall include the specified tapping sleeve, valve, valve box, concrete pad around valve box (when required in specifications or plans), labor, and equipment to install the specified tapping sleeve and valve, complete and ready for use in accordance with the plans and specifications. The size shall be the measured internal diameter of the live pipe to be tapped. The size tapping sleeve and valve to be paid under sizes 1 or 2 shall be as follows:

Range 1 = All live tapped main sizes up to and including 8 inches

Range 2 = All live tapped main sizes greater than 8 inches

Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S FORCE MAIN TIE-IN This bid description shall be used for all force main tie-in bid items of every size except those defined as "Special". This item includes all labor, equipment, excavation, fittings, sleeves, reducers, couplings, blocking, anchoring, restoration, testing and backfill required to make the force main tie-in as shown on the plans and in accordance with the specifications complete and ready for use. This bid item shall include purge and sanitary disposal of any sewage from any abandoned segments of force main. Pipe for tie-ins shall be paid under separate bid items. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S FORCE MAIN VALVE This description shall apply to all force main valves of every size required in the plans and specifications, except those bid items defined as "Special". Payment under this description is to be for gate or butterfly force main valves being installed with new force main. This item includes the valve as specified in the plans and specifications, polyethylene wrap (if required by specification), labor, equipment, excavation, anchoring (if any), valve box and valve stem extensions, backfill, concrete pad around valve box (if required by specification), restoration, testing, and etc., required to install the specified valve at the location shown on the plans in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. If required on plans and/or proposed adjoining DIP is restrained, force main valves shall be restrained. Force main valve restraint shall be considered incidental to the force main valve and adjoining pipe. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be

referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S FORCE MAIN VALVE BOX ADJUST Includes all labor, equipment, valve box and valve stem extensions (if required), excavation, backfill, concrete pad around valve box (when specified in specifications or plans), restoration, and etc., to adjust the top of the force main valve box to finished grade complete and ready for use. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S LATERAL CLEANOUT This item shall be for payment for installation of a cleanout in a service lateral line. This item shall include furnishing and installation of a tee, vertical pipe of whatever length required, and threaded cap. The cleanout shall extend from the lateral to final grade elevation. The size of the cleanout shall be equivalent to the size of the lateral. The cleanout materials shall meet the same specification as those for the lateral. The cleanout shall be installed at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the engineer. Only one pay item shall be established for cleanout installation. No separate pay items shall be established for size or height variances. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S LATERAL LOCATE This bid item is to pay for all labor, equipment, and materials needed in locating an existing sanitary sewer service lateral for tie-in of the lateral to new mainline sewers and/or for the relocation of a lateral. This bid item shall be inclusive of any and all methods and efforts required to locate the lateral for tie-in or relocation of the lateral. Locating methods to be included under this items shall include, but are not limited to, those efforts employing the use of video cameras from within an existing sanitary sewer main or lateral, electronic locating beacons and/or tracers inserted into the sanitary sewer main or lateral, careful excavation as a separate operation from mainline sewer or lateral excavation, the use of dyes to trace the flow of a lateral, or any combination of methods required to accurately locate the lateral. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA).

S LATERAL LONG SIDE This bid item description shall apply to all service lateral installations of every size up to and including 6 inch internal diameter, except those lateral bid items defined as "Special". This item includes the specified piping material, main tap, bends, clean outs, labor, equipment, excavation, backfill, testing, and restoration, at the locations shown on the plans or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings, complete and ready for use. This bid item is to pay for service lateral installations where the ends of the lateral connection are on opposite sides of the public roadway. The new lateral must cross the centerline of the public roadway to qualify for payment as a long side lateral. The length of the service lateral is not to be specified. Payment under this item shall not be restricted by a minimum or maximum length. The contractor shall draw his own conclusions as to the length of piping that may be needed. Payment under this item shall include boring, jacking, or excavating across the public roadway for placement. Placement of a service lateral across a private residential or commercial entrance alone shall not be reason to make payment under this item. Private or commercial entrances shall not be considered a public roadway in defining payment under this item. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation or for bedding required in rock excavation. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S LATERAL SHORT SIDE This bid item description shall apply to all service lateral installations of every size up to and including 6 inch, except those lateral bid items defined as “Special”. This item includes the specified piping material, main tap tee, bends, clean outs, labor, equipment, excavation, backfill, testing, and restoration, at the locations shown on the plans or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings, complete and ready for use. This bid item is to pay for lateral installations where both ends of the lateral connection are on the same side of the public roadway, or when an existing lateral crossing a public roadway will remain and is being extended, reconnected, or relocated with all work on one side of the public roadway centerline as shown on the plans. The length of the service lateral is not to be specified and shall not be restricted to any minimum or maximum length. Payment shall be made under this item even if the lateral crosses a private residential or commercial entrance; but, not a public roadway. Private or commercial entrances shall not be considered a public roadway in defining payment under this item. The contractor shall draw his own conclusions as to the length of piping that may be needed. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation or for bedding required in rock excavation. Please refer to the Utility Company’s Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC’s Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S LINE MARKER This item is for payment for furnishing and installing a sewer utility line marker as specified by the utility owner specifications and plans. A line marker may consist of a post or monument of whatever materials specified and shall include markings and/or signage on same as specified by plans or specifications. This item shall include all labor, equipment, and materials needed for complete installation of the marker. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S MANHOLE Payment under this item is for the installation of new 4 foot interior diameter sanitary sewer manhole. Payment for manholes will be made at the contract unit price each in place complete and ready for use at the locations shown on plans in accordance with specifications and standard drawings. Manholes shall include concrete base, barrel sections, cone section or slab top, steps, excavation, backfilling, air testing, restoration, and cleanup in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings. Payment shall be made under this item regardless of whether the base is to be precast or cast-in-place (doghouse). All materials, except casting, shall be new and unused. An existing casting from an existing abandoned or removed manhole is to be reused and shall be considered incidental to this item. When a new casting is specified, or an existing casting is unavailable, it shall be paid as a separate bid item. Anchoring of casting, new or used, shall be considered incidental to this bid item. No additional compensation will be paid for manhole height variations. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation. Please refer to the Utility Company’s Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC’s Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S MANHOLE ABANDON/REMOVE Payment under this item is for the partial removal and/or filling of any sanitary sewer manhole regardless of size or depth that no longer serves any purpose. Payment shall be made regardless of whether the manhole is or is not in conflict with other work. Any manhole requiring partial removal, but not total removal, in order to clear a conflict with other work shall be paid under this item. All manholes partially removed shall be removed to a point at least one foot below final grade, one foot below roadway subgrade, or one foot clear of any other underground infrastructure, whichever is lowest. If partial removal of an abandoned manhole is elected by the contractor, the remaining manhole structure shall be refilled with flowable fill. Payment for disposal of a sanitary sewer manhole will be made under this item only. Please refer to the Utility Company’s

Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S MANHOLE ADJUST TO GRADE Payment under this item is for the adjustment of sanitary sewer casting elevation on all sizes of existing sanitary manholes. This work shall be performed in accordance with the sanitary sewer specifications. Payment shall be made under this bid item regardless of the amount of adjustment necessary to a sanitary sewer manhole casting or diameter of the manhole. Work under this pay item may be as simple as placing a bed of mortar under a casting; but, shall also be inclusive of installation of adjusting rings, and /or addition, removal, or replacement of barrel sections. The existing casting is to be reused unless a new casting is specified on the plans. New casting, when specified, shall be paid as a separate bid item. Anchoring of the casting shall be incidental to this item. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S MANHOLE CASTING STANDARD Payment under this bid items is for furnishing of a new standard traffic baring casting for sanitary manholes meeting the requirements of the sanitary sewer specifications and standard drawings. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when installed.

S MANHOLE CASTING WATERTIGHT Payment under this bid item is for furnishing of a new watertight traffic baring casting for sanitary manholes meeting the requirements of the sanitary sewer specifications and standard drawings. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when installed.

S MANHOLE RECONSTRUCT INVERT This bid item is to pay for all labor, equipment, and material for rework of the manhole bench to redirect or eliminate flow, such as when the flow of a pipe or pipes are being removed or redirected. This work will be as specified in the plans, specifications, or directed by the engineer. This work may consist of, but is not limited to, removal of concrete and/or placement of concrete in elimination or redirect of flow. This item shall also include providing and placement of a rubber seal or boot as required by utility specification, standard drawing or plan. The contractor shall draw his own conclusions as to the effort and scope of work needed to comply with the specifications, standard drawings, and plans. No payment shall be made under this bid when MANHOLE TAP EXISTING, or MANHOLE TAP EXISTING ADD DROP are being paid at the same location, as this type of work is included in those items. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S MANHOLE TAP EXISTING This bid item is to pay for all labor, equipment, and material for coring one opening in an existing manhole base, addition of a rubber seal as specified, and rework of the manhole bench to direct the additional pipe flow. The bid item shall be paid for each core opening added to a single manhole. This bid item shall also include any rework of the existing manhole bench due to the elimination of other existing pipes and flow. This work will be as specified in the plans, specifications, or directed by the engineer. This work may consist of, but is not limited to, removal of concrete and/or placement of concrete in the addition, elimination, or redirect of flow. The contractor shall draw his own conclusions as to the effort and scope of work needed to comply with the

specifications, standard drawings, and plans. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S MANHOLE TAP EXISTING ADD DROP This bid item is to pay for all labor, equipment, and material for coring one opening in an existing manhole base, addition of a rubber seal as specified, addition of a vertical drop pipe to the outside of the manhole, placement of reinforcing steel and concrete to encase vertical pipe, and rework of the manhole bench to direct the additional pipe flow. The bid item shall be paid for each drop added to a single manhole. This bid item shall also include any rework of the existing manhole bench due to the elimination of other existing pipes and flow. This work will be as specified in the plans, specifications, or directed by the engineer. This work may consist of, but is not limited to, removal of concrete and/or placement of concrete in the addition, elimination, or redirect of flow. The contractor shall draw his own conclusions as to the effort and scope of work needed to comply with the specifications, standard drawings, and plans. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S MANHOLE WITH DROP Payment under this item is for the installation of new 4 foot interior diameter sanitary sewer manhole with drop. Payment for drop manholes will be made at the contract unit price each in place complete and ready for use at the locations shown on plans in accordance with specifications and standard drawings. Drop manholes shall include concrete base, barrel sections, drop materials, cone section or slab top, steps, excavation, backfilling, air testing, restoration, and cleanup. Payment shall be made under this item regardless of whether the base is to be precast or cast-in-place (doghouse). All materials, except casting, shall be new and unused. An existing casting from an existing abandoned or removed manhole is to be reused and shall be considered incidental to this item. When a new casting is specified, or an existing casting is unavailable, it shall be paid as a separate bid item. Anchoring of casting, new or used, shall be considered incidental to this bid item. No additional compensation will be paid for manhole height variations. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S MANHOLE WITH LINING Payment under this item is for the installation of new 4 foot interior diameter sanitary sewer manhole with corrosion resistant lining. Payment for manholes will be made at the contract unit price each in place complete and ready for use at the locations shown on plans in accordance with specifications and standard drawings. Manholes shall include concrete base, barrel sections, cone section or slab top, steps, lining, excavation, backfilling, air testing, restoration, and cleanup in accordance with the standard drawings. Payment shall be made under this item regardless of whether the base is to be precast or cast-in-place (doghouse). All materials, except casting, shall be new and unused. An existing casting from an existing abandoned or removed manhole is to be reused and shall be considered incidental to this item. When a new casting is specified, or an existing casting is unavailable, it shall be paid as a separate bid item. Anchoring of casting, new or used, shall be considered incidental to this bid item. No additional compensation will be paid for manhole height variations. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S MANHOLE WITH TRAP Payment under this item is for the installation of a new manhole with

trap. Payment for trap manholes will be made at the contract unit price each in place complete and ready for use at the locations shown on plans in accordance with specifications and standard drawings. Trap manholes shall include concrete base, manhole structure and trap materials, cone section or slab top, steps, excavation, backfilling, air testing, restoration, and cleanup. All materials, except casting, shall be new and unused. Payment shall be made under this item regardless of whether the base is to be precast or cast-in-place (doghouse). An existing casting from an existing abandoned or removed manhole is to be reused and shall be considered incidental to this item. When a new casting is specified, or an existing casting is unavailable, it shall be paid as a separate bid item. Anchoring of casting, new or used, shall be considered incidental to this bid item. No additional compensation will be paid for manhole height variations. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S PIPE This description shall apply to all PVC and ductile iron gravity sewer pipe bid items of every size and type 8 inches internal diameter and larger, except those bid items defined as "Special". This item includes the pipe specified by the plans and specifications, all fittings (including, but not limited to, tap tees and couplings for joining to existing similar or dissimilar pipes), polyethylene wrap (if required by specification), labor, equipment, excavation, bedding, restoration, pressure or vacuum testing, temporary testing materials, video inspection, backfill, and etc., required to install the specified new pipe and new fittings at the locations shown on the plans, or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. This bid item shall include material and placement of flowable fill under existing and proposed pavement, and wherever specified on the plans or in the specifications. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation. Measurement of quantities under this item shall be through fittings and encasements to a point at the outside face of manhole barrels, or to the point of main termination at dead ends or lamp holes. Carrier pipe placed within an encasement shall be paid under this item and shall include casing spacers and end seals. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF).

S PIPE POINT REPAIR This item is to be used to pay for repair of short lengths of existing sanitary sewer pipe that, through prior video inspection or other means, are known to have pre-existing failure. Pipe Point Repair may be needed in preparation for installation of cured-in-place-pipe (CIPP) lining or other instances where failure is known and repair is prudent. The size of pipe shall not be defined in separate bid items. All diameter sizes of point repair shall be paid under this one item. The materials to be used to make the repair shall be as defined on the plans or in the specifications. This bid item shall include all excavation, pipe materials, joining materials to connect old and new pipe, bedding, and backfill to complete the repair at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the engineer, complete and ready for use. This bid item shall include bypass pumping when required. Measurement shall be from contact point to contact point of old and new pipe. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF).

S PUMP STATION This item is for payment for installation of sanitary pump stations including above or below ground structure for housing of the pumps. This item shall include all pumps, piping, fittings, valves, electrical components, building materials, concrete, any other appurtenances, labor, equipment, excavation, and backfill, to complete the pump station installation as required by the plans, standard drawings, and specifications, complete and ready for use. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall

be referenced. This item shall be paid LUMP SUM (LS) for each when complete.

S STRUCTURE ABANDON This item is to be used to pay for abandonment of larger above or below ground sewer structures such as air release/vacuum valve vaults, pump stations, tanks, etc. Payment under this time shall not be limited to size or scope; however structures with connecting pipes of 2 inches or less shall not be paid under this item; but, shall be considered incidental to sewer construction, (i.e., abandonment of standard air release/vacuum valves up to and including 2 inches would not be paid under this item). Payment under this item shall include all labor, equipment, and compacted fill or flowable fill for abandonment of the structure in place and restoration complete. No separate bid items will be established for size or structure variations. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S STRUCTURE REMOVAL This item is to be used to pay for removal of larger above or below ground sewer structures such as air release/vacuum valve vaults, pump stations, tanks, and etc. Payment under this time shall not be limited to size or scope; however, structures with connecting pipes of 2 inches or less shall not be paid under this item; but, shall be considered incidental to sewer construction, (i.e., removal of standard air release/vacuum valves and their structure up to and including 2 inches would not be paid under this item). Payment under this item shall include all labor, equipment, and compacted backfill for removal of the structure and restoration complete. No separate bid items will be established for size or structure variations. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

SANITARY SEWER SPECIFICATIONS

SECTION 02606

MANHOLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Scope: CONTRACTOR shall provide all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals as shown on the Design Drawings, specified herein and required to furnish and install all precast and cast-in-place manholes, air release manholes and bypass pumping vaults.

- B. General:
 - 1. Manholes shall conform in shape, size, dimensions, material, and other respects to the details shown or as ordered by ENGINEER.
 - 2. Cast-iron frames, grates and covers shall be as specified in Section 05540.
 - 3. Concrete for cast-in-place manholes and for inverts in precast manholes shall conform to the requirements specified under Section 03300.
 - 4. Floor access hatch covers for air release manholes shall be as specified in Section 05536.

- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 2 Sections on Earthwork.
 - 2. Section 03300, Cast-In-Place Concrete.
 - 3. Section 05501, Miscellaneous Metal Fabrications.
 - 4. Section 05536, Floor Access Hatch Covers
 - 5. Section 05540, Castings.
 - 6. Division 15 Sections on Piping.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. ASTM C 33, Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregate.
 - 2. ASTM C 76, Class III Reinforced Concrete Pipes.
 - 3. ASTM C 443, Specifications for Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, using Rubber Gaskets.
 - 4. ASTM C 478, Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections.
 - 5. ASTM C 579, Standard test method for compressive strength of chemical resistant mortars, grouts, monolithic surfacing and polymer concretes.

6. ASTM C 857, Standard Practice for Minimum Structural Design Loading for underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures.
7. ASTM C 923, Specification for Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes, and Laterals.
8. ASTM D 695, Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Plastics.
9. ASTM D 790, Standard Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials.
10. ASTM C 990, Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants.
11. ASTM C 1244, Standard Test Method for Concrete Sewer Manholes by the Negative Air Pressure (Vacuum) Test Prior to Backfill.
12. ASTM D 1737, Test Method for Elongation of Attached Organic Coatings with Cylindrical Mandrel Apparatus
13. ASTM D 2240, Standard Test Method for Rubber Property
14. ASTM D 412, Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers Tension
15. ASTM D 4161, Standard Specification for Fiberglass (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe Joints Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.
16. ASTM D 6783, Standard Specification for Polymer Concrete Pipe.
17. ASTM F 477, Specification for Elastomeric Seals (gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe.
18. ASTM 4060, Test Method for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by the Taber Abraser
19. ASTM 4541, Standard Test Method for Pull Off Strength of Coatings using Portable Adhesion Testers
20. AWWA C 110, Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 in. through 48 in., for Water and Other Liquids.
21. AWWA C 111, Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings. AWWA C 115, Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe with Threaded Flanges.
22. AWWA C 151, Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water or Other Liquids.
23. AWWA C 302, Reinforced Concrete Pressure Pipe, Noncylinder Type, for Water and Other Liquids.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit for approval the following:
 1. Design Drawings showing design and construction details of all precast concrete and cast-in-place manholes including details of joints

between the manhole bases and riser sections and stubs or openings for the connection of sewers. Design Drawings shall show invert elevations of all pipe connections entering and leaving the manhole along with flowline slope across the base. Design Drawings shall also show the delta angles for all points of intersection, except where more than one line intersects at the same manhole. Where more than one line intersects, the angles relating all lines shall be shown. All angles shall be shown to the nearest second.

2. Manufacturer's name for all precast structures.
- B. Submit a laying schedule of each manhole showing elevations and manhole components to be used from base to casting.
 - C. For manhole interior linings, submit a description of the method and materials required to line the manhole. Submit a Material Data Safety Sheet (MSDS) for each product used in the lining. A CIGMAT evaluation shall be submitted, if required. Submittals shall also include, as required, work procedures for flow diversion plans and methods/materials used for repair of leaks and cracks in manholes. If required, submit calculations for the round manhole lining that demonstrate hoop strength under maximum hydrostatic conditions. The calculation shall assume zero liner adhesion to the existing structure, but assume lateral support from the existing wall. The calculated hoop stress shall be less than 11% of the compressive strength as determined by appropriate ASTM test method. Submit a final installation report on manholes that have been lined.
 - D. Comply with all the requirements of Section 01340.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRECAST CONCRETE MANHOLES, AIR RELEASE MANHOLES, AND BYPASS PUMPING VAULTS

- A. General:
 1. Precast manholes shall conform to the details shown on the Standard Details.
 2. Concrete shall be minimum 4000 psi compressive strength.
 3. Except where otherwise specified precast manhole components shall consist of reinforced concrete pipe sections especially designed for manhole construction and manufactured in accordance with ASTM C 478 except as modified herein.
 - a. Standard Manholes shall be six (6) feet or more in depth, measured from the base of the cover frame to the invert of the outlet and shall be concentric cone-type, top construction as

shown on the Design Drawings.

b. Shallow Manholes shall be less than six (6) feet in depth, measured from the base of the cover frame to the invert of the outlet and shall be of flat-top construction as shown on the Design Drawings.

4. Precast, reinforced concrete manhole bases, riser sections, flat slabs and other components shall be manufactured by wet cast methods only, using forms which will provide smooth surfaces free from irregularities, honeycombing or other imperfections.
5. All precast manhole components shall be of approved design and of sufficient strength to withstand the loads imposed upon them. They shall be designed for a minimum earth cover loading of 130 pounds per cubic foot, an H-20 wheel loading, and an allowance of 30 percent in roadways and 15 percent in rights-of-way for impact.
6. Precast concrete manhole sections (including eccentric and concentric cones, risers and grade rings) shall conform to ASTM C 478 except sections deeper than 12 feet shall have reinforcing equal to that of ASTM C76 Class III reinforced concrete pipes, unless otherwise noted on the Design Drawings.
7. Lifting holes, if used in manhole components, shall be tapered, and no more than two shall be cast in each section. Tapered, solid rubber plugs shall be furnished to seal the lifting holes. The lifting holes shall be made to be sealed by plugs driven from the outside face of the section only.
8. Mark date of manufacture, manhole number as shown on the Design Drawings, and name or trademark of manufacturer on inside of barrel.

B. Manhole Bases Sections:

1. Precast concrete manhole base sections shall be "monolithic", consisting of base slab and base riser (barrel) section.
 - a. **NOTE TO SPECIFIER: DESIGN ENGINEER SHALL REVIEW GROUNDWATER & FLOOD ELEVATIONS IN THE PROJECT AREA & THE POTENTIAL FOR FLOATATION OF THE MANHOLES. DESIGN ENGINEER SHALL SUBMIT CALCULATIONS AND GROUNDWATER DATA VERIFYING POTENTIAL FOR MANHOLE FLOATATION.** If floatation is found to occur based on the Design Engineer's review, precast base sections shall be furnished with an integral anti-floatation footing, thickness as specified hereinafter, extending trench bank-to-bank as shown in the Standard Details (minimum 8" projection).
 - b. Precast concrete manhole base slab thickness shall comply with the following schedule:

0.0' – 15.0'	Vertical Height	- 8" Slab
--------------	-----------------	-----------

- 15.1' – 20.0' Vertical Height - 10" Slab
 - 20.1' – 25.0' Vertical Height - 12" Slab
 - 25.1' – 30.0' Vertical Height - 14" Slab
 - c. Manholes over 30 feet shall be designed by a Professional Engineer registered in the State of Kentucky. Submittals shall be provided to SD1 for review & approval.
 - d. Manhole bases shall have two cages of reinforcing steel in their walls, each of the area equal to that required in the riser sections. Wall thickness shall not be less than 5 inches.
 - e. There should be a minimum of twelve (12") inches between the outside diameters of all pipe penetrations in the base section.
 - f. Base riser shall extend a minimum twelve (12) inches above the top of the highest pipe in the base.
2. Flow channel (invert) and apron (bench) shall be poured separately at the point of manufacture to the dimensions shown on the Design Drawings.
- a. The flow channel through manholes should be made to conform in shape and slope to that of the sewers.
 - b. Invert shall be smooth and semi-circular in cross-section of the same diameter of the pipe leaving the manhole.
 - c. Changes of direction of flow or sewer centerline within the manhole shall be made by forming the flow channel along a smooth curve with as long radius as the inside of the manhole will allow.
 - d. Bench shall slope toward invert at not less than one (1) inch per foot.
3. All precast base sections with pipe openings shall be furnished with ASTM C 923 pipe-to-manhole connector gaskets as specified hereinafter.

C. Manhole Barrel Sections:

- 1. Manhole barrel sections shall have reinforcing steel in their walls, Wall thickness shall not be less than 5 inches.
- 2. The barrel of the manhole shall be constructed of various lengths of riser pipe manufactured in increments of one foot to provide the correct height with the fewest joints. Openings in the barrel of the manholes for sewers or drop connections will not be permitted closer than one foot from the nearest joint. Special manhole base or riser sections shall be furnished as necessary to meet this requirement.
- 3. The barrel sections shall be of the height required, but not less than one (1) foot in height. No opening shall be cut into a barrel section, the maximum dimension of which exceeds one-half (1/2) the section height.
- 4. Joints between manhole components shall be the tongue and groove.

The circumferential and longitudinal steel reinforcement shall extend into the tongue and groove ends of the joint without breaking the continuity of the steel. Joints between the base sections, riser sections and top slabs of manholes 72 inches in diameter and less shall be rubber and concrete joints. Joints for manhole components greater than 72 inches in diameter shall be provided with steel bell and spigot rings.

5. Precast manhole section joints shall be joined with one of the following products:
 - a. ASTM C 443, a single, continuous rubber O-ring gasket and shall conform to AWWA C302.
 - b. ASTM C-990, flexible butyl resin sealant such as Conseal CS-102, CS-202 as manufactured by Concrete Sealants, Inc.
 - c. Hamilton-Kent "Kent-Seal No. 2"
 - d. K.T. Snyder Co. "Rub'r-Nek"
 - e. Press Seal Gasket "E-Z Stik"
 6. All precast barrel sections with pipe openings shall be furnished with ASTM C 923 pipe-to-manhole connector gaskets as specified hereinafter.
- D. Cone Sections and Top Slab:
1. A precast concentric cone or precast top slab shall be provided at the top of the manhole barrel to receive the cast iron frame and cover or floor access hatch cover as shown on the Design Drawings. Eccentric cones will be evaluated on a case by case basis.
 2. Cone sections and top slabs shall be designed for an H-20 wheel loading, and an allowance of 30 percent in roadways and 15 percent in rights-of-way for impact.
 3. Cone sections for standard manholes shall have a minimum 8" thick upper walls and shall not exceed 3'-0" in height.
 4. Concrete top slabs shall not be less than 8 inches thick.
- E. Drop Manhole:
1. Drop Manholes shall conform to all provisions specified herein, with the additional requirements for the drop pipe as shown on the Design Drawings.
 2. The drop pipe shall be of the same material and diameter as the inlet sewer pipe used.
 3. Drop pipe shall be totally enclosed in concrete, formed, with a minimum covering dimension of six (6) inches.
 4. No drop pipes shall be allowed inside of the manholes, unless otherwise approved by SD1.
 5. Base shall be cast to support drop connection.

- F. Acceptable Manufacturers
 - 1. Aerocrete
 - 2. Sherman Dixie
 - 3. KOI
 - 4. Hanson
 - 5. or equal

2.2 PRECAST EPOXY RESIN MANHOLES

- A. General:

Polymer concrete manholes may be installed in lieu of lined concrete manholes. Polymer concrete manholes shall be manufactured in accordance with ASTM D 6783.

 - 1. Design
 - a. Manholes shall be designed to withstand all live loads and dead loads as described in project plans and specifications.
 - b. Dead loads shall include overburden load, soil side pressure and hydrostatic loading conditions.
 - c. Manholes shall also be designed to resist buoyancy for the project conditions.
 - d. Compressive strength: Pipe shall have a minimum unconfined compressive strength of 13,000 psi when measured in accordance with ASTM C 579.
- B. Materials:

Resin: The manufacturer shall use only polyester resin systems designed for use with this particular application.

 - 1. Filler: All aggregate, sand and quartz powder shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 33, where applicable.
 - 2. Additives: Resin additives, such as curing agents, pigments, dyes, fillers and thixotropic agents, when used, shall not be detrimental to the manhole.
 - 3. Elastomeric Gaskets: Gaskets shall be suitable for the service intended. All gaskets shall meet the requirement of ASTM F 477.
- C. Manufacturing and Product Construction
 - 1. Manholes: Manhole components shall be manufactured by the vibratory vertical casting process resulting in a dense, non-porous, corrosion-resistant, homogeneous, composite structure. Manhole bases shall be designed to withstand flotation from groundwater or floodwater and movement from high velocities and/or directional changes in flow. The flow channel, benches and inverts must also be of the same material as the manhole, integral within the manhole and installed by the manhole manufacturer and as shown on the standard manhole details drawing.

2. Joints:
 - a. The manhole components shall be connected with a compatible epoxy bonding agent or an elastomeric sealing gasket as the sole means to maintain joint water-tightness.
3. Joints at pipe tie-ins shall be ASTM C923 flexible pipe-to-manhole connector gaskets, as specified in Section 2.4. Joints shall be watertight. The connector gaskets shall be integral with the manhole wall. Walls shall have sufficient thickness to install the connector within the hole cored in the manhole wall. Pipe stubs cast into the manhole through the wall to provide the additional wall thickness are not acceptable and will not be allowed.
4. Fittings:
 - a. Cones, reducer slabs, base slabs and adjusting rings shall be of the same material as adjoining riser sections.
 - b. Fittings shall be manufactured elastomeric gaskets, epoxy bonding or fiberglass overlay.
5. Manhole Steps:
 - a. Furnish steel-reinforced polypropylene steps as specified in Section 2.6.
 - b. No steps shall be aligned over the flow channel.
 - c. Step spacing is 16" as indicated on the Standard Drawings.
6. Acceptable manufacturer: Manufacturer of pipe and fittings shall employ manufacturing methods and material formulations in use for a minimum of ten years.
 - a. Meyer Rohr +Schacht GmbH
 - b. or equal

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS METALS

- A. Metal frames, covers, floor access hatch covers, steps, toe pockets and similar required items shall be provided as shown on the Design Drawings and in accordance with Division 5 Sections on Metal Fabrications.

2.4 FLEXIBLE PIPE JOINT SEAL

- A. A flexible pipe joint seal shall be provided in the connection of pipe to manholes and other miscellaneous structures. The rubber seal shall meet the requirements given in ASTM C 923. The seal shall be of a size specifically designed for the pipe size and material.
- B. All connecting elements of the seal shall be Type 304 stainless steel.
- C. Flexible pipe joint seal shall allow for pipe alignment of up to fifteen (15) degrees deflection.

- D. Pipes entering manholes that do not have existing flows and have slopes greater than twenty–six (26) percent shall have fittings (22.5 or 11.25 degree bends) installed immediately outside the manhole.
- E. If a flexible pipe joint seal is provided at each manhole wall penetration and the pipe is not rigidly locked into the manhole wall through grouting or other methods, then the 12” maximum pipe stub shown in the SD1 Standard Drawing No. 113 is not required.
- F. Acceptable Products:
 - 1. Kor-N-Seal by NPC, Inc.
 - 2. A-Lok by A-LOK Products, Inc.
 - 3. Dura-Seal III by Dura-Tech
 - 4. Or equal.

2.5 MANHOLE COATINGS AND LININGS

- A. Interior Lining
 - 1. Contractor shall rehabilitate all existing manholes, as shown on the plans, per the guidance below.
- B. Any concrete manhole designated to be lined on the Design Drawings must have a liner selected from one of the four types listed below or the Epoxy Resin type (Deduct Alternate) specified in section 2.2 above.
 - 1. **Type 1 - Cured-in-place PVC composite liner**
 - a. As a minimum the manhole liner systems shall be composed of a multiple layered composite. The primary layer shall be manufactured from 20 mils PVC with 10 ounce per square yard polyester fleece. The surface hairs of the fleece must be embedded in the molten PVC during the manufacturing process of the PVCP laminate. Glued laminates are not allowed.
 - b. The fibrous body will be impregnated with a modified epoxy resin. Add fiberglass and resin, for additional liner thickness.

PVCP20-10=86 mills. (20 mill PVC & 10 oz Fleece). (i.e. no fiberglass).

PVCP20-28=88 mills. (20 mill PVC, 10 oz Fleece & 18 oz Fiberglass).

PVCP20-34=110 mills. (20 mill PVC, 10 oz Fleece & 24 oz Fiberglass).

PVCP20-custom mills (20 mill PVC, 10 oz Fleece & Fiberglass as required).

- c. Liner Thickness: The anticipated hydrostatic head “h” in feet above the bottom of the invert and the Radius “R” in feet of the structure shall determine the necessary liner thickness “t” in mils according to the calculation: $t = 3.32 \times R \times h$. Contractor shall calculate “t” for all manholes and provide these calculations to the Owner as part of the liner submittal.
 - d. Liner shall be PVCP, Multiplexx™ Liner System or approved equal. Manholes receiving an interior lining shall have a polypropylene ladder in lieu of steps.
 - i. Ladder shall be Lane Vault Ladder or equal.
2. **Type 2 – SPECTRASHIELD**

SPECTRASHIELD shall only be used on existing manholes in rehabilitation applications.

Lining for existing manholes shall be SPECTRASHIELD Liner System as manufactured by CCI Spectrum, Inc., Jacksonville, Florida; 904-268-4951. Materials shall be designed and manufactured to withstand the severe effects of hydrogen sulfide in a wastewater environment.

CCI Spectrum, Inc. (manufacturer) and Applicator warrant the SPECTRASHIELD manhole liner against failure for a period of 10 years. Failure will be deemed to have occurred if the protective lining fails to (a) prevent the internal deterioration or corrosion of the structure (b) protect the substrate and environment from contamination by effluent. If any such failure occurs within 10 years of initial completion of work on a structure, the damage will be repaired to restore the lining at no cost to the Owner within 60 days after written notification of the failure. Failure does not include damage resulting from mechanical or chemical abuse or act of God. Mechanical or chemical abuse means exposing the lined surfaces of the structure to any mechanical force or chemical substance not customarily present or used in connection with structures of the type involved. There are no warranties express or implied other than those specifically stated in this section 1.03. Any liability for consequential and incidental damages is expressly disclaimed. Liability is limited to and shall not exceed the purchase price paid.

- a. The lining system shall be composed of a multi-layered stress skin palled liner system and installed in accordance with the manufacture’s specifications. The components are described below:

- i. The moisture barrier shall be a modified polymer and shall have a minimum thickness of 50 mils. The modified polymer shall be sprayable, solvent free, two-component polymeric, moisture/chemical barrier specifically developed for the corrosive wastewater environment.
- ii. The surfacer shall be a polyurethane/polymeric blend foam and shall have a minimum thickness of 400 mils. The foam shall consist of two components with low viscosity and contain flame retardants.
- iii. The final corrosion barrier shall be a modified polymer and shall have a minimum thickness of 50 mils. The modified polymer shall be sprayable, solvent free, two-component polymeric, moisture/chemical barrier specifically developed for the corrosive wastewater environment.

The total thickness of the multi-component stress panel liner shall be a minimum of 500 mils.

b. The components shall meet the following chemical analysis:

(i) Modified Polymer:

“A Component”

Viscosity, 77° F, cps., ASTM D-1638	450
Physical State	Liquid
Color	Clear to Amber
Hygroscopicity	Reacts with water

“B Component”

Viscosity, 77° F, cps., ASTM D-1638	500
Physical State	Liquid
Color	Flamingo Pink
Hygroscopicity	100 %

Reaction Profile (100 grams, 175° F Sample)

Gel Time, seconds	10
Tack Free Time, seconds	20
Cure Time, seconds	90

A System / B System Volume Ratio 1:1

Typical Physical Properties

Tensile Strength, PSI	>3600
Elongation, %	>300
Tear Strength, PLI	>5000

Shore a Hardness	96
100% Modulus, PSI	>2500

(ii) Polyurethane Rigid Structure Foam

“A Component”

Viscosity, 77° F, cps., ASTM D-1638	200
Physical State	Liquid
Color	Dark Brown
Hygroscopicity	Reacts with water and evolves CO ₂ gas

“B Component”

Viscosity, 77° F, cps., ASTM D-1638	660
Physical State	Liquid
Color	Transparent Dark
Hygroscopicity	Absorbs water rapidly thus changing ratio

Reaction Profile (100 grams, 77° F Sample)

Cream Time, seconds	1-4
Tack Free Time, seconds	5-8
Rise Time, seconds	6-10

A System / B System Volume Ratio	1:1
----------------------------------	-----

Typical Physical Properties

Density, nominal, core, lbs/ft ³ ASTM D-1622, 74° F	4-10
Compression Strength, PSI ASTM D-1621, 74° F Parallel Rise	90-150
Closed Cell Content, % ASTM 1940, 74° F	Over 95
Shear Strength, PSI ASTM C-273, 74° F	225-250

3. **Type 3 – Duraplate 100 Liner System**

Lining for manholes shall be PVC Duraplate 100 Liner System as manufactured by ALOK Products, Tullytown, Pennsylvania; 1-800-822-2565. Liner shall be cast integral into the concrete at the point of precast manufacture.

- a. PVC Liner, Channel Joints, H-joints and Corner Joints; Manufactured from polyvinyl chloride resin. White in color to assist in providing a light reflective environment. All sheet compounds shall result in a semi-rigid material for thermoforming to the contour of the structure and shall have a minimum wall thickness of 1.7mm (0.065 inch).
- b. Lined manholes shall have a flat top that is lined with the same type of protective liner as the manhole.
- c. Rubber gasket between structures shall be provided for a watertight seal. Gasket shall be DURA-Plate-Lok-Sealant MT-320 measuring 0.5 inches by 1.5 inches to be placed on the return. When the two sections are coupled, the butyl-lok will displace over the return on the bell and tongue ends of the liner.
- d. Linings shall be installed by a certified lining manhole precaster, while constructing the manhole, in strict conformance with the manufacturer's requirements. The Precaster shall submit certification documentation from ALOK products with the manhole submittals.
 - i. Inspect the form core for sharp or jagged edges that could damage the liner during the precasting and shipping process.
 - ii. Place Dura Plate 100 Liner panels level around the core of the form. Form release agent is not necessary.
 - iii. Install the vertical joints by placing the black rubber strip between the panel returns, making sure that the flap of the strip is fitted over one of the returns.
 - iv. Place backing plate on the inside return of panel that the flap fits over. Hold together with spring loaded clamps evenly spaced about 12" apart.
 - v. Secure the panels together with fasteners placed every 3 inches, making sure that each fastener is tightened to 5 in-lbs.

Note: The fasteners must be installed from the side opposite the flap, straight thru the backing plate, parallel to the liner.
 - vi. Repeat for all seams.

Note: Caulk can be placed between the form core and liner returns to minimize concrete seepage during production.

- vii. Install reinforcement into form with any other necessary parts needed for the structure.
 - viii. Pour concrete around the liner evenly to prevent shifting of the liner.
 - ix. Vibrate and compact the concrete in a manner that will protect the liner and produce a dense, homogenous structure.
 - x. Take precaution to protect the liner from sharp or jagged objects while stripping from the form.
 - xi. Visually inspect the liner after production for any cuts or tears. If repairs are needed, refer to Dura Plate 100 Liner repair bulletin for proper repair procedures.
- E. Steps shall be installed in each manhole at the point of manufacture. Drill all holes in liner larger than the diameter of the step. Install steps or ladder then caulk area around step and liner with FR500 caulking material (lap Sealant) and seal with a minimum 0.5” thickness of ThoRoc SewerGuard epoxy.
- F. All hole opening surfaces shall be coated with a minimum 0.5” thickness coverage of ThoRoc SewerGuard epoxy that overlaps the liner at least 1 ½ inches.
- G. Manhole Bench and Inverts – The benches and inverts shall be of the same material as the manhole, integral within the manhole and installed by the manhole manufacturer and as shown on the standard manhole detail drawings. The benches and inverts shall be coated with a minimum of 0.5” thickness of ThoRoc SewerGuard epoxy or approved equal. Thickness shall be tested in the field by SD1. CONTRACTOR shall patch all test holes.
- H. The procedure below shall be followed at the factory to determine the thickness of epoxy applied to the benching in manholes and structures manufactured.

Procedure:

1. Utilizing a 40 “L x 1.5“W x 0.5“H Nylon rod:
 - a. Designate each rod with a corresponding number.
 - b. Verify each rod dimension using a caliper.
 - c. Initial and date the measurements.
2. Mark the rod with a line at 1” increments.

3. Cut the rod at each line to form segments of 1“L x 1.5“W x 0.5“H.
 4. Once the concrete is formed in the base of the manhole or structure space the segments approximately 18” apart and adhere the segments to the concrete such that the 0.5“H is the distance from top of concrete to the tip of the nylon segment.
 - a. Document the spacing of each segment on the back of the Manhole or Structure Assembly/Inspection Form.
 - b. Initial and date the measurements.
 5. As the benching is being applied, it should be above the segments, which are 0.5“H.
 6. During the final inspection of the manhole/structure, there should be no visible segments.
 - a. Document the observations on the back of the Manhole or Structure Assembly/Inspection Form.
 - b. Initial and date the observations.
 - c. If the difference or thickness of the ThoRoc is 0.5“ – 1.0“ inches at all reference points, the manhole is acceptable.
 - d. If the difference or thickness of the ThoRoc is less than 0.5“, the thickness is not correct. Inform proper production personnel of the problem and that it needs to be corrected before the manhole/structure is approved.
4. **Type 4 – SewperCoat**
This specification defines the method and material for the rehabilitation of sanitary sewer structures (manholes, wet wells, lift/pump stations, large diameter concrete pipe, etc.) utilizing a spray applied calcium aluminate cementitious structural rehabilitation system. The purpose of the project is to obtain a dense and durable concrete lining that is resistant to bio-sulfuric acid attack and meets the strength requirements described elsewhere in this specification. The work covered in this specification consists of furnishing all labor, equipment, materials, and supervision necessary to accomplish the rehabilitation as specified. When complete the rehabilitated structure shall:
- a. Provide for a uniformly smooth surface of specified thickness.
 - b. Minimize, if not eliminate sources of inflow infiltration (1/1)
 - c. Provide a service that is supported by documented test analysis.

Contractors Sequence of Operation

The Contractor's sequence of operation relative to structural rehabilitation shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- a. Rehabilitate all interior surfaces including walls, ceilings and floors in accordance with specification and nature of the sub-surfaces
- b. Provision to "cure" the installed lining material
- c. Provision to "test" lining and structural rehabilitation materials.

Submittals

- a. The Contractor shall furnish detailed and complete data pertaining to the surfaces of the structure to be rehabilitated, the rehabilitation product, surface preparation and installation to the engineer for approval. The submission of this data shall be made in a timely manner to prevent project delay. At the request of the Engineer, the Contractor shall test for adverse chemical conditions that may hinder overall product performance.
- b. Prior to initiating the work, the Contractor shall submit specific technical data with complete physical properties of the structure to be rehabilitated and the proposed product for the rehabilitation of the structure, as well as a specific plan for sub-surface preparation.
- c. A work plan.
- d. A safety plan. It is the contractor's responsibility to comply with OSHA standards and all regulations pertaining to the work including confined space entry.

Materials

- a. Lining material furnished under this specification shall be prepackaged mortar mix, including all cement aggregates, and any required additives. It is the intent of this specification that the Contractor only be required to add the proper amount of potable water so as to produce concrete suitable for spray application. Do not add portland cement, other aggregates, or any admixtures whatsoever to lining material. Typical package weights shall not be less than 50 lbs. and shall be identical for all material furnished on this project.

- b. The chemical composition of the cement portion as well as the aggregates of the mortar mix shall be as follows:

Al ₂ O ₃	CaO	Fe * Fe ₂ O ₃	SiO ₂
39-44%	34-36%	9-15%	6-8%

- c. The properties of the mortar mix under standard laboratory conditions are typically as follows:

Compressive Strength (ASTM C 109)	> 5,500 psi	24 hrs
Flexural Strength (ASTM C348)	> 900 psi	24 hrs
Splitting Tensile Strength (ASTM C496)	> 550 psi	24 hrs
Slant Sheer test (ASTM C882)	> 2,500 psi	28 days
Shrinkage at 25 days (ASTM C157)	< 0.07%	
Freeze/Thaw after 300 Cycles (ASTM C506)	< 102	

- d. The mortar mix shall be either “SewperCoat PG” or “SewperCoat 2000HS Regular”, both as manufactured by Kerneos Inc. – Chesapeake, Virginia.
- e. Mortar mix must have at least seven (10) years of successful performance in similar applications and be supplied by and ISO 9001 certified manufacturer. Manufacturer’s ISO 9001 certificate shall be submitted to engineer and owner.
- f. Mortar mix manufacturer shall offer to the Owner a labor and materials replacement limited warranty for a period of no less than 10 years from the date of Owner acceptance of the installation.
- g. In addition, the mortar mix shall be designed to withstand long-term exposure to a bacterially corrosive hydrogen sulfide environment that may be expected to produce a pH of 1 on normal Portland cement based concrete or typical brick and mortar surfaces.
- h. Water used in mixing shall be fresh, clean, potable water, free from injurious amounts of oil, acid, alkali, vegetable, sewage and/or organic matter. Water shall be considered as weighing 8.32 pounds per gallon.
- i. Mortar mix shall be stored with adequate provisions for the prevention of absorption of moisture. It shall be stored in a manner that will permit easy access for inspection and identification of each shipment.

Sampling and Testing

- a. A recognized independent testing laboratory shall test mortar materials used on this project. The Manufacturer, instead of an independent laboratory, may test project

- sample specimens, provided the Owner, Engineer, and Manufacturer are in agreement of this testing method prior to project commencement. Specific materials recommended by the Engineer shall then be tested.
- b. The cost of sampling and testing of the mortar mix during placement and the surface to which it is applied shall be borne by the Contractor. Other testing required showing conformance with these specifications shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Certified test reports and certificates, when so directed, shall be submitted in duplicate to the Engineer and to such other agencies or persons the Engineer may designate.
 - c. Any material failing to meet the requirements of these specifications shall not be incorporated into the work plan.

Qualification of Work Crew

- a. The lining material Manufacturer shall maintain a listing of component contractors that have demonstrated requisite skill and training to be qualified applicators of their materials.
- b. Prior to project commencement, the Contractor must satisfy the Engineer that all Contractor's work crew personnel have performed satisfactory work in similar capacities elsewhere for a sufficient period of time to be fully qualified to properly perform the work in accordance with the requirements of the related specifications.
- c. Foreman shall have at least 4 years' experience with similar work and project conditions
- d. Nozzlemen shall be qualified by having had similar work experience
- e. Work Crew responsibilities prior to application of lining material shall include the following:
 - i. Surface preparation as discussed in Section 4.1.
 - ii. Ensure the operation air pressure is uniform and provides adequate nozzle velocity for proper compaction.
 - iii. Continuously regulate the water content so that the applied materials consistently achieve proper compaction with a low percentage of rebound and no visible "sag".
 - iv. Ensure that the installation equipment nozzle is held at the proper distance away from and as nearly perpendicular to the prepared sub-surface as the working conditions will permit to secure maximum material compaction with minimum rebound and no visible "sag".

- v. Follow a sequence routine that will fill corners with adequately compacted material applied at a maximum practicable layer thickness.
 - vi. Determine necessary operating procedures for placement in confined spaces, extended distances or around unusual obstructions where placement velocities and mix consistency may need to be adjusted.
 - vii. Direct the crew as to when to start and stop the flow of materials during installation and to immediately stop all work when material is not arriving uniformly at the nozzle.
 - viii. Insure that slough pockets are removed and prepared for installation of replacement material.
 - ix. Bring the installed materials to established finished elevations in a neat and timely manner and within established tolerances.
- f. Applicator's job foreman shall operate the mixing/placing equipment and direct the work of mixing crew personnel. Applicator's work crew shall also maintain proper line pressures throughout the mixing/placing equipment to ensure the necessary consistent nozzle velocity. Applicator's work crew shall further see that all material fed to the nozzle is uniformly fed through this equipment.

Equipment

- a. Equipment shall be of spray type and approved by the material manufacturer. Alternate equipment may be utilized provided it meets the performance requirements of the specification. All equipment must be kept in operating condition and good repair.

Surface Preparation

- a. Ensure all sub-surfaces are clean and free of laitance, loose material, residue and all existing coating and lining materials. See Section 4.4 for Inflow and Infiltration Prevention. For detailed explanation of the required surface preparation see ACI RAP-3 "Spall Repair by Low Pressure Spraying" page 2. ACE 546R "Concrete Repair Guide", chapter 2 also provides a good reference for important considerations for repairing concrete surfaces using mortar.
- b. Sub-surfaces shall be thoroughly saturated with water prior to the application of the lining materials. In no instance shall shotcrete be applied in an area where running water exists. It

is the intent of this specification that the existing surface be saturated and free of any running water just prior to installation – or SSD, “saturated surface dry condition.” To achieve this condition it may be necessary to presoak the sub-surface for at least 24 hours.

Operations

- a. The Contractor shall provide all equipment necessary to individually gauge, control, and monitor the actual amounts of all component materials necessary to complete the lining installation. This type of equipment and methods used to gauge, control, and monitor component materials shall be subject to approval by the Engineer and Manufacturer.
- b. All lining materials shall be thoroughly mixed by mechanical means to ensure all agglomerated particles are reduced to original size or removed prior to placement into the application equipment (i.e. the hopper). Each batch of material should be entirely discharged before recharging with fresh material. Mixing equipment shall be cleaned at regular intervals to remove all adherent materials.
- c. The addition of water to the mix shall be in strict accordance with the Manufacturer’s recommendations.
- d. Re-mixing or tempering shall not be permitted. Rebound materials shall not be reused.

Protection of Adjacent Surfaces

- a. During progress of the work, adjacent areas or grounds which may be permanently discolored, stained, or otherwise damaged by dust and rebound material, shall be adequately protected and, if contacted, shall be cleaned by early scraping, brushing or washing as the surroundings permit.

Inflow and Infiltration Prevention

- a. If inflow or infiltration is observed within the structure after surface preparation is complete, a rapid setting crystalline enhance hydraulic cement product specifically formulated for infiltration control shall be used to stop minor infiltration flows in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations. The material shall meet the following strength requirements:

Compressive Strength (ASTM C597B)	600 psi	(24 hours)
	1,000 psi	(7 days)
Bond Strength (ASTM C321)	30 psi	(1 hour)
	80 psi	(1 day)

- b. The material shall be Preco Plug, Octocrete, Burke Plug or Engineer approved equal. Where infiltration flows are more severe, pressure grouting may be required. The material for pressure grouting shall be AvantiA-220, DeNeef or Engineer approved equal in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.
- c. All materials, labor, equipment, and incidentals required to correct inflow and infiltration conditions will be considered incidental to rehabilitation.

Application of Materials

- a. Lining material shall not be applied to a frozen surface or to a surface that may freeze within 24 hours of application. Frozen conditions shall be defined as ambient temperatures of 32 degrees Fahrenheit or below.
- b. Sequence of application may be from bottom to top or vice versa if rebound is properly removed.
- c. Application shall be from an angle as nearly perpendicular to the surface as practicable, with the nozzle held at least 1 foot from the working sub-surface (except in confined control). If the flow of material at the nozzle is not uniform and slugs, sand spots, or wet sloughs result, the nozzleman shall direct the nozzle away from the work until the faulty conditions are corrected. Such defects shall be replaced as the work progresses.
- d. Application shall be suspended if:
 - i. Air velocity separates the cement from the aggregate at the nozzle.
 - ii. Ambient temperature approaches freezing and the newly placed SewperCoat cannot be protected and insulated.

The time interval between successive layers of material application must be sufficient to allow "tackiness" to develop but not final set. If final set does occur, this surface shall be prepared in accordance with Sections 4.1.1 of this document.
- e. Construction joints within a manhole shall be avoided. In the event a construction joint is necessary and approved by the Engineer, it shall be sloped off a thin, clean, regular edge, at a 45-degree angle. Prior to placement of the adjoining materials, the sloped portion and adjacent applied material shall be thoroughly cleaned as necessary, then moistened and scoured with an air jet.
- f. Nozzleman shall bring the material to an even plane and to well-formed corners.

- g. After the body coat has been placed, the surface shall be trued with a thin-edge screed to remove high areas and expose low areas. Low areas shall be properly filled with additional material to insure a true, flat surface in accordance with Section 4.5.5 of this document
- h. For manhole applications, the recommended thickness of SewperCoat shall be a ½-inch cover over all surfaces, unless substrate conditions and other factors require additional thickness. For other larger structures (lift stations, wet wells, treatment plant structures, etc.), the recommended thickness of SewperCoat shall be a 1-inch cover over all surfaces, unless substrate conditions and other factors require additional thickness.

Curing

If the material has been applied and furnished in accordance to the specifications, and it has been determined that the environment is not moist enough for natural curing, the contractor will be required to apply a curing compound to all coated surfaces. Curing compound shall meet the requirements of ASTM C309 and have the approval of the lining material Manufacturer and the Engineer prior to use.

Moist curing may also be used in lieu of curing compound. If moist curing is selected, it should be implemented just after the notice of uniform heat generated of the installed lining. Moist curing can consist of the use of soaker hoses, water sprinklers, or vapor/misting machines. Regardless of delivery method, moist curing should continue for a minimum of 18 hours.

2.6 MANHOLE STEPS

- A. Plastic manhole steps shall be PS1-PF (Press Fit polypropylene plastic) as manufactured by MA Industries, or equal. Steps shall be driven into specially sized holes cast into the manhole section. Holes shall be formed in the manhole section using an insert plug that is removed upon curing.
- B. No steps shall be aligned over the flow channel. Step spacing shall be 16" as shown the Standard Detail Drawing.

2.7 MANHOLE RISERS

- A. Manhole risers (adjusting rings) 6" to 10" height shall be concrete.
- B. Manhole risers 2" to 4" height shall be high density polyethylene as manufactured by Ladtech, Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANHOLE BASES

A. General

1. Manholes shall be constructed at the locations shown on the Design Drawings.
2. The dimensions shall be as shown on the detail sheets and the depths shall be as indicated by either finished top elevation given or depth dimension given on the plans.
3. Perform Sitework as per the requirements of Specifications Sections 02050, 02110, 02220, and 02222.
4. Excavation for manholes and other underground structures shall be of sufficient size to adequately accommodate installation and proper centering.
5. The bases shall be placed directly on an 8-inch to 12-inch deep pad (compacted thickness) of pipe bedding material as specified in section 02220, placed to proper elevation and leveled, unless a deeper excavation is required to remove any loose sandy soils or soft to medium stiff, clayey soils down to a soil stratum suitable for support of the manhole and base.
 - a. The excavated soils shall be replaced with an appropriate Structural Backfill material or with controlled, low-strength material (CLSM), lean concrete, or an extra thickness of manhole base concrete.
6. The excavation shall be kept free of water while the manhole is being constructed and manhole shall not be backfilled until inspected by the OWNER.
7. CONTRACTOR will be required to compact bedding material around the entire circumference of the manhole and manhole excavation area to at least 12-inches above the highest incoming or outgoing pipe.
8. Compacted backfill as specified on the Design Drawings or section 02220 shall then be placed above the compacted bedding material up to finished grade.

B. Pre-Cast Bases

1. The OWNER reserves the right to inspect precast manhole base sections at the construction site and to reject the use of such sections if the OWNER determines the products unsuitable for the OWNER'S installation.
2. Pre-Cast bases shall be used in lieu of doghouse manholes where flow permits, as determined by the ENGINEER.

- C. Cast-in-Place Bases
 - 1. Cast-in-Place Bases shall be used when installing a doghouse manhole over an existing sewer or as approved by the ENGINEER.
 - a. Cast-in-place bases shall be placed on suitable foundations after the pipes are laid as specified in 3.1.A.5.
 - 2. The base shall be cast monolithically to an elevation at least 12 inches above the top of the highest pipe entering the manhole, except where a drop connection is to be installed.
 - a. Base thickness shall be as per 2.1.B.1.
 - b. Base, walls and bottom shall be at least of the thickness shown and reinforced to withstand the loads to be expected.
 - c. Connections for sewer pipes shall conform to SD1's standard detail.
 - d. The base of the bell or groove end at joints between components shall be buttered with 1:2 cement-sand mortar to provide a uniform bearing between components.
 - e. All joints shall be sealed with cement mortar inside and out and troweled smooth to the contour of the wall surface.
 - f. Raised or rough joint finishes will not be accepted.

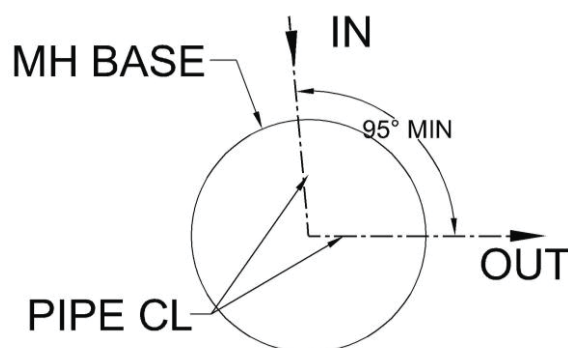
3.2 PRECAST MANHOLE SECTIONS

- A. Set sections vertical with steps and sections in true alignment.
- B. Install sections, joints and gaskets in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 MANHOLE CHANNELS

- A. All invert channels through manholes shall be constructed of 4000 psi concrete.
- B. The flow line (channel) and benches shall be cast separately from the floor and side wall at the place of manufacture, unless otherwise approved by SD1.
- C. Channels shall be properly formed to the sizes, cross sections, grades and shapes shown or as ordered.
- D. Benches shall be built up to the heights shown or as ordered and given a uniform wood float finish.
- E. Care shall be taken to slope all benches for proper drainage to the invert channel.

- F. All flow channel angles between any new incoming pipe and new outgoing pipe shall be at least 95 degrees in the direction of flow as seen in the figure below. For any pipe with velocities exceeding 5 ft/s consult SD1 for the required angle or for the need of an oversized manhole.



3.4 GRADE RINGS

- A. Grade rings shall be used for all precast and masonry manholes to adjust height of manhole frame casting where required.
1. Grade rings shall be a maximum of 10 inches in height, constructed on the roof slab or cone section on which the manhole frame and cover shall be placed.
 2. The height of the grade ring shall be such as is necessary to bring the manhole frame to the proper grade.
 3. One piece precast concrete rings shall be used for grade adjustment greater than six (6) inches and up to ten (10) inches in height. Rings shall be set concentrically on top of the cone section or top slab if used.
 4. High density polyethylene risers shall be used for grade adjustment from two (2) inches to a maximum of six (6) inches in height. Rings shall be set concentrically on top of the cone section or top slab if used.
 5. All grade rings shall be sealed using two rows of butyl rubber sealant.
- B. The casting frame shall be installed on the riser as previously described with four (4) five-eighths (5/8) inch diameter stainless steel bolts extending through the riser, grade rings, and into the cone section or top slab.
1. The riser and cone may also be drilled with four (4) equally spaced five-eighths (5/8) inch diameter holes and four (4) No. 5 steel reinforcement bars installed and left flush with the riser top to prevent lateral movement and the casting frame bolted to the riser as previously described.
- C. High Density Polyethylene Manhole Adjusting Rings shall be used to adjust up to a maximum of six (6) inches.

3.5 PIPE CONNECTIONS TO MANHOLES

- A. A flexible pipe-to-manhole joint connector shall be used for joining piping to manholes and other miscellaneous structures. The rubber seal shall meet the requirements given in ASTM C 923. The seal shall be of a size specifically designed for the pipe size and material and be as specified herein.
 - 1. If a Kor-N-Seal joint seal or equal with a stainless steel tightening band is used, CONTRACTOR shall tighten the band to the proper torque as specified by the manufacturer.
 - 2. If the slope of the incoming sewer exceeds 26% from the horizontal, a fitting shall be used outside the manhole wall to facilitate a more perpendicular connection to the manhole wall. The use of this fitting is to be evaluated on a case by case basis by sd1 engineers.
- B. All pipe connections to manholes shall match crowns. If matching crowns is not possible, a drop manhole may be approved by SD1.
- C. All drop manholes shall be approved by SD1. Drop manholes may be acceptable under the following conditions:
 - 1. If the slope of the influent sewer is greater than or equal to five (5) percent, SD1's drop connection detail 114 shall be followed. All other influent sewer slopes and drop connections will be evaluated on a case by case basis.
 - 2. All other drop manhole requests shall be approved on a case by case basis including but not limited to pipe realignments, connections to existing manholes, etc.

NOTE TO DESIGN ENGINEER: SD1 prefers matching crowns for sewer connections; however, depending upon depth of the sewer, drop manholes will be evaluated. Contact SD1 to discuss the details of the design for the project.

 - 3. If the total height of the drop is greater than sixteen (16) feet, a Vortex assembly shall be used. See Section 2.8.
- D. Slide manholes shall not be used.

3.6 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING MANHOLES

- A. Perform by core drilling in accordance with section 01045.
- B. A flexible pipe-to-manhole joint connector shall be used for joining new piping to existing manholes and other miscellaneous structures. The rubber seal shall meet the requirements given in ASTM C 923. The seal shall be of

a size specifically designed for the pipe size and material and be as specified herein.

1. If a Kor-N-Seal joint seal or equal with a stainless steel tightening band is used, CONTRACTOR shall tighten the band to the proper torque as specified by the manufacturer.
- C. The flow channel and bench for the new connection shall be constructed onsite or the existing flow channel and bench modified to accept the new piping.
- D. New connections to existing manholes need to be greater than ninety (90) degrees to the existing flow channel in the direction of the flow.
- E. Where new flows joining an existing eight (8) inch sewer that is flowing half pipe or greater, or the exiting pipe is twelve (12) inches or greater, an oversized manhole shall be installed to allow a smooth, sweeping flow transition. Consult SD1 for required manhole diameter.
- F. Perform all connections in accordance with Parts 3.9 and 3.11 of this section.

3.7 DOGHOUSE MANHOLES

For joining new pipe to existing pipe, refer to Item 3.1.B.2 of this section for requirements. Doghouse manholes shall only be used for connections to sewer mains with high flows, as determined by the ENGINEER. Doghouse manholes must be approved by SD1. For applications using doghouse manholes, refer to Item 3.1.C of this section and SD1 Standard Detail No.106 for requirements.

3.8 INTERIOR LINING

Any concrete manhole designated to be lined on the Design Drawings must have **Type 1 - Cured-in-place PVC composite liner, Type 2 – SPECTRASHIELD Liner System, Type 3 – Duraplate 100 Liner System, or Type 4 - SewperCoat.** Epoxy Resin manholes can also be used in lieu of lined manholes as a Deduct Alternate (see Section 2.2).

- A. Cured-in-place PVC Composite Liner:
1. Description of Work
 - a. This work shall include the furnishing of all labor, materials, and equipment for the installation of a cured-in-place PVC composite liner within a new sanitary sewer manhole.
 - b. The manhole liner shall be manufactured to the shape of the manhole. The fibrous portion of the liner shall be saturated with a modified epoxy resin, then pressurized and cured in-place.

- c. A removable inflation bladder shall be pressurized between $\frac{1}{2}$ - 5 pounds per square inch. The bladder will be removed upon completion of the curing.
 - d. The exposed surface of the liner shall be white PVC.
- 2. Liner Performance Requirements
 - a. Liner shall be of the type that allows lining of a concentric, eccentric or flat top manhole without removing the manhole ring and top section or corbel.
 - b. The liner shall be installed and cured in place via controlled curing by heat and pressurization in the manhole to complete the curing process.
 - c. The lining of the manhole shall result in a monolithic structure to the shape and contour of the existing manhole. The liner shall be installed and bond to the interior manhole substrate and be completely watertight, and free of any joints or openings other than pipe inlets, outlets and the cover frame opening.
 - d. Where indicated on the manhole schedule, the lining shall be designed with independent structural hoop strength for full height hydrostatic pressure as if the liner were a secondary vessel inside the existing manhole. The manufacturer shall design adequate liner thickness into the system with or without additional fiberglass layers.
 - e. All lined manholes shall have lined inverts. Plug the pipes entering the manhole and line the flow channel to the edge of the pipe. Trim all pipe openings and seal trimmed edges with a coating of epoxy mastic.
- 3. Preparation

All surfaces of the manhole shall be cleaned with a high-pressure water-jet sprayer with an operating pressure of at least 3,500 psi. Pressure wash the manhole to remove all dirt, grease, sand, and surface contaminants on the wall and floor leaving a clean damp surface.
- 4. Liner Installation
 - a. Installation shall be by an installer that is qualified by the liner manufacturer. The Contractor shall include the furnishing of all materials, equipment, tools, and labor as required for the rehabilitation of the manholes selected, including the installation of the interior liner.
 - b. The installation of the approved liner system shall be in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. This shall include the preparation, installation, inflation, curing, and finishing operations, required for the completion of the manhole lining process.
 - c. All safety rules and regulations, applicable laws, and

insurance requirements shall be observed in storing, handling, use, and application of the liner materials, resins, and any solvents.

- d. Ventilation shall be provided to the workers at all times.
5. **Warranty**
The CONTRACTOR shall warrant to the OWNER in writing the installation, fabrics, and resins to be free of defects in workmanship and materials for a period of ten years.

B. SPECTRASHIELD Liner System

The applicator of the SpectraShield liner system shall be trained and certified by the manufacturer for the handling, mixing, application and inspection of the liner system as described. To ensure total unit responsibility, all materials and installation thereof shall be furnished and coordinated with/by one supplier/applicator who turnkeys the work and assumes full responsibility for the entire operations.

1. **Inspection**
 - a. Applicator shall take appropriate action to comply with all local, state and federal regulations including those set forth by OSHA, EPA, the Owner and any other applicable authorities.
 - b. Prior to conducting any work, perform inspection of structure to determine need for protection against hazardous gases or oxygen depleted atmosphere and the need for flow control or flow diversion.
 - c. Submit plan for flow control or bypass to owner/engineer for approval prior to conducting the work.
 - d. New Portland cement structures shall have endured a minimum of 28 days since manufacture prior to commencing installation of the liner system.
2. **Description of Work**
 - a. This work shall include the furnishing of all labor, material, and equipment for the installation of SpectraShield liner system within a new sanitary sewer manhole.
3. **Surface Preparation**
 - a. Conduct surface preparation program to include monitoring of atmosphere for hydrogen sulfide, methane, low oxygen or other gases, approved flow control equipment, and surface preparation equipment.
 - b. Surface preparation methods may include high pressure water cleaning, hydro blasting, abrasive blasting, grinding, detergent water cleaning and shall be suited to provide a surface compatible for installation of the liner system.
 - c. Surface preparation method shall produce a cleaned, abraded

- and sound surface with no evidence of laitance, loose concrete, brick or mortar, contaminants or debris, and shall display a surface profile suitable for application of liner system.
- d. After completion of surface preparation, perform the seven point check list, which is the inspection for:
 - 1. Leaks
 - 2. Cracks
 - 3. Holes
 - 4. Exposed Rebar
 - 5. Ring and Cover condition
 - 6. Invert Condition
 - 7. Inlet and Outlet Pipe Condition
 - e. After the defects in the structure are identified, repair all leaks with a chemical or hydraulic sealant designed for use in field sealing of ground water. Severe cracks shall be repaired with a urethane based chemical sealant. Product to be utilized shall be as approved by owner/engineer prior to installation. Repairs to exposed rebar, defective pipe penetrations or inverts, etc. shall be repaired utilizing non-shrink grout or approved alternative method.
4. Material Installation
- a. Application procedures shall conform to recommendations of the manufacturer, including materials handling, mixing, environmental controls during application, safety and spray equipment.
 - b. Spray equipment shall be specifically designed to accurately ratio and apply the liner system.
 - c. Application of multi-component liner system shall be in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendation. Final installation shall be a minimum of 500 mils. A permanent identification and date of work performed shall be affixed to the structure in a readily visible location.
 - d. Provide final written report to owner/engineer detailing the location, date of report, and description of repair.
5. Post-Construction Inspection
- a. Final liner system shall be completely free of pinholes or voids. Liner thickness shall be the minimum value as described herein.
 - b. Visual inspection shall be made by the Owner/Engineer. Any deficiencies in the finished liner system shall be marked and repaired according to the procedures set forth by Manufacturer.
 - c. The sewer system may be returned to full operational service as soon as the final inspection has taken place.

3.9 STUBS FOR FUTURE CONNECTIONS

- A. Installation of stubs for future connections shall be evaluated on a case by case basis and approved by SD1. If stubs are approved, PVC, ductile iron, or fiberglass pipe stubs with approved watertight plugs shall be installed in manholes. SD1 requires that future connections to existing manholes be cored and the benching modified to accept the new connection. Where pipe stubs, sleeves or couplings for future connections are shown or ordered, CONTRACTOR shall provide all materials and work for their construction.
- B. If stubs are approved by SD1, stubs out of manholes shall be a two (2) to five (5) foot stick of pipe with sealed caps. When future connections are made to these manholes, the stubs shall be removed and a full stick of pipe shall be installed at the proper slope.
- C. Where connections are made to existing manholes installed after May 15, 2000, the existing manhole shall be vacuum tested prior to the connection being made. If the manhole is vacuum tested prior to alterations and fails, it is the responsibility of SD1 to repair or replace the manhole. If the manhole passes the vacuum test prior to connection, but fails the vacuum test after the connection is made, then the CONTRACTOR shall repair or replace the manhole per SD1's direction and approval.

If the CONTRACTOR fails to vacuum test the manhole prior to any connections being made, and the manhole fails the vacuum test after the connection, the CONTRACTOR shall repair or replace the manhole per SD1's direction and approval.

- D. If the connection to an existing manhole is cored, the connection shall be booted and the existing manhole shall pass a vacuum test after all work is complete, if the existing manhole was installed after May 15, 2000.
- E. If the elevation or grade of an existing manhole is altered, the existing manhole shall pass a vacuum test after all work is complete, if the existing manhole was installed after May 15, 2000.

3.10 GRADING AT MANHOLES

- A. Manholes shall be installed to conform to the following convention unless otherwise called for on the plans. The ground surface shall be graded to drain away from the manhole. Final dimensions shall be determined after grading has taken place.
 - 1. Manholes in roads, parking lots, paved areas and lawns shall be installed flush with the surrounding area.
 - 2. Manholes in wooded or other inaccessible areas shall be installed

- twelve (12) inches above the final grade.
3. Manholes in cultivated fields, hay fields and pastures shall be installed with the cone section flush with the final grade. After installation of the casting, a slope fill 1:5 (1 vertical to 5 horizontal) shall be installed to provide surface drainage away from the manhole.
- B. Manholes in paved areas shall be constructed to meet the final surface grade. In paved areas on State Highways, all manholes shall be 1/2 inch below final wearing surfaces. Manholes shall not project above finished roadway pavements to prevent damage from snowplows.
- C. CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible for the proper height of all manholes necessary to reach the final grade at all locations. CONTRACTOR is cautioned that ENGINEER'S review of Shop drawings for manhole components will be general in nature and CONTRACTOR shall provide an adequate supply of random length precast manhole riser sections to adjust any manhole to meet field conditions for final grading.

3.11 MANHOLE WATERTIGHTNESS

- A. All manholes shall be free of visible leakage. Each manhole shall be tested for leaks and inspected. If the manhole fails a visual leakage inspection and/or vacuum testing, SD1 will consider the manhole defective and the Contractor shall replace the manhole and make any necessary reconnections to the new or existing pipelines at no additional cost to the Owner. No leak repairs shall be performed without the ENGINEER'S approval.
- B. Vacuum test manholes to ASTM C 1244. Testing to be witnessed by OWNER. Manholes not subject to vacuum testing must be in writing from OWNER. This specification shall govern the negative air pressure (vacuum) testing of sanitary sewer manholes and structures and shall be used as a method of determining acceptability by the OWNER, in accepting maintenance of a sanitary sewer manhole or structure on behalf of the public. Other forms of testing of some manholes may be required, as deemed necessary by the Owner.
- C. Manholes shall be tested after installation with all connections in place along with the following completed prior to testing:
1. Lift holes, if any, shall be plugged with an approved, non-shrinkable grout prior to testing.
 2. Drop connections shall be installed prior to testing.
 3. The vacuum test shall include testing of the seal between the cast iron frame and the concrete cone, slab or grade rings.
 4. The manholes shall be backfilled and finished to design grade prior to

- test.
5. Test pressure requirements of ASTM C-923 shall be met.

D. Test Procedure:

1. Temporarily plug, with the plugs being braced to prevent the plugs or pipes from being drawn into the manhole, all pipes entering the manhole at least eight inches into the sewer pipe(s). The plug must be inflated at a location past the manhole/pipe gasket.
2. The test head shall be placed inside the frame at the top of the manhole and inflated, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
3. A vacuum of 10" of mercury shall be drawn on the manhole. Shut the valve on the vacuum line to the manhole and disconnect the vacuum line.
4. The pressure gauge shall be liquid filled, having a 3.5 inch diameter face with a reading from zero to thirty inches of mercury.
5. The manhole shall be considered to pass the vacuum test if it holds at least 9 inches of mercury for the following time durations:

<u>Manhole Depth</u>	<u>Time (Minutes)</u>		
	<u>4' Diameter</u>	<u>5' Diameter</u>	<u>6' Diameter</u>
20 Feet or Less	1	2	3
20.1 to 30 Feet	2	3	4

Note: Consult SD1 on manhole diameters larger than six (6) feet.

6. If a manhole fails the vacuum test, SD1 will consider the manhole defective and the CONTRACTOR shall replace the manhole and/ or defective components and make any necessary reconnections to the new or existing pipelines at no additional cost to the Owner. No repairs shall be made to the manhole unless approved by the ENGINEER.
7. All temporary plugs and braces shall be removed after each test.
8. Manholes will be accepted as having passed the vacuum test requirements if they meet the criteria stated above.

+ + END OF SECTION + +

SECTION 02610

PIPE AND FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. CONTRACTOR shall provide all labor, materials, equipment, incidentals, and services as shown, specified, and required for furnishing, installing, and testing all buried piping, fittings, and specials specified herein. Piping herein specified includes force main & gravity sewer. Refer to the pipe material schedule shown below to determine which pipe materials are acceptable for each application. Remove and replace all existing piping that interferes with installation of new pipe or structures or that is damaged by new installations in a manner approved by the ENGINEER.

Type	Size	Depth	Acceptable Materials
Aerial	Any		Ductile Iron; PVC SDR 35 inside casing pipe
Gravity	Any	Less than 20'	PVC SDR 35; Fiberglass Polymer Mortar Pipe SN 46
	Any	20.1' to 30'	PVC SDR 26; Ductile Iron; Fiberglass Polymer Mortar Pipe SN 72
	Any	30.1' or greater	Fiberglass Polymer Mortar Pipe; Ductile Iron
Horizontal Directional Drill	Any	Any	HDPE ; Ductile Iron; Restrained Joint PVC C-900
Force Main	Any	Any	HDPE ;Ductile Iron ; PVC C-900

Note: Pipe selected shall be designed for the cover and loading requirements to each project. Design calculations for pipe wall thickness and structural design shall be provided by the ENGINEER, as requested by SD1. Restrained joint calculations for force mains shall be provided for all projects.

Depth is based on maximum cover between structures or manhole runs. Pipe shall be the same thickness between structures or manholes.

- B. The Work includes, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Piping beneath structures.

2. Supports and restraints,.
3. Pipe encasements.
4. Work on or affecting existing piping.
5. Testing.
6. Cleaning and disinfecting.
7. Installation of all jointing and gasketing materials, specials, flexible couplings, mechanical couplings, harnessed and flanged adapters, sleeves, tie rods, and all other Work required to complete the buried piping installation.
8. Incorporation of valves, meters and special items shown or specified into the piping systems as required and as specified in the Section 15100.
9. Unless otherwise specifically shown, specified, or included under other Sections, all buried piping work required, beginning at the outside face of structures or structure foundations and extending away from structure.

- C. Review installation procedures under other Sections and other contracts and coordinate with the work that is related to this Section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

1. Section 02606 - Manholes.
2. Section 02220, Excavation and Backfill.
3. Section 02710, Drainage Structures.
4. Section 03300, Cast-In-Place Concrete.
5. Section 09900, Painting.
6. Division 15, Sections on Piping, Valves and Appurtenances.
7. Section 15052, Exposed Piping Installation.
8. Section 15100, Valves and Appurtenances.
9. Section 15121, Wall Pipes, Floor Pipes and Pipe Sleeves.
10. Section 15122, Piping Specialties.
11. Section 15140, Pipe Hangers and Supports.

1.3 LIMITATIONS

All existing piping as shown on the Design Drawings is based on the best information available, but SD1 and ENGINEER makes no guarantees as to the accuracy of the locations or type of piping depicted. All new piping which ties into existing lines must be made compatible with that piping. So that piping conflicts may be avoided, CONTRACTOR shall open up his trench well ahead of the pipe laying operation to confirm exact locations and sizes of existing piping before installing any new piping. CONTRACTOR shall provide all fittings and adapters necessary to complete all connections to existing piping as approved by SD1. All costs associated with alignment adjustments on new piping to tie into existing piping shall be borne by CONTRACTOR. No additional costs will be paid by SD1.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Requirements of Regulatory Agencies:

- A. Comply with requirements of UL, FM and other jurisdictional authorities, where applicable.
- B. Refer to the General and Supplementary Conditions regarding permit requirements for this Project.

1.5 REFERENCES

Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified:

- A. AWWA C104, Standard for Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water.
- B. AWWA C105, Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Piping for Water and Other Liquids
- C. AWWA C110, Standard for Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In.-48 In. (76 mm-1,219 mm), for Water.
- D. AWWA C111, Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
- E. AWWA C115, Standard for Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe with Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges.
- F. AWWA C150, Standard for Thickness Design of Ductile-Iron Pipe.
- G. AWWA C151, Standard for Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water.
- H. AWWA C600, Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances.
- I. AWWA C606, Grooved and Shouldered Joints.
- J. AWWA C800, Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings.
- K. AWWA C900, Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, and Fabricated Fittings, 4 In.-12 In. (100 mm-300 mm), for Water Dist.
- L. AWWA M23, PVC—Design and Installation

- M. ASTM A 27, Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, for General Application.
- N. ASTM A 82, Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain for Concrete Reinforcement.
- O. ASTM A 185, Welded Steel Wire Fabric for Concrete Reinforcement.
- P. ASTM A 496, Deformed Steel Wire for Concrete Reinforcement.
- Q. ASTM A 497, Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Deformed for Concrete Reinforcement.
- R. ASTM A 1011, Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength.
- S. ASTM A 615, Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
- T. ASTM C 14, Standard Specification for Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain and Culvert Pipe.
- U. ASTM C 76, Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain and Sewer Pipe.
- V. ASTM C 118, Concrete Pipe for Irrigation or Drainage.
- W. ASTM C 150, Standard Specification for Portland Cement
- X. ASTM C 361, Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Low-Head Pressure Pipe.
- Y. ASTM C 443, Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets.
- Z. ASTM C 478, Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections.
- AA. ASTM D 1238, Measuring Flow Rates of Thermoplastics by Extrusion Plastometer.
- BB. ASTM D 1598, Time-to-Failure of Plastic Pipe Under Constant Internal Pressure.
- CC. ASTM D 1599, Short Time Hydraulic Failure Pressure of Plastic Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings.
- DD. ASTM D 1784, Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds.

- EE. ASTM D 1785, Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
- FF. ASTM D 2122, Determining Dimensions of Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings
- GG. ASTM D 2412, Standard Test Method for Determination of External Loading Characteristics of Plastic Pipe by Parallel-Plate Loading.
- HH. ASTM D 2464, Threaded Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
- II. ASTM D 2467, Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
- JJ. ASTM D 2564, Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems.
- KK. ASTM D 2774, Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pressure Piping.
- LL. ASTM D 3034, Bell and Spigot-Type Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.
- MM. ASTM D 3212, Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
- NN. ASTM D 3261, Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing.
- OO. ASTM D 3262, Standard Specification for Fiberglass (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Sewer Pipe.
- PP. ASTM D 3350, Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials.
- QQ. ASTM D 3754, "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced-Thermosetting-Resin) Sewer and Industrial Pressure Pipe.
- RR. ASTM D 4161 Standard Specification for Fiberglass (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe Joints Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.
- SS. ASTM D 5685, "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced-Thermosetting-Resin) Pressure Pipe Fittings.

- TT. ASTM F 437, Threaded Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
- UU. ASTM F 439, Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
- VV. ASTM F 441, Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.
- WW. ASTM F 493, Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.
- XX. ASTM F 714, Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter.
- YY. ASCE MOP No. 37, Design and Construction of Sanitary and Storm Sewers

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. In addition to the requirements of Section 01300, provide the following:
 - 1. Size, class and other details of pipe to be used.
 - 2. Full details of piping, specials, joints, harnessing, and connections to existing piping, structures, equipment and appurtenances.
 - 3. Laying schedules and detailed drawings in plan and profile for piping.
 - 4. Jacking and boring operation details, including size of jacking and receiving pits, method of shoring and dewatering, jacking machine information, casing pipe, spacers and end seals.
 - 5. Method to monitor vibration, movement, settlement, cracking of nearby structures from jacking and boring operation.
- B. Tests: Submit description of proposed testing methods, procedures and apparatus. Prepare and submit report for each test.
- C. Certificates: Submit certificates of compliance with referenced standards.
- D. As requested by SD1, all pipe manufacturers that supply pipe for the project shall provide a detailed structural design taking in account the depth of burial, highway loads, bedding and backfill requirements, water elevation, soil conditions and installation procedures. All designs submitted shall have a Professional ENGINEER's stamp from Kentucky. Such design shall be received, reviewed, and approved prior to manufacture.
- E. As requested by SD1, pipe manufacturer for each pipe type used shall be present and instruct CONTRACTOR on proper installation technique per shop drawings and manufacturer's recommended procedures. As requested by SD1, pipe manufacturer's representative shall visit job site to monitor progress of pipe

installation and shall notify in writing the CONTRACTOR and SD1 of any discrepancy, changes, or incorrect procedures that would prevent the pipe from performing as designed.

- F. Record Drawings: Submit record drawings in accordance with Section 01720 and Section 01721.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Refer to applicable Sections for material specifications.
- B. General:
 - 1. Marking Piping:
 - a. Clearly mark each piece of pipe or fitting with a designation conforming to those shown on the laying schedule.
 - b. Cast or paint material, type and pressure designation on each piece of pipe or fitting 4 inches in diameter and larger.
 - c. Pipe and fittings smaller than 4 inches in diameter shall be clearly marked by manufacturer as to material, type and rating.

2.2 DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Piping furnished hereunder shall be complete with all joint gaskets, bolts, and nuts required for installation of valves and equipment furnished by others for installation under this contract.
- B. Pipe Manufacturer's Experience and Field Services.
 - 1. All ductile iron pipe, fittings, and specials shall be fabricated, lined and coated by the pipe manufacturer. Minimum required experience shall include manufacture of a similar pipeline in length to this contract, of equal or larger diameter than the pipe to be provided with joints, lining, and coating suitable for the same or greater pressure rating specified herein, which has performed satisfactorily for the past 5 years.
 - 2. An experienced, competent, and authorized field service representative shall be provided by the pipe manufacturer to perform all pipe manufacturer's field services specified herein. The field service representative's minimum required experience qualifications shall include 5 years of practical knowledge and experience installing ductile iron pipe with joints, lining, and coating of the pipe to be provided.
 - 3. All ductile iron pipe shall be installed in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations. The pipe manufacturer's field service

representative shall visit the site and inspect, check, instruct, guide, and direct CONTRACTOR's procedures for pipe handling and installation at the start of the pipe installation. The pipe manufacturer's field service representative shall coordinate his services with CONTRACTOR.

4. Each joint, including all restrained joints, shall be checked by CONTRACTOR as instructed by the pipe manufacturer's field service representative to determine that the joint and the restraints are installed properly.
5. The pipe manufacturer's field service representative shall furnish to SD1, through ENGINEER, a written report certifying that CONTRACTOR's installation personnel have been properly instructed and have demonstrated the proper pipe handling and installation procedures. The pipe manufacturer's field service representative shall also furnish to SD1, through ENGINEER, a written report of each site visit. The pipe manufacturer's field service representative shall revisit the site as often as necessary until all trouble is corrected and the pipeline installation and operation are satisfactory in the opinion of the ENGINEER.
6. All costs for these services shall be included in the Contract Price.

C. Materials

1. Where ductile iron pipe is required, it shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51, Table 1 or Table 3. Pressure class 350 shall be used for all piping, unless otherwise shown on the drawings or specified. Fittings shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10, or ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53, with a minimum working pressure rating of 350 psi. All fittings shall be suitable for a test pressure as specified herein without leakage or damage.
2. All buried pressure piping shall be push-on joint or mechanical joint. Restrained joint pipe shall be installed at the station locations shown on the Contract Drawings. All above ground piping or piping in vaults shall be flanged.
3. All gravity sewer piping shall be push-on joint or mechanical joint.
4. Push-on joints and mechanical joints shall be in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11.
5. Restrained joint pipe shall be fabricated to the lengths required as determined by the laying schedule to be submitted as specified herein. If deviations from the approved laying schedule are required in the field as approved by SD1 and ENGINEER and field-cuts are required, CONTRACTOR shall provide restraint on the field-cut piping using, EBAA Iron "Megalug" restrained joints as specified below.
6. Field cuts shall be minimized and will be limited to only locations approved by SD1 and ENGINEER, when no other alternative to using factory provided joint restraint exists. Use of field-lock, fast-grip, field flex-ring, TR-flex gripper ring, etc. gaskets for field-cut pipe shall not be allowed.

D. Joints

1. Certification of joint design shall be provided in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11-90, Section 4.5, Performance Requirements, as modified herein.
2. The joint test pressure for each type of joint used on this project shall be not less than 2 times the working pressure or 1-1/2 times the test pressure of the pipeline, whichever is higher. The same certification and testing shall also be provided for restrained joints. For restrained joints, the piping shall not be blocked to prevent separation and the joint shall not leak or show evidence of failure.
3. It is not necessary that such tests be made on pipe manufactured specifically for this project. Certified reports covering tests made on other pipe of the same size and design as specified herein and on the drawings and manufactured from materials of equivalent type and quality may be accepted as adequate proof of design.
4. Nuts, bolts, and tie -rods used on buried pressure pipe and fittings shall be low alloy steel T- bolts with Zinc anode caps for all T-bolts and rods. The entire installation shall be wrapped in two layers of polyethylene encasement. Nuts, bolts and stiffener plates which will be in contact with sewage shall be stainless steel Type 316.

E. Material Schedule

Push-on Joints and Mechanical Joints	ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11
Restrained Push-on Joints Positive locking segments and/or rings (4 inch through 64 inch)	American “Flex-Ring”, or “Lok-Ring”; U.S. Pipe “TR Flex”; Clow Corp., “Super-Lock”, without exception
Restrained Push-on Joints, (field-cut spigot) locking wedge type	EBA Iron “Megalug” Series 1700, without exception. Shall only be used in locations approved by the ENGINEER.
Restrained Mechanical Joints (Factory prepared spigot) (4 inch through 48 inch)	American “MJ coupled Joints”
Restrained Mechanical Joints (field cut spigot)	EBA Iron “Megalug” Series 1100, without exception. Shall only be used in locations approved by the ENGINEER.

Fittings	ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.1, or ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53, all with minimum working pressure of 350 psi, and suitable for the test pressure based on the project design without leakage or damage.
Flanged Joints & Fittings	Ductile Iron, ANSI/AWWA C115/A21.5 suitable for the test pressure based on the project design without leakage or damage. Faced and drilled, ANSI B16.1 125-pound flat face. Threaded conforming to AWWA C115/A21.15.
Bolting	125-pound flat-faced flange: ASTM A 307, Grade A carbon steel hex head bolts and ASTM A563 Grade A carbon steel hex head nuts
Gaskets	<p>Restrained Push-on and Mechanical Joints: Synthetic rubber conforming to AWWA C111/A21.11. Natural rubber is not acceptable.</p> <p>Flanged: 1/8 inch thick, red rubber (SBR), hardness 80 (Shore A), rated to 200 degrees F., conforming to ANSI B16.21, AWWA C207, and ASTM D1330, Grades 1 and 2. Full face for 125-pound flat-faced flanges, or specially designed gaskets with required properties per ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11 to meet the test pressure rating. Blind flanges shall be gasketed covering the entire inside face with the gasket cemented to the blind flange.</p> <p>Gasket pressure rating to equal or exceed the system hydrostatic test pressure.</p>

Joint Lubricant	Manufacturer's standard
Tapping Sleeves	316 SS, with 316 SS body and bolting, and rubber sealing gasket, suitable for the test pressure specified herein. JCM Industries, Model JCM 452 or approved equal.
Polyethylene Encasement	Seamless, ANSI/AWWA C105/A21.5; LLD-8 mil or HDCL-4 mil

F. Lining and Coating Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings

1. All buried ductile iron pipe and fittings shall have manufacturers outside standard asphaltic coating and ceramic epoxy lining inside, factory applied. Ceramic epoxy lining shall be Protecto 401 as manufactured by Vulcan Painters, Inc. of Birmingham, AL, or NovoCoat SP-2000W as manufactured by NovoCoat Protective Coatings, of Addison, Texas and as specified herein. Flange faces shall be coated externally with a suitable manufacturer's standard rust-preventative compound.
2. Application of Lining
The interior of the pipe exposed to liquids and gases shall be blasted and cleaned to remove all loose oxides and rust. After cleaning, the lining material shall be applied to yield 40 mils for the complete system using a centrifugal lance applicator. No lining shall take place over grease, oil, etc., that would be detrimental to the adhesion of the compound to the substrate. The compound shall not be applied when the substrate temperature is below 40 degrees F., or in adverse atmospheric conditions which will cause detrimental blistering, pinholing or porosity of the film.
3. Lining material
The material shall be a two component epoxy with the following minimum Requirements:
 - a. A permeability rating of 0.0 perms when measured by ASTM E96-66, Procedure A. Duration of test - 6 weeks.
 - b. A direct impact resistance of 125 inches-pounds with no cracking when measured by ASTM-D-2794.
 - c. The ability to build at least 50 mils dry in one coat.
 - d. The material shall be recoatable with itself for at least seven days with no additional surface preparation when exposed to direct summer sun and a temperature of 90 degrees F.
 - e. The material shall contain at least 20% by volume of ceramic quartz pigment.
 - f. A test and service history demonstrating the ability of the material to withstand the service expected.

4. Inspection
 - a. All pipe shall be checked for thickness using a magnetic film thickness gauge.
 - b. All pipe shall be pinhole detected with a non-destructive 2,500 volt test.
 - c. Each pipe joint shall be marked with the date application of the lining system and with its numerical sequence of application of that date.
 - d. Each requirement of 3. above must be certified by the material supplier.
 5. Field Cuts
 - a. All manufacturer's procedures and recommendations shall be followed when making field cuts. Note proper field preparations and curing time of the coating.
- G. All items used for jointing pipe shall be furnished with the pipe and tested before shipment. The joints shall be made with tools and lubricant in strict conformity with the manufacturer's instructions. If requested, three (3) copies of such instructions shall be delivered to the ENGINEER at start of construction.
- H. Encasement
1. Polyethylene encasement shall be provided for all buried ductile iron pipe, including all straight pipe, bends, tees, wyes, adapters, closure pieces, field restraint devices, valves and other fittings or specials, in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C105/A21.5, Method A. Preparation of the pipe shall include, but not be limited to: removing lumps of clay, mud, cinders, etc., prior to installation.
 2. Where ductile iron pipe is also embedded or encased in concrete or within a casing pipe, the polyethylene encasement shall be installed over the ductile iron pipe prior to concrete placement and in conjunction with installation in the casing pipe.
 3. The pipe shall be wrapped with 8-mil thickness polyethylene tube wrap, using the recommended minimum flat tube widths for the specified pipe sizes. The polyethylene tube wrap shall be of virgin polyethylene as produced from DuPont Alathan resin or equal.
 4. The polyethylene tube seams and overlaps shall be wrapped and held in place by means of 2-inch wide plastic backed adhesive tape. The tape shall be Polyken Number 900, Scotchrap Number 50, or equal. The tape shall be such that the adhesive shall bond securely to both metal surfaces and polyethylene film.
 5. The polyethylene film supplied shall be clearly marked at a minimum of 2-ft along its length, containing the following information:

- a. Manufacturer's name or trademark
- b. Year of Manufacture
- c. ANSI/AWWA C105/A21.5
- d. Minimum film thickness and material type (LLDPE or HDCLPE)
- e. Applicable range of nominal pipe diameter size(s)
- f. Warning--Corrosion Protection--Repair any Damage

2.3 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PIPE AND FITTINGS (GRAVITY LINES)

A. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) and Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride (CPVC) Piping – Schedule Rated Pipe:

- 1. Pipe and Fitting Material:
 - a. Standard: ASTM D 1784.
 - b. Type: Type I, Grade 1, rigid (12454-B).
- 2. Pipe:
 - a. PVC:
 - 1) Standard: ASTM D 1785.
 - 2) Designation: PVC 1120.
 - b. CPVC:
 - 1) Standard: ASTM F 441.
- 3. Joints:
 - a. General: Connect pipe by solvent cementing except where flanged or threaded fittings are required at expansion joints, valves, flow meters, equipment connections or otherwise shown or directed.
 - b. Flanged Joints:
 - 1) Use flanges joined to pipe by solvent cementing.
 - 2) Flange Drilling and Dimensions: Comply with ANSI B16.1.
 - 3) Flange Gaskets: Viton full face.
 - 4) Bolts, Nuts and Washers: Type 316 stainless steel.
 - 5) Provide washers on each face of the bolted connection.
 - c. Threaded Joints:
 - 1) Taper Pipe Threads: ANSI B2.1.
 - 2) Joint Preparation: Teflon tape.
 - 3) Use PVC dies for taper pipe threads.
 - d. Primer and Solvent Cement:
 - 1) Standard:
 - a) PVC: ASTM D 2564.
 - b) CPVC: ASTM F 493.
- 4. Fittings:
 - a. Socket-Type:
 - 1) PVC:
 - a) Standard: ASTM D 2467.
 - b) Designation: PVC I.
 - 2) CPVC:
 - a) Standard: ASTM F 439.
 - b. Threaded Type:
 - 1) PVC:

- a) Standard: ASTM D 2464.
- b) Designation: PVC I.
- 2) CPVC:
- a) Standard: ASTM F 437.

B. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Piping – Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings:

- 1. Pipe and Fitting Material:
 - a. Standard: ASTM D 1784.
- 2. Pipe and Fittings:
 - a. Standard:
 - 1) 4-inch through 15-inch diameter: ASTM D 3034.
 - 2) 18-inch through 27-inch diameter: ASTM F 679.
 - b. Thickness Class: As shown in item 1.1 this section.
- 3. Joints:
 - a. Push On Joints: Connect pipe with integral wall bell and spigot joints. The bell shall consist of an integral wall section with a solid cross section rubber gasket, factory assembled, securely locked in place to prevent displacement during assembly. Joints shall be assembled in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations and ASTM D 3212.
 - b. Gaskets: Rubber gaskets shall be in compliance with ASTM F 477 and shall be suitable for the service specified.

2.4 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PIPE – C900 Piping (FORCE MAINS)

- 1. This pipe shall meet the requirements of AWWA C900-75 for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe. The pipe shall be PVC 1120 pipe with cast iron pipe equivalent ODs. See Table 1 below for pipe material depth and pressure limitations.
- 2. Provisions must be made for expansion and contraction at each joint with a rubber ring. The bell shall consist of an integral wall section with a solid cross-section rubber ring which meets the laboratory performance of ASTM D3139. The bell section shall be designed to be at least as strong as the pipe wall.
- 3. Standard laying lengths shall be 20 feet ± for all sizes. At least 85 percent of the total footage of pipe of any class and size shall be furnished in standard lengths, the remaining 15% in random lengths. Random lengths shall not be less than 10 feet long. Each standard and random length of pipe shall be tested to four times the class pressure of the pipe for a minimum of 5 seconds. The integral bell shall be tested with the pipe.

4. Fittings for all lines 4 inches in diameter or larger shall be restrained ductile iron and in accordance with AWWA C153 and have a body thickness and radii of curvature conforming to ANSI A21.10 or ANSI A21.53 for compact fittings.

5. Fittings for all lines less than 4 inches in diameter shall be PVC gasketed push on type or socket glue-type manufactured specifically for the pipe class being utilized. All socket-glue type connections shall be joined with PVC solvent cement conforming to ASTM D2564. Product and viscosity shall be as recommended by the pipe and fitting manufacturer to assure compatibility. Solvent cement joints shall be made up in accordance with the requirements of ASTM D2855.

6. Appropriate restraint shall be provided for all fittings. Fittings shall be restrained with EBAA Iron Mega-Lugs, without exception. Pipe joints on either side of the fittings shall also be restrained to the distance required by the restrained joint calculations with the appropriate EBAA Iron Mega- Lug. The appropriate restraints are listed below:

- Series 2000SV: MEGALUG Restraint for existing C900 PVC Pipe at DIP fitting
- Series 2500: MEGALUG Restraint for C900 at PVC fitting
- Series 2800: MEGALUG Restraint Harness for C900
- Series 2200: MEGALUG Restraint for C900 at DIP Mechanical Joint fitting

TABLE -1 Pipe Material Depth and Pressure Limitations

Pipe Material	Minimum Depth of Bury^{1, 2}	Maximum Depth of Bury^{1, 2}	Pressure Class / Rating	Maximum Surge Pressure Capacity
Pressure Class 350 – DIP	3 ft.	30 ft.	350 psi	450 psi
DR 25 – C900 PVC	3 ft.	10 ft.	165 psi. ³	264 psi ⁵
DR 18 – C900 PVC	3 ft.	20 ft.	235 psi. ³	376 psi ⁵
DR 14 – C900 PVC	3 ft.	30 ft.	305 psi. ³	488 psi ⁵

1. Depth of bury limitations are provided as a general rule. At the discretion of SD1, greater depths may be allowed provided special pipe bedding is provided. Under some combinations of pipe material, soil type and bedding conditions, maximum acceptable depths may be reduced. For all applications where depth of bury is greater than or equal to thirty (30) feet, DIP shall be used.
2. Design ENGINEER shall consult appropriate references to ensure selected pipe material is suitable for each application. Such references may include the DIPRA *Design of Ductile Iron Pipe* brochure, *Uni-Bell Handbook of PVC Pipe Design and Construction*, PWEagle Technical Bulletins TB-D5 and TB-D8 (for PVC pipe), or Performance Pipe Bulletin PP 503 and PP 508 (for HDPE pipe) or other appropriate sources.
3. Total System Pressure (i.e. maximum working pressure plus any routine pressure surge) shall be less than the Pressure Class, as defined by AWWA C900-07 (values given in the above table are at 73.4°F). “Maximum working pressure” is the maximum steady-state, sustained operating pressure applied to the pipe exclusive of transient pressures.
4. Maximum working pressure shall be less than the Pressure Class, and Total System Pressure (i.e. maximum working pressure plus any routine pressure surge) shall be less than 1.5 times the Pressure Class, as defined by AWWA C906-07 (values given in the above table are at 73.4°F). “Maximum working pressure” is the maximum steady-state, sustained operating pressure applied to the pipe exclusive of transient pressures.
5. For C900 PVC pipe, maximum working pressure plus occasional or “emergency” surges shall not be greater than the Maximum Surge Pressure Capacity (1.6 times the Pressure Class of the pipe) as defined by AWWA C900(2007).
6. For C906 HDPE pipe, maximum working pressure plus occasional or “emergency” surges shall not be greater than the Maximum Surge Pressure Capacity (2.0 times the Pressure Class of the pipe) as defined by AWWA C906(2007).

2.5 HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE (HDPE) PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Quality Assurance

1. **Qualification of Manufacturers:** Qualified manufacturers shall be firms regularly engaged in the manufacture of HDPE pipe and pipe fittings of the same size, type, and joint configuration specified, and whose products have been in satisfactory use for not less than five (5) years.
2. **Heat Fusion Training/Certification:** The CONTRACTOR shall ensure and certify that persons making heat fusion joints have received training in the manufacturer’s recommended procedure not more than 12 months prior to commencing construction.

- a. An experienced, competent, and authorized field service representative shall be provided by the pipe manufacturer to perform all pipe manufacturer's field services specified herein. The field service representative's minimum required experience qualifications shall include 5 years of practical knowledge and experience in making heat fusion joints and installing HDPE pipe.
 - b. All HDPE pipe shall be installed in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations. The pipe manufacturer's field service representative shall visit the site and inspect, check, instruct, guide, and direct CONTRACTOR's procedures for pipe handling and installation at the start of the pipe installation. The fusion pipe manufacturer's field service representative shall coordinate his services with CONTRACTOR.
 - c. Each joint shall be checked by CONTRACTOR as instructed by the pipe manufacturer's field service representative to determine that the pipe is properly fused.
 - d. The pipe manufacturer's field service representative shall furnish to SD1, through ENGINEER, a written report certifying that CONTRACTOR's installation personnel have been properly instructed and have demonstrated the proper pipe handling, fusion, and installation procedures. The pipe manufacturer's field service representative shall also furnish to SD1, through ENGINEER, a written report of each site visit. The pipe manufacturer's field service representative shall revisit the site as often as necessary until all trouble is corrected and the pipeline installation and operation are satisfactory in the opinion of the ENGINEER.
 - e. All costs for these services shall be included in the Contract Price.
3. Interchangeability of Pipe and Fittings: Within Contract limits, pipe and fittings from different approved manufacturers shall not be interchanged.
 4. HDPE shall be manufactured in accordance with ASTM F 714, Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter, and shall be so marked. Each production lot of pipe shall be tested for (from material or pipe) melt index, density, percent carbon, (from pipe) dimensions and ring tensile strength.
 5. Materials used for the manufacture of HDPE pipe and fittings shall be PE3408 HDPE, meeting cell classification 345434C or 345434E per ASTM D 3350 and meeting Type III, Class B or Class C, Category 5, Grade P34 per ASTM D 1248; and shall be listed in the name of the pipe and fitting manufacturer in Plastics Pipe Institute (PPI) TR-4, Recommended Hydrostatic Strengths and Design Stresses for Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings Compounds, with a standard grade rating of 1,600 psi at 73° F. The manufacturer shall certify that the materials used to manufacture pipe and fittings meet those requirements.
 6. Fabricated fittings shall be made by heat fusion joining specially machined shapes cut from pipe, polyethylene sheet stock, or molded fittings. Fabricated fittings shall be rated for internal pressure service at least equal to

- the full service pressure rating of the mating pipe. Directional fittings 16-inch IPS and larger such as elbows, tee, etc., shall have a plain end inlet for butt fusion and flanged directional outlets.
7. Molded fittings shall be manufactured in accordance with ASTM D 3261, Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing, and shall be so marked. Each production lot of molded fittings shall be subjected to the test required under ASTM D 3261.
 8. Flange adapters shall be made with sufficient through-bore length to be clamped in a butt fusion joining machine without the use of a stub-end holder. The sealing surface of the flange adapter shall be machined with a series of small V-shaped grooves to provide gasketless sealing, or to restrain the gasket against blow-out.
 9. Flange adapters shall be fitted with back-up rings pressure rated equal to or greater than the mating pipe. The back-up ring bore shall be chamfered or radiused to provide clearance to the flange adapter radius. Flange bolts and nuts shall be Grade 2 or higher.
 10. Joints between HDPE pipes and between HDPE fittings and pipes shall be fusion bonded as described in Section 3.5.
 11. The exterior of the HDPE pipe shall be color coded and striped in a way to identify the difference in pipe service, size and application.
 12. HDPE pipe shall be black.
 13. All piping used for horizontal directional drilling shall be permanently striped.
 14. Internal 316 stainless steel stiffeners as manufactured by JCM Industries, Inc., or approved equal shall be used at all locations where external connectors or restraint clamps are installed. MJ adapters as manufactured by Central Plastics Company or equal, with creation of positive restraint to the pipe from heat fusion of the adapter to the pipe, and creation of positive restraint at the connection through bolting of the backup ring to the MJ valve or fitting, can be used in lieu of the JCM internal stainless steel stiffeners and external restraint clamps.
 15. Except as noted in item 14 above, all mechanical connections shall be stiffened and restrained. Restraints shall be as manufactured by JCM Industries, Inc., or approved equal.
 16. External restraint clamps utilized for transition from ductile iron pipe to polyethylene pipe shall be as manufactured by JCM Industries, Inc., or approved equal. Restraints must be compatible with stiffeners and pipe. JCM restraints shall not be used with HDPE pipe in locations where test pressures will exceed 150 psi. In locations where HDPE pipe will have test pressures exceeding 150 psi, provide an MJ adapter as described in item 14 above.
 17. The Dimension Ratios (DR's) are shown on the table below:

Pipe Material Depth and Pressure Limitations

Pipe Material	Minimum Depth of Bury ^{1, 2}	Maximum Depth of Bury ^{1, 2}	Pressure Class / Rating	Maximum Surge Pressure Capacity
DR 17 – HDPE	3 ft.	10 ft.	100 psi ⁴	200 psi ⁶
DR 13.5 – HDPE	3 ft.	15 ft.	128 psi ⁴	256 psi ⁶
DR 11 – HDPE	3 ft.	20 ft.	160 psi ⁴	320 psi ⁶
DR 9 – HDPE	3 ft.	25 ft.	200 psi ⁴	400 psi ⁶
DR 7.3 – HDPE	3 ft.	25 ft.	254 psi ⁴	508 psi ⁶

1. Depth of bury limitations are provided as a general rule. At the discretion of SD1, greater depths may be allowed provided special pipe bedding is provided. Under some combinations of pipe material, soil type and bedding conditions, maximum acceptable depths may be reduced. For all applications where depth of bury is greater than or equal to thirty (30) feet, DIP shall be used.
2. Design ENGINEER shall consult appropriate references to ensure selected pipe material is suitable for each application. Such references may include the DIPRA *Design of Ductile Iron Pipe* brochure, *Uni-Bell Handbook of PVC Pipe Design and Construction*, PWEagle Technical Bulletins TB-D5 and TB-D8 (for PVC pipe), or Performance Pipe Bulletin PP 503 and PP 508 (for HDPE pipe) or other appropriate sources.
3. Total System Pressure (i.e. maximum working pressure plus any routine pressure surge) shall be less than the Pressure Class, as defined by AWWA C900-07 (values given in the above table are at 73.4°F). “Maximum working pressure” is the maximum steady-state, sustained operating pressure applied to the pipe exclusive of transient pressures.
4. Maximum working pressure shall be less than the Pressure Class, and Total System Pressure (i.e. maximum working pressure plus any routine pressure surge) shall be less than 1.5 times the Pressure Class, as defined by AWWA C906-07 (values given in the above table are at 73.4°F). “Maximum working pressure” is the maximum steady-state, sustained operating pressure applied to the pipe exclusive of transient pressures.
5. For C900 PVC pipe, maximum working pressure plus occasional or “emergency” surges shall not be greater than the Maximum Surge Pressure Capacity (1.6 times the Pressure Class of the pipe) as defined by AWWA C900(2007).
6. For C906 HDPE pipe, maximum working pressure plus occasional or “emergency” surges shall not be greater than the Maximum Surge Pressure Capacity (2.0 times the Pressure Class of the pipe) as defined by AWWA C906(2007).

The DR’s shall be verified by the Design ENGINEER and the manufacturer for the laying and pressure conditions shown on the drawings, including full consideration of vacuum, with calculations submitted to SD1 for review. NOTE: Manufacturers who do not comply with this requirement will not be considered an equal. The CONTRACTOR shall be liable if the pipe fails or pulls apart. The minimum DR shown above shall be used unless a thicker wall DR is recommended by the manufacturer during his verification. For horizontal directional drilling (HDD), pipe installed at depths from 0’-15’ deep shall have a minimum DR 9 rating or

manufacturer's minimum recommended DR, whichever is more conservative. HDD pipe installed at depths greater than 15' shall also have a minimum DR 9 rating or manufacturer's minimum recommended DR, whichever is more conservative. **CONTRACTOR shall note that depending on the wall thickness of the pipe to be furnished, an increase in pipe size may be required to provide comparable internal diameter to ductile iron pipe.**

18. Mechanical joint ductile iron fittings for DIP sized HDPE pipe meeting all requirements of ANSI A211.11 (AWWA C111) may be used in lieu of HDPE pipe fittings. Restraints shall be Sur-Grip as manufactured by JCM Industries, Inc., or approved equal.
19. Nuts, bolts, and tie -rods used on buried pressure pipe and fittings shall be low alloy steel T- bolts with Zinc anode caps for all T-bolts and rods. The entire installation shall be wrapped in two layers of polyethylene encasement. Nuts, bolts and stiffener plates which will be in contact with sewage shall be stainless steel Type 316.
20. HDPE pipe shall have OD of ductile iron pipe.
21. HDPE pipe shall be as manufactured by CP Performance Pipe, or equal.

2.6 FIBERGLASS REINFORCED POLYMER MORTAR (FIBERGLASS) PIPE AND FITTINGS (GRAVITY LINES)

- A. Fiberglass reinforced polymer mortar (fiberglass) pipe and fittings for gravity sewers shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D-3262, current approval, "Standard Specification for 'Fiberglass' (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting Resin) Sewer Pipe."
- B. Materials
 1. Resin Systems: The manufacturer shall use only polyester resin systems with a proven history of performance in this particular application. The historical data shall have been acquired from a composite material of similar construction and composition as the proposed product.
 2. Glass Reinforcements: Chopped glass reinforcement fibers used to manufacture the components shall be of highest quality commercial grade E-glass filaments with binder and sizing compatible with impregnating resins. Continuous circumferential glass reinforcement fibers, where utilized, shall be of grade ECR-glass with binder and sizing compatible with impregnating resins.
 3. Silica Sand: Sand shall be a minimum of 98% silica with a maximum moisture content of 0.2%.
 4. Additives: Resin additives, such as curing agents, pigments, dyes, fillers, thixotropic agents, etc., when used, shall not detrimentally affect the performance of the product.
 5. Elastomeric Gaskets: Gaskets shall be supplied by qualified gasket manufacturers and be suitable for the service intended.

C. Manufacture and Construction

1. Pipes: Manufacture pipe by a process that will result in a dense, non-porous, corrosion-resistant, consistent composite structure.
2. Joints: Unless otherwise specified, the pipe shall be field connected with fiberglass couplings that utilize elastomeric EPDM or REKA sealing gaskets as the sole means to maintain joint watertightness. The joints shall meet the performance requirements of ASTM D4161. Additionally, the joints shall be rated to a pressure of 80% of -14.7 psi as installed. Joints at tie-ins, when needed may utilize fiberglass, gasket-sealed closure couplings.
3. Fittings: Flanges, elbows, reducers, tees, wyes, laterals and other fittings shall be capable of withstanding all operating conditions when installed. They may be contact molded or manufactured from mitered sections of pipe joined by glass-fiber-reinforced overlays. All fittings and couplings shall be pressure rated for a minimum of 50 psi.
4. End Coating: Protective spigot end resin coating shall be applied at the time of manufacture. CONTRACTOR shall similarly coat the ends of all field cut pipes if the wall of the pipe is completely de-aerated during the production process and glass and sand are not impregnated with 100% pure resin to form a wall that cannot be penetrated by water.
5. Fiberglass pipe shall be as manufactured by: Hobas Pipe USA, Inc.,, or approved equal.
6. For bury depths greater than 20 feet, CONTRACTOR shall comply with special trench construction requirements recommended by the manufacturer.

D. Dimensions

1. Diameters: The actual outside diameter of the pipe barrel shall be in accordance with ASTM D3262. The internal diameters of all pipes shall be as specified on the Contract Drawings for each pipe diameter.
2. Lengths: Pipe shall be supplied in nominal lengths of 20 feet. Actual laying length shall be nominal +1, -4 inches. At least 90% of the total footage of each size and class of pipe, excluding special order lengths, shall be furnished in nominal length sections.
3. Wall Thickness: The minimum wall thickness shall be the required design thickness for the laying conditions. Manufacturer shall provide information in writing to SD1 per the submittal requirements.
4. End Squareness: Pipe ends shall be square to the pipe axis with a maximum tolerance of 1/4".

E. Testing

1. Pipes: Pipes shall be manufactured and tested in accordance with ASTM D3262.
2. Joints: Joints shall meet the requirements of ASTM D4161.
3. Stiffness: As tested in accordance with ASTM D2412. Any fiberglass pipe run that exceeds 20 feet, but less than 30 feet, in depth to invert anywhere along the run length from one manhole or structure to a second manhole or structure shall be a minimum stiffness of 72 psi for the entire run.

- F. Customer Inspection
 - 1. SD1 or other designated representative shall be entitled to inspect pipes at the factory or witness the pipe manufacturing.
 - 2. Manufacturers Notification to Customer: Should SD1 request to see specific pipes during any phase of the manufacturing process, the manufacture must provide SD1 with adequate advance notice of when and where the production of those pipes will take place.
- G. Packaging, Handling, and Shipping shall be done in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

2.7 TRACER WIRE

- A. All pressure pipe shall have marking tape 6" wide. Marking tape for the force main shall be green with the words "Sanitary Sewer" installed approximately twelve (12) inches above the pipe and shall continue for the length of the pipe installation.
- B. All pipe for sanitary force mains shall be installed with a twelve (12) gauge solid copper (PVC coated) tracing wire taped to the top of the pipe every five (5) feet. No tracing wire length shall exceed fifteen hundred (1500) feet between air release valves and/or discharge manhole, where system becomes gravity, without terminating in a curb stop box marked with "Sewer". Tracing wire must run continuously through air release valves and made accessible from ground level. Sanitary force mains that end in a discharge manhole, at which point system becomes gravity, shall terminate tracing wire in a curb stop box next to the discharge manhole. Curb stop boxes shall not be located in pavement areas. Splices in the tracing wire shall be kept to a minimum and approved by SD1. If splices are required, they shall be made with copper split bolt (IlSCO #1K-8 or approved equal) and taped with electrical tape. Tracer wire shall be tested to confirm it is functioning properly after installation.

2.8 PIPE COUPLINGS

The pipe couplings shall be of a gasketed, sleeve-type with diameter to properly fit the pipe. Each coupling shall consist of one (1) stainless steel middle ring, of thickness and length specified, two (2) stainless steel followers, two (2) rubber-compounded wedge section gaskets and sufficient track-head steel bolts to properly compress the gaskets. The couplings shall be assembled on the job in a manner to insure permanently tight joints under all reasonable conditions of expansion, contraction, shifting and settlement, unavoidable variations in trench gradient, etc. The coupling shall be Dresser, Style 38, as manufactured by Dresser Manufacturing Division, Bradford, PA, or equal.

2.9 WYE BRANCH FITTINGS AND LATERALS FOR NEW CONSTRUCTION

- A. Tee or wye branch fittings shall be used for household or service connection lines to the sewer collector line. The fittings shall meet the requirements of the mainline pipe materials as specified herein. The wyes and tees shall be located as shown on the Contract Drawings or as directed by the ENGINEER. The wyes and tees shall be positioned as to require the least number of fittings per lateral connection. Regular wye connections shall be in accordance with Standard Drawing No. 120. Stack wye connections shall include vertical piping, elbows, wye, and concrete encasement in accordance with Standard Drawing No. 108. If a single sweep tee connection is used, the sweep must be in the direction of sanitary sewer main
- B. Inserta Tee pipe fittings are permitted as an alternate lateral tap connection in lieu of wye fittings on a case by case basis for new construction. Inserta Tee type shall be compatible for the pipe type be tapped. Contractor shall be responsible for supplying the proper Tee. Install Inserta Tees using procedures and equipment as referenced in the manufacturer's written installation instructions and in accordance with standard drawing 102.
- C. Tapping saddles shall only be used with the explicit approval of SD1 on a case by case basis.
- D. Lateral extensions shall be installed from the end of the regular or stack wye connection to the limit of easement or public right-of-way in accordance with Standard Drawing No. 120.

2.10 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING SEWERS

- A. Connections to existing public sewers shall be made at the nearest wye or tee available on the public sewer. Connections to existing sewers where wyes or tees are not available shall be made by one of the following methods:
 - 1. Install a wye or tee branch fitting per the manufacturer's recommendations or an approved method by SD1.
 - 2. Inserta Tee Pipe Fittings: Install Inserta Tees using procedures and equipment as referenced in the manufacturer's written installation instructions and in accordance with standard drawings 102.
 - 3. Tapping Saddles: Tapping saddles shall only be used with the explicit approval of SD1 on a case by case basis.

2.11 JOINT RESTRAINERS AND APPURTENANCES

- A. General: Where new pipe is connected to the existing piping, consult SD1 for appropriate pipe connections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. After being delivered alongside the trench, the pipe, fittings, and specials shall be carefully examined for cracks, soundness, or damage, or other defects while suspended above the trench before installation. No piece of pipe or fitting which is known to be defective shall be laid or placed in the lines. If any defective pipe or fitting shall be discovered after the pipe is laid, it shall be removed and replaced with a satisfactory pipe or fitting without additional charge. Before each piece of pipe is lowered into the trench, it shall be thoroughly cleaned out. Each piece of pipe shall be lowered safely and separately in the trench. In case a length of pipe is cut to fit in a line, it shall be so cut as to leave a smooth end at right angles to the longitudinal axis of the pipe.
- B. The bell and spigot of the joint shall be thoroughly wire brushed and cleaned of dirt and foreign matter immediately prior to jointing. The contact surfaces shall be coated with the lubricant, primer or adhesive recommended by the manufacturer, and then the pipe shall be pushed together until the joint snaps distinctly in place. The pushing together of the pipe may be done by hand or by the use of a bar.
- C. Place pipe to the grades and alignment indicated, with a tolerance of one in 100 vertical and one in 500 horizontal, unless otherwise directed by the ENGINEER. Remove and relay pipes that are not laid correctly. Slope piping uniformly between elevations shown.
- D. Trenches shall be kept dry during pipe laying. Before pipe laying is started, all water that may have collected in the trench shall be removed. Ensure that ground water level in trench is at least 12 inches below bottom of pipe before laying piping. Do not lay pipe in water. Maintain dry trench conditions until jointing and backfilling are complete and protect and keep clean water pipe interiors, fittings and valves.
- E. All pipe shall be laid starting at the lowest point and proceed towards the higher elevations, unless otherwise approved by ENGINEER. Place bell and spigot pipe so that bells face the direction of laying, unless otherwise approved by ENGINEER.
- F. When laying of the pipe is stopped, the end of the pipe shall be securely plugged or capped. Plugging shall prevent the entry of animals, liquids, or persons into the pipe or the entrance or insertion of deleterious material.
 - 1. Install standard plugs into all bells at dead ends, tees or crosses. Cap all spigot ends.
 - 2. Fully secure and block all plugs and caps installed for pressure testing to withstand the specified test pressure.

3. Where plugging is required for phasing of the Work or for subsequent connection of piping, install watertight, permanent type plugs.
- G. Pipe manufacturer for each pipe type used shall be present and instruct CONTRACTOR on proper installation technique per shop drawings and manufacturer's recommended procedures prior to the start of the Work.
- H. Install piping as shown, specified and as recommended by the manufacturer. If there is a conflict between manufacturer's recommendations and the Drawings or Specifications, request instructions from SD1 before proceeding.
- I. Deflections at joints shall not exceed 75 percent of the amount allowed by the pipe manufacturer.
- J. Field cut pipe, where required, with a machine specially designed for cutting piping. Make cuts carefully, without damage to pipe or lining, and with a smooth end at right angles to the axis of pipe. Cut ends on push-on joint shall be tapered and sharp edges filed off smooth. Flame cutting will not be allowed.
- K. Touch up protective coatings in a satisfactory manner prior to backfilling. See pipe material section for specific requirements.
- L. Place concrete pipe containing elliptical reinforcement with the minor axis of the reinforcement in a vertical position.
- M. Laying Pipe and Service Laterals
 1. Conform to manufacturer's instructions and requirements of the standards listed below, where applicable:
 - a. Ductile Iron Pipe: AWWA C600, AWWA C105.
 - b. Concrete Pipe: AWWA M9, Concrete Pipe Handbook.
 - c. Thermoplastic Pipe: ASTM D 2774.
 - d. ASCE Manual of Practice No. 37.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION- GENERAL

- A. Excavation for Pipeline Trenches: Refer to Section 02220. Trenches in which pipes are to be laid shall be excavated to the depths shown on the Drawings or as specified by the ENGINEER. Minimum cover for all pipelines shall be 36 inches under non-traffic areas and 60 inches under traffic areas unless otherwise shown on the Drawings or approved by the ENGINEER. All trench excavations shall be inspected by ENGINEER prior to laying pipe. Notify ENGINEER in advance of excavating, bedding and pipe laying operations.
- B. Jointing: The types of joints described herein shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

- C. Separation of Sewers and Potable Water Pipe Lines:
1. Horizontal and Vertical Separation:
 - a. Wherever possible, existing and proposed potable water mains and service lines, and sanitary and storm sewers and service lines shall be separated horizontally by a clear distance of not less than 10 feet.
 - b. If local conditions preclude a clear horizontal separation of not less than 10 feet, the installation will be permitted provided the potable water main is in a separate trench or on an undistributed earth shelf located on one side of the sewer and at an elevation so the bottom of the potable water main is at least 18 inches above the top of the sewer.
 - c. Exception:
 - 1) Where it is not possible to provide the minimum horizontal and vertical separation described above, the potable water main must be constructed of cement lined ductile iron slip-on or mechanical joint pipe complying with the public water supply design standards of the governing agency. Sewer must be constructed of epoxy lined ductile iron slip-on or mechanical joint pipe complying with SD1's requirements. Both pipes shall be pressure tested in accordance with the requirements of the buried piping schedule, but in no case less than 150 psi, to assure watertightness before backfilling.
 2. Crossings:
 - a. Provide a minimum vertical distance of 18 inches between the outsides of pipes.
 - b. Center one full length section of potable water main over the sewer so that the sewer joints will be equidistant from the potable water main joints.
 - c. Provide adequate structural support where a potable water main crosses under a sewer to maintain line and grade.
 - d. Exceptions:
 - 1) See requirements in paragraph 3.2.C.1.c.(1) above.
 - 2) Encase either potable water main or sewer in a watertight carrier pipe that extends 10 feet on both sides of the crossing, measured perpendicular to the potable water main.
- D. Piping in close proximity to cathodic protection:
1. Where new metal piping is in close proximity to or crosses existing steel or Ductile Iron pipe confirmation if the existing piping has cathodic protection shall be performed. If existing piping is catholically protected, SD1 shall be consulted for direction.
- E. On steep slopes, take measures acceptable to ENGINEER to prevent movement of the pipe during installation. Permanent slope anchors shall be installed on all pipe

with slopes over twenty (20) percent. See the SD1's standard detail for Concrete Anchor Block. Consult with SD1 on spacing of the anchors.

- F. Where force mains parallel gravity sewers, fittings shall be provided to maintain 12-inches of separation between all pipes and manholes.
- G. Reaction Anchorage (Pressure Pipe Only):
1. All tees, Y-branches, bends deflecting 11-1/4 degrees or more, and plugs which are installed in buried piping shall be provided with proprietary restrained joint systems for preventing movement of the pipe and joints caused by the internal test pressure.
- H. Thrust Restraint
1. Provide thrust restraint on pressure piping systems where shown and specified.
 2. Thrust restraint for DIP shall be accomplished by means of restrained pipe joints.
 3. Thrust restraints shall be designed for the axial thrust exerted by the system design pressures as specified by the Design ENGINEER.
- I. Dewatering and Ground Water
1. Discharging of sediment laden groundwater or rainwater from excavations directly to watercourses or storm sewers is prohibited. Failure of the CONTRACTOR to comply with the requirements of this specification may result in SD1 issuing a stop work order or non-approval of pay estimates until the CONTRACTOR puts measures in place to comply with this specification. All costs associated with the stop work or non-approval of pay estimates shall be at the CONTRACTOR's sole expense.
 2. Pipe trenches and excavations for appurtenances shall be kept free from water during trench bottom preparation, pipe laying and jointing, pipe embedment and building of appurtenances in an adequate and acceptable manner.
 3. Where the trench or excavation bottom is mucky or otherwise unstable because of ground water, or where the ground water elevation is above the bottom of the trench or excavation, the ground water shall be lowered by means acceptable to the ENGINEER to the extent necessary to keep the trench or excavation free from water while the trench or excavation is in progress. The discharge of ground water from the trench or excavation area shall be by the methods specified below to natural drainage channels, gutters, drains, or storm sewers which will conduct the water away from the trench or excavation area. Means of diverting any surface water away from the trench or excavation area shall be taken and surface water prevented from entering the trench or excavation area.

4. Dewatering equipment shall be provided to remove and dispose of all surface water and groundwater entering excavations, trenches, or other parts of the work. Each excavation shall be kept dry during sub grade preparation and continually thereafter until the structure to be built, or the pipe to be installed therein, is completed to the extent that no damage from hydrostatic pressure, flotation, or other cause will result.
5. All excavations for concrete structures or trenches which extend down to or below groundwater shall be dewatered by lowering and keeping the groundwater level beneath such excavations a minimum of 6 inches or more below the bottom of the excavation.
6. Surface water shall be diverted or otherwise prevented from entering excavations or trenches to the greatest extent possible without causing damage to adjacent property.
7. Groundwater and rainwater removed during dewatering shall be discharged onto undisturbed ground where vegetative cover exists or through sediment and erosion controls and allowed to flow overland to filter out any sediments before discharging to any drain, storm sewer, or watercourse specified above. No such flows are permitted onto exposed soils, stream banks, or other areas subject to erosion.
8. Where overland flow on existing undisturbed ground is not sufficient to adequately remove all sediment from dewatering operations prior to discharge to any drain, storm sewer, or watercourse, straw bale check dams, sediment capturing bags, or other means acceptable to SD1 or ENGINEER shall be used to remove the sediment from the water prior to discharge. The method of discharging ground water or rain water from the trench or excavation area shall be such as to not create any erosion of existing ground.
9. All discharge locations shall be approved prior to construction by the ENGINEER and OWNER.
10. CONTRACTOR shall take measures to prevent damage to properties, structures, sewers, and other utility installations and other work.
11. CONTRACTOR shall repair all damage, disruption, or interference resulting directly or indirectly from groundwater control system operations at no additional cost to SD1.
12. The CONTRACTOR shall maintain the components of the dewatering system and surface water erosion and sediment controls within the project site. Deficiencies identified during visual inspection by SD1, SD1 's

representatives, or the governing regulatory authority shall be remedied by the CONTRACTOR at no additional cost to SD1.

13. Dewatering system components shall be located where they will not interfere with construction activities adjacent to the work area.
14. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the condition of any pipe or conduit which he may use for drainage purposes, and all such pipe or conduit shall be left clean and free of sediment.

J GROUND WATER BARRIERS

Where specified, continuity of bedding material shall be interrupted by low permeability groundwater barriers to impede passage of water through the bedding. Groundwater barriers for all pipelines shall be soil plugs of 3 feet in thickness, extending the full depth and width of the pipe bedding material in the trench, and spaced not more than 400 feet apart. The soil plugs shall be constructed from soil meeting ASTM D2487 classification GC, SC, CL, or ML, and compacted to 95 percent of maximum density at or near the optimum moisture content (ASTM D698).

K PIPE ENCASEMENTS

1. Concrete Encasement
 - a. Wherever pipe encasement is called for on the plans or ordered in by SD1, the CONTRACTOR shall construct the encasement as shown on the drawings or in accordance with SD1's standard drawings.
 - b. Support the pipe sections on oak blocks or other compressible blocks, being sure to keep the pipe sections on line and grade and then pour concrete, completely under each section, along each side and up to a point at least twelve (12) inches above the top of each section, making sure that all voids are filled. In lieu of blocks, the CONTRACTOR may use a bed of concrete, to initially support the pipe sections.
 - c. The minimum dimension of concrete under the pipe sections shall be six (6) inches and on each side of the sections shall be twelve (12) inches. This encasement shall be reinforced around the top and sides of the pipe as shown on the Contract Drawings for creek crossings and other locations. If the trench walls are nearly vertical from the bottom of the trench up to a point to which the encasement is to be poured, forms for forming the encasement may be omitted and the concrete poured to and against the trench walls. Where trench walls are not nearly vertical, proper forms shall be set for forming the encasement, unless otherwise called for by SD1. The space between the trench walls and any formed encasement shall be filled and compacted with approved pipe bedding or backfilling material.
 - d. Care shall be taken to assure that the pipe sections remain on line and

- grade during the placing of concrete and that the joints are not disturbed. Backfill shall not be placed for a minimum of six (6) hours after encasement is completed, unless otherwise approved by SD1.
- e. Exercise care to avoid flotation when installing pipe in cast-in-place concrete.
2. Casing Pipe
- a. Whenever casing pipe is called for on the plans, the CONTRACTOR shall install a casing pipe of the size and of the material called for on the plans by means of jacking, boring, or trenching.
 - b. When the casing pipe is to be installed under a highway or railroad, and at other locations specifically designated on the Drawings, the method of installation shall be jacking or boring as specified in Section 02400, unless trenching is specifically allowed.
 - 1. For force mains inside casing pipe all pipe joints shall be restrained joint connections. Casing spacers or wood blocking shall be used to center the pipe in the casing. The annular space between the force main and casing pipe shall be completely filled with 500 psi or higher compressive strength grout.
 - 2. For gravity pipe inside casing pipe, casing spacers shall be used to center the pipe within the casing. The annular space does not have to be filled.
 - c. Casing Spacers- Include in casing pipe. Centered/Restrained Casing spacers shall be installed to position the carrier pipe within the center of the casing pipe. The required spacing and installation shall be per the manufacturer's recommendation, except that for PVC carrier pipe, a minimum of 3 spacers shall be installed on each length of pipe with a maximum 6 feet spacing between spacers. All spacers shall be 316 stainless steel as manufactured by Cascade Waterworks MFG Co., Advance Products and Systems (APS) or other approved equal. Casing spacers shall also be provided with height field-adjustment capability for installation of gravity sewer on a constant slope.
 - d. Casing pipe end seals shall be installed at each end of the casing pipe and shall consist of a proper sized rubber seal and attached to the carrier and casing pipe with stainless steel bands per the manufacturers recommendation. Casing pipe end seals shall be manufactured by Cascade Waterworks MFG Co., Advanced Products and Systems (APS) or other approved equal.

L Work Affecting Existing Piping

- 1. Location of Existing Piping:

- a. Locations of existing piping shown should be considered approximate.
 - b. CONTRACTOR shall determine the true location of existing piping to which connections are to be made, and location of other facilities which could be disturbed during earthwork operations, or which may be affected by CONTRACTOR'S Work in any way.
 - c. Conform to applicable requirements of Division 1 pertaining to cutting and patching, and connections to existing facilities.
2. Taking Existing Pipelines Out of Service:
 - a. Do not take pipelines out of service unless specifically noted on the Drawings, or approved by SD1.
 3. Work on Existing Pipelines:
 - a. Cut or tap pipes as shown or required with machines specifically designed for this work.
 - b. Install temporary plugs to prevent entry of mud, dirt, water and debris.
 - c. Provide all necessary adapters, fittings, pipe and appurtenances required to complete the Work.
- M. Install service laterals per SD1's standard details and per the requirements specified in this specification,.
- N. Bedding and backfilling of pipeline trenches shall be in accordance with the requirements set forth in Section 02220 and as shown on SD1's trench compaction detail.
- O. Before final acceptance, the CONTRACTOR will be required to level all trenches or to bring the trench up to grade. The CONTRACTOR shall also remove from roadways, rights-of-way and/or private property all excess earth or other materials resulting from construction.

3.3 DUCTILE IRON PIPE INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Jointing Pipe:
1. Ductile Iron Mechanical Joint Pipe:
 - a. Wipe clean the socket, plain end and adjacent areas immediately before making joint. Make certain that cut ends are tapered and sharp edges are filed off smooth.
 - b. Lubricate the plain ends and gasket with soapy water or an approved pipe lubricant, in accordance with AWWA C111, just prior to slipping the gasket onto the plain end of the joint assembly.
 - c. Place the gland on the plain end with the lip extension toward the plain end, followed by the gasket with the narrow edge of the gasket toward the plain end.
 - d. Insert the pipe into the socket and press the gasket firmly and evenly into the gasket recess. Keep the joint straight during assembly.

- e. Push gland toward socket and center it around pipe with the gland lip against the gasket.
- f. Insert bolts and hand tighten nuts.
- g. Make deflection after joint assembly, if required, but prior to tightening bolts. Alternately tighten bolts 180 degrees apart to seat the gasket evenly. The bolt torque shall be as follows:

<u>Pipe Size (inches)</u>	<u>Bolt Size (inches)</u>	<u>Range of Torque (ft-lbs)</u>
3	5/8	45-60
4-24	3/4	75-90
30-36	1	100-120
42-48	1-1/4	120-150

- 2. Ductile Iron Push-On Joint Pipe:
 - a. Prior to assembling the joints, the last 8 inches of the exterior surface of the spigot and the interior surface of the bell shall be thoroughly cleaned and all mud, debris, etc. removed and joint recesses wiped clean.
 - b. Rubber gaskets shall be wiped clean and flexed until resilient. Refer to manufacturer's instructions for procedures to ensure gasket resiliency when assembling joints in cold weather.
 - c. Insert gasket into joint recess and smooth out the entire circumference of the gasket to remove bulges and to prevent interference with the proper entry of the spigot of the entering pipe.
 - d. Immediately prior to joint assembly, apply a thin film of approved lubricant to the surface of the gasket which will come in contact with the entering spigot end of pipe. CONTRACTOR may, at his option, apply a thin film of lubricant to the outside of the spigot of the entering pipe.
 - e. For assembly, center spigot in the pipe bell and push pipe forward until it just makes contact with the rubber gasket. After gasket is compressed and before pipe is pushed or pulled all the way home, carefully check the gasket for proper position around the full circumference of the joint. Final assembly shall be made by forcing the spigot end of the entering pipe past the rubber gasket until it makes contact with the base of the bell. When more than a reasonable amount of force is required to assemble the joint, the spigot end of the pipe shall be removed to verify the proper positioning of the rubber gasket. Gaskets which have been scoured or otherwise damaged shall not be used.
 - f. Maintain an adequate supply of gaskets and joint lubricant at the site at all times when pipe jointing operations are in progress.
- 3. Proprietary Joints:
 - a. Pipe which utilizes proprietary joints such as Fastite, by American Cast Iron Pipe Company, Tyton by U.S. Pipe Incorporated, restrained joints, or other such joints shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

B. Polyethylene Tube Wrap Installation

The polyethylene tube wrap shall be installed on ductile iron pipe in accordance with AWWA C105 and the following:

1. Pick up the pipe by a crane at the side of the trench using either a sling or pipe tongs, and raise the pipe about three feet off the ground. Slip a section of the polyethylene tubing over the spigot end of the pipe and bunch up, accordion fashion, between the end of the pipe and the sling. The tubing should be cut to a length approximately 4 feet longer than the length of the pipe.
2. Lower the pipe into the trench, seat the spigot end in the bell of the adjacent installed pipe and then lower the pipe to the trench bottom. A shallow bell hole shall be provided in the trench bottom to facilitate the wrapping of the joint.
3. Make up the pipe joint in the normal fashion.
4. Remove the sling from the center of the pipe and hook into the bell cavity and raise the bell end 3 or 4 inches to permit the polyethylene tubing to be slipped along the full length of the barrel. Enough of the tubing should be left bunched up, accordion fashion, at each end of the pipe to overlap the adjoining pipe approximately 2 feet.
5. To make the overlap joint, pull the tubing over the bell of the pipe, fold around the adjacent spigot and wrap with approximately three (3) circumferential turns of the 2-inch wide plastic adhesive tape to seal the tubing to the pipe.
6. The tubing on the adjacent pipe shall then be pulled over the first wrap on the pipe bell and sealed in place behind the bell using approximately three circumferential turns of the 2-inch plastic adhesive tape.
7. The resulting wrap on the barrel of the pipe will be loose, and it should be pulled snugly around the barrel of the pipe and the excess material folded over at the top, and held in place by means of 6-inch strips of the 2-inch wide plastic adhesive tape at intervals of approximately 3 feet along the pipe barrel.
8. Fittings, valves, hydrants, etc., shall be hand wrapped, using polyethylene film that is held in place with the plastic adhesive tape.
 - a. Bends, reducers, and offsets can be wrapped with the polyethylene tubing in the same manner as pipe.
 - b. Valves can be wrapped by bringing the tube wrap on the adjacent pipe over the bells or flanges of the valve and sealing with a flat sheet of the polyethylene passed under the valve bottom and brought up around the body to the stem and fastened in place with the adhesive tape.
 - c. Hydrants can be wrapped with polyethylene tubing slipped over the hydrant to encase the hydrant from the lead-in valve to the ground level of the hydrant. To provide drainage of the hydrant, it is necessary to cut a small hole in the film and insert a short pipe nipple to drain the water to the soil outside the film wrap.

- d. All fittings that require concrete backing should be completely wrapped prior to pouring the concrete backing block.

3.4 HDPE INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Pipe Joining

1. Joints between plain end pipes and fittings shall be made by butt fusion, and joints between the main and saddle branch fittings shall be made using saddle fusion using only procedures that are recommended by the pipe and fittings manufacturer.
2. Butt fusion shall be performed between pipe ends, or pipe ends and fitting outlets, of like outside diameter and wall thickness (SDR or DR). Butt fusion jointing between like diameters, but unlike wall thickness, shall not be permitted. Transitions between unlike wall thicknesses shall be made with a transition nipple (a short length of the heavier wall pipe with one end machined to the lighter wall) or by mechanical means.
3. Heat-joining of HDPE pipe shall conform to applicable portions of AWWA C-906.
4. HDPE pipe and fittings shall be joined together or to other materials by means of flanged connections (flange adapters and back-up rings) or mechanical couplings designed for joining HDPE pipe or for joining HDPE pipe to another material. Mechanical couplings shall be fully pressure-rated and fully thrust restrained such that when installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, a longitudinal load applied to the mechanical coupling will cause the pipe to yield before the mechanical coupling disjoins. External joint restraints shall be used in lieu of fully restrained mechanical couplings.

B. Installation

1. On every day that butt fusions are to be made, the first fusion of the day shall be a trial fusion. The trial fusion shall be allowed to cool completely, then fusion straps shall be cut out. The test strap shall be 12-inch (minimum) or 30 times the wall thickness in length with the fusion in the center, and 1-inch (minimum) or 1.5 times the wall thickness in width. Bend the test strap until the ends of the strap touch. If the fusion fails at the joint, a new trial fusion shall be made, cooled completely and tested. Butt fusion of pipe to be installed shall not commence until a trial fusion has passed the bent strap test.
2. Installation shall be in accordance with ASTM D 2321, manufacturer's recommendations, and this specification. All necessary precautions shall be taken to ensure a safe working environment in accordance with all applicable safety codes and standards.
3. Mechanical joints and flange connections shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedure. Flange faces shall be centered and aligned to each other before assembling and tightening bolts. In

no case shall the flanged bolts be used to draw the flanges into alignment. Bolt threads shall be lubricated and flat washers shall be fitted under the flange nuts. Bolts shall be evenly tightened according to the tightening pattern and torque step recommendations of the manufacturer. At least one (1) hour after initial assembly, flange connections shall be re-tightened following the tightening pattern and torque step recommendations of the manufacturer. The final tightening torque shall be 100 ft.-lbs. or as recommended by the manufacturer.

4. Pipe shall be laid on grade and on a stable foundation in accordance with Section 02220.
5. When lifting with slings, only wide fabric choker slings shall be used to lift, move, or lower pipe and fittings. Wire rope or chain shall not be used.
6. CONTRACTOR shall be liable to correct any pipe installed off line or grade (whether by horizontal directional drilling or other means).

3.5 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) GRAVITY PIPE INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Push-on Joints

1. Bevel all field-cut pipe, remove all burrs and provide a reference mark the correct distance from the pipe end.
2. Clean the pipe end and the bell thoroughly before making the joint. Insert the O-ring gasket, making certain it is properly oriented. Lubricate the spigot well with an approved lubricant; do not lubricate the bell or O-ring. Insert the spigot end of the pipe carefully into the bell until the reference mark on the spigot is flush with the bell.

3.6 FIBERGLASS PIPE INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Pipe Handling: Use textile slings, other suitable materials or a forklift. Use of chains or cables is not permitted.

B. Jointing:

1. Clean ends of pipe and coupling components.
2. Apply joint lubricant to pipe ends and elastomeric seals of coupling. Use only lubricants approved by the pipe manufacturer.
3. Use suitable equipment and end protection to push or pull the pipes together.
4. Do not exceed forces recommended by the manufacturer for coupling pipe.
5. Join pipes in straight alignment then deflect to required angle. Do not allow the deflection angle to exceed the deflection permitted by the manufacturer.

3.7 GENERAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS

A. General:

1. Test all piping.
2. All piping shall be tested prior to post-construction CCTV operations.
3. Notify SD1 at least 48 hours in advance of testing.
4. Conduct all tests in the presence of SD1.

5. Remove or protect any pipeline-mounted devices which may be damaged by the test pressure.
 6. Provide all apparatus and services required for testing, including but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Test pumps, bypass pumps, hoses, calibrated gauges, meters, test containers, valves and fittings.
 - b. Temporary bulkheads, bracing, blocking and thrust restraints.
 7. Provide air if an air test is required and power if pumping is required.
 8. CONTRACTOR shall provide fluid required for testing.
- B. Force Mains Test Schedule:
1. The required hydrostatic test pressures shall be as specified by the Design ENGINEER and approved by SD1.
 2. Unless otherwise specified, the required hydrostatic test pressures are at the lowest elevation of the pipeline.
- C. Pressure Test Procedure for Force Mains:
1. Complete backfill and compaction of entire pipe before testing, unless otherwise required or approved by ENGINEER
 2. Fill section to be tested slowly with water and expel all air. Install corporation cocks, if necessary, to remove all air.
 3. Apply specified test pressure for two hours and observe pressure gage. Check carefully for leaks while test pressure is being maintained.
 4. A successful test shall be defined as zero drop in the specified test pressure during the two hour testing period.
- D. Displacement of Pipe
1. The sewer pipe sections may be checked by SD1 to determine if any displacement of the pipe sections from alignment and grade have occurred as each portion of the sewer is completed between manhole locations. When the test is required by SD1, it shall be as follows:
 - a. Flashing a light beam by means of a strong flashlight or reflecting sunlight through the portion of the sewer between manhole locations or by utilizing a laser beam.
 - b. When viewed from the opposite end of the portion of the sewer from the light location, the light beam should be full throughout the sections, but not less than two-thirds full under any circumstances. There shall be no "dips" in the grade of the pipe invert.
 - c. If the pipe sections show any misalignment, displacement or any other defects in the sections or joints, the CONTRACTOR shall remedy the defect to the satisfaction of SD1.
 - d. This test may be done after the pipe sections have been laid, the joints completed and the bedding completed to twelve (12) inches above the pipe sections, or after completion of the sewer and all backfilling has been undertaken or both.

E. Deflection of Pipe

1. A deflection test shall be performed on all gravity sanitary sewers using flexible pipe. The test shall be conducted after the final backfill has been in place at least thirty (30) days. No pipe shall exceed a deflection of five percent (5%). The deflection test is to be run by using a rigid mandrel, or equal means approved by SD1, and shall have a diameter equal to ninety-five percent (95%) of the inside diameter of the pipe, including the pipe manufacturer's tolerances. The test shall be performed without mechanical pulling devices. All tests must be witnessed and approved by a representative of SD1.
2. A deflection test shall be performed on all ductile iron gravity sanitary sewers exceeding twelve (12) feet in depth. The test shall be conducted after the final backfill has been in place at least thirty (30) days. No pipe shall exceed a deflection of five percent (5%). The deflection test is to be run by using a rigid fin style mandrel fitted with rubber inline skate wheels, rubber padding on the fins, or equal means to prevent damage to the internal lining of the pipe. If a wheeled mandrel is used each fin shall have 2 wheels made of polyurethane with a Shore Scale durometer value of between 78A and 82A. Any damages to the lining from the mandrel testing shall be repaired to the satisfaction of SD1 at the sole expense of the CONTRACTOR. Final diameter of the protected mandrel shall be equal to ninety-five percent (95%) of the inside diameter of the pipe, including the pipe manufacturers' tolerances. The test shall be performed without mechanical pulling devices. All tests must be witnessed and approved by a representative of SD1.

F. Air Test for Gravity Sewers 42" and Smaller

1. The CONTRACTOR shall test the tightness of the pipe sections, joints and appurtenances of all gravity sewers by means of the low pressure air test.
2. No tests shall be made until the backfill is consolidated over the pipe and all service lines in the section to be tested have been connected and plugged.
3. The low pressure air test shall be conducted in accordance with procedures outlined in UNIBELL Specification UNI B-6. If the section of sewer being tested is below the elevation of ground water in the trench, the test pressure shall be 0.433 psi for each foot of ground water above the invert of the pipe.
4. All tests must be witnessed and approved by a representative of SD1.
5. Any leaks determined from the air test shall be replaced by the CONTRACTOR to the satisfaction of SD1.
6. The minimum air test pressure for all gravity sewers shall be 7 psi.

G. Individual Pipe Joint Testing for Gravity Sewers 48" and Greater.

1. The CONTRACTOR shall test each individual joint of the gravity sewers using the following procedure:
 - a. The test pressure shall be 22 psig for 10 minutes using the individual joint apparatus, based in the ASTM 4161 joint test

- standards. The pressure gage used shall read in one (1) psi increments.
- b. Center the joint tester over the joint. Inflate the outer element to the manufacturer's specified pressure over the desired test pressure.
 - c. Fill the center of the joint tester cavity with water or air, dependent upon test used, until it flows evenly from the bleed off valve, which removes air from the outer cavity. The bleed off valve shall be located at the top of the joint tester assembly. Close the bleed –off valve and pressurize the cavity to the test pressure. Allow pressure to stabilize (10 to 15 seconds).
 - d. The test time period is 10 minutes. If the pressure in the cavity drops below 22 psig, the joint is defective and fails the test.
 - e. When the joint test is completed, all pressure must be exhausted from the center cavity and from the end element to 0 psig. The joint tester can then be transported and positioned on the next joint to be tested.

H. Repair of Failed Pipe Sections:

1. Contact SD1 24 hours prior to making any repairs to failed pipe sections. SD1 shall be present during the entire duration of time repairs are being made to failed sections of pipe.
2. The CONTRACTOR shall remove and replace, at no extra cost to SD1 all sections of pipe which fail any of the tests specified in this section in accordance with the following procedures:
 - a. Excavate failed sections of pipe in accordance with Section 02220.
 - b. Cut out and/or remove failed sections and relay new pipe beginning at nearest joint.
 - c. Close pipe with pipe coupling per manufacturer's recommendation and approval of SD1.
3. The CONTRACTOR shall provide all material, labor, and equipment necessary to remove and replace the failed pipe section.
4. Retest the replaced sewer sections to meet the requirements listed in this section.

3.8 CLEANING AND DISINFECTION

A. Cleaning:

1. Thoroughly clean all piping and flush in a manner approved by ENGINEER, prior to placing in service.
2. Piping 24 inches in diameter and larger shall be inspected from inside and all debris, dirt and foreign matter removed.

3. If piping which requires disinfection has not been kept clean during storage or installation, CONTRACTOR shall swab each section individually before installation with a five percent hypochlorite solution, to ensure clean piping.
- B. Disinfection:
1. Disinfect all potable and finished water piping.
 2. A suggested procedure for accomplishing complete and satisfactory disinfection is specified below. Other procedures will be considered for approval by the ENGINEER.
 - a. Thoroughly flush piping prior to disinfection with water. For pipelines 24 inches in diameter and larger, pipelines shall be manually cleaned, carefully removing all sweepings, dirt and debris prior to disinfection.
 - b. Conform to procedures described in AWWA C651. Continuous feed method of disinfecting shall be used unless alternative method is acceptable to ENGINEER.
 3. CONTRACTOR shall supply water for initial flushing, testing and chlorination. CONTRACTOR shall provide all temporary piping, hose, valves, appurtenances and services required. Cost of water required for re-disinfection will be paid by CONTRACTOR.
 4. Chlorine will be supplied by CONTRACTOR.
 5. Bacteriologic tests will be performed by SD1. A certified test laboratory report will be made available to CONTRACTOR, if requested.
 6. After the required retention period, the heavily chlorinated water shall be flushed to wet well at a rate acceptable to SD1.

3.9 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of the installation of the piping and appurtenances, the CONTRACTOR shall remove all debris and surplus construction materials resulting from the work. The CONTRACTOR shall grade the ground along each side of pipe trenches in a uniform and neat manner leaving the construction area in a shape as near as possible to the original ground line. Refer to Section 02900, Landscaping, for restoration.

- END OF SECTION -

N O T I C E

**DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
CORPS OF ENGINEERS
(LETTER OF PERMISSION AUTHORIZATION)**

PROJECT: Item No. 6-158.00
Boone County, KY
KY-536 Relocation and Widening

The Section 404 activities for this project have been previously permitted under the authority of the Department of the Army Letter of Permission. In order for this authorization to be valid, the attached conditions must be followed. The contractor shall post a copy of this Nationwide Permit in a conspicuous location at the project site for the duration of construction and comply with the general conditions as required.

To more readily expedite construction, the contractor may elect to alter the design or perform the work in a manner different from what was originally proposed and specified. Prior to commencing such alternative work, the contractor shall obtain **written** permission from the Division of Construction and the Corps of Engineers. A copy of any request to the Corps of Engineers to alter this proposal and subsequent responses shall be forwarded to the Division of Environmental Analysis, DEA Permit Coordinator, for office records and for informational purposes.



DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
U.S. ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT, LOUISVILLE
CORPS OF ENGINEERS
P.O. BOX 59
LOUISVILLE KY 40201-0059
FAX: (502) 315-6677
<http://www.lrl.usace.army.mil/>
June 18, 2014

Operations Division
Regulatory Branch (South)
ID No. LRL-2009-1249-pjl

Mr. John Purdy
Kentucky Transportation Cabinet
Division of Environmental Analysis
200 Mero Street 5th Floor
Frankfort, Kentucky 40622

Dear Mr. Purdy:

This is in regard to your June 4, 2014, letter requesting a modification to Letter of Permission LRL-2009-1249-pjl, which authorized the plan to realign KY 536 just west of US 42 to the I-75 Interchange in Union, Boone County, Kentucky. Authorization was requested to extend the construction period for this roadway project. This requested modification is approved.

This approval is granted in accordance with the plans included in the November 9, 2009, application for Kentucky Transportation Cabinet, Item No. 06-158.00. All other conditions of the original permit remain in full force and effect. Please note Special Condition No. 3 of the Letter of Permission which states:

3. You shall pay an in-lieu mitigation fee payment of \$898,440 to the Northern Kentucky University Research Foundation. Written proof of payment must be provided to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Louisville District prior to conducting work in "waters of the United States".

Copies of this letter will be sent to the appropriate coordinating agencies (see enclosure for addresses). If we can be of any further assistance, please contact us at the above address, ATTN: CELRL-OP-FS, or call me Ms. Pam Loeffler at 502-315-6693.

FOR THE DISTRICT ENGINEER:

A handwritten signature in blue ink that reads "David E. Baldrige".

David E. Baldrige
Acting Chief, South Section
Regulatory Branch

Enclosure



DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
U.S. ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT, LOUISVILLE
CORPS OF ENGINEERS
P.O. BOX 59
LOUISVILLE KY 40201-0059
FAX; (502) 315-6677
<http://www.lrl.usace.army.mil/>
April 15, 2010

Operations Division
Regulatory Branch (South)
ID No. LRL-2009-1249-let

Mr. John Purdy
Kentucky Transportation Cabinet
Division of Environmental Analysis
200 Mero Street
Frankfort, Kentucky 40622

Dear Mr. Purdy:

This is in regard to your application for a Department of the Army (DA) permit dated November 9, 2009 concerning a plan to realign KY 536 just west of US 42 to the I-75 Interchange in Union, Boone County, Kentucky. We have reviewed your application and submitted information and have made the following determinations: the work is minor in nature, will not have a significant impact on the environment and should encounter no opposition.

Based on these determinations, the proposed work satisfies the Letter of Permission (LOP) criteria, as specified in our regulations and the procedures outlined in the LOP No. 200600259-pgj. Therefore, you are authorized, in accordance with Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (CWA), to impact four perennial streams, twelve intermittent streams, two ephemeral streams, and one pond located in the Fowler Fork and South Fork Watersheds. This permission is granted with the following conditions:

1. The project shall be constructed in accordance with plans included in the November 9, 2009 application for Kentucky Transportation Cabinet, Item No. 06-158.00.
2. You shall install and maintain adequate erosion/sedimentation controls around all disturbed earthen areas until such time as those areas have been stabilized and revegetated.
3. You shall pay an in-lieu mitigation fee payment of \$898,440 to the Northern Kentucky University Research Foundation. Written proof of payment must be provided to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Louisville District prior to conducting work in "waters of the United States".
4. The time limit for completing the work authorized ends on **December 31, 2014**. If you find that you need more time to complete the authorized activity, submit your request for a time extension to this office for consideration at least 1 month before the above date is reached.
5. Upon completion of construction you are to notify the District Engineer. The enclosed Completion Report form must be completed and returned to this office.
6. You must agree to comply with the enclosed General Conditions.

This authorization will be effective as soon as we receive your signed acceptance of these conditions. Please sign and date the duplicate copy of this letter in the space provided and return the signed copy in the enclosed envelope. Note that we also perform periodic inspections to ensure compliance with our permit conditions and appropriate Federal laws.

This letter contains a proffered permit for the realignment of US 61 project. If you object to this decision, you may request an administrative appeal under Corps regulations at 33 CFR Part 331. Enclosed you will find a Notification of Appeal Process (NAP) fact sheet and Request for Appeal (RFA) form. If you request to appeal this decision you must submit a completed RFA form to the Great Lakes and Ohio River Division Office at the following address:

Ms. Pauline Thorndike
US Army Corps of Engineers
Great Lakes and Ohio River Division
CELRD-CM-O
550 Main Street, Rm 10032
Cincinnati, Ohio 45201-3222

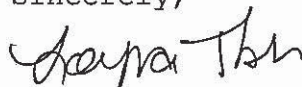
In order for an RFA to be accepted by the Corps, the Corps must determine that it is complete, that it meets the criteria for appeal under 33 CFR Part 331.5, and that it has been received by the Division Office within 60 days of the date of the NAP. Should you decide to submit an RFA form, it must be received at the above address by **June 14, 2010**. It is not necessary to submit an RFA form to the Division Office if you do not object to the decision in this letter.

Also enclosed with this proffered permit is a preliminary jurisdictional determination (JD). A preliminary jurisdictional determination is not appealable and impacting "waters of the U.S." identified in the preliminary JD will result in you waiving the right to request an approved JD at a later date. An approved JD may be requested (which may be appealed), by contacting me for further instruction.

Copies of this letter will be sent to the appropriate coordinating agencies (see enclosure for addresses).

FOR THE DISTRICT ENGINEER:

Sincerely,



Layna Thrush
Project Manager, South
Regulatory Branch

Enclosures

(I accept the conditions of this authorization):


Kentucky Transportation Cabinet

4/19/10
Date

US ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
LOUISVILLE DISTRICT
REGULATORY BRANCH
P. O. BOX 59
LOUISVILLE, KY 40201-0059
(502) 315-6686

COMPLETION REPORT

COE ID No. <u>LRL-2009-1249-let</u>	Date. _____	
Permittee Name: _____		
Corporate Name: _____		
Address: _____		

Telephone No. _____	City _____	State _____ Zip Code _____
Agent Name: _____		
Corporate Name: _____		
Address: _____		

Telephone No. _____	City _____	State _____ Zip Code _____
Location Description: _____		

County _____	State _____	
Linear Feet of Stream Impact: _____ Acres of Wetland Impact: _____		
Has all the work on this project been completed according to plans, specifications, and conditions of the permit? Yes _____ No _____		
If not, explain: _____		

_____ Permittee Signature		

GENERAL CONDITIONS:

1. Discharges of dredged or fill material into "waters of the U.S." must be minimized or avoided to the maximum extent practicable at the project site (i.e. on-site). In determining the minimal impact threshold, the Districts will consider the direct, secondary, and cumulative impacts of the fill or work and any mitigation measures.
2. The permittee shall provide a mitigation/monitoring plan for impacts resulting from the placement of fill into "waters of the U.S." in excess of 300 linear feet of intermittent or perennial stream; the filling of greater than 0.10 acre (4,356 sq. feet) of waters of the U.S.; or work causing more than minimal effects, to compensate for impacts to the "waters of the U.S." These impact thresholds are applied for each crossing. When mitigation is required, the permittee will develop the mitigation site concurrently with, or in advance of, the site construction, unless the Corps determines on a project specific basis that it is not practical to do so. This will ensure that aquatic functions are not lost for long periods of time (e.g. temporal loss) which could adversely affect water quality and wildlife. The requirement for conservation easements or deed restrictions will be determined on a project specific basis.
3. The permittee shall ensure that sedimentation and soil erosion control measures are in place prior to commencement of construction activities. These measures will remain in place and be properly maintained throughout construction. Sedimentation and soil control measures shall include the installation of straw bale barriers, silt fencing and/or other approved methods to control sedimentation and erosion. Sedimentation and erosion controls will not be placed in "waters of the U.S." except if specifically approved by the District.
4. The permittee shall ensure that areas disturbed by any construction activity, including channel and stream banks, are immediately stabilized and revegetated with a combination of non-invasive plants (grasses, legumes and shrubs) which are compatible with the affected area and will not compete with native vegetation.
5. The permittee shall ensure that no in-stream construction activity is performed during periods of high stream flow or during the fish spawning season (April 1 through June 30) without first contacting the Kentucky Department of Fish and Wildlife Resources (KDFWR) for their expertise on impacts to the fishery resource. Additionally, the discharge of dredged and/or fill material in known waterfowl breeding and wintering areas must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.
6. The permittee will ensure that the activity authorized will not disrupt movement of those aquatic species indigenous to the waterbody, including those species which normally migrate through the area, unless the activity's specific purpose is to impound water.
7. The permittee shall ensure that all construction equipment is refueled and maintained on an upland site away from existing streams, drainageways and wetland areas. Heavy equipment working in wetlands must be placed on mats or other measures must be taken to minimize soil disturbance.

8. The permittee must comply with any case specific special conditions added by the Corps or by the State Section 401 Water Quality Certification (WQC). The conditions imposed in the State Section 401 WQC are also conditions of this LOP.

9. The permittee shall ensure that no activity authorized by the LOP may cause more than a minimal adverse effect on navigation.

10. The permittee shall ensure proper maintenance of any structure or fill authorized by the LOP, in good condition and in conformance with the terms and conditions of the LOP, including maintenance to ensure public safety. The permittee is not relieved of this requirement if the permitted activity is abandoned, although the permittee may make a good faith transfer to a third party. Should the permittee wish to cease to maintain the authorized activity or desire to abandon it without a good faith transfer, the permittee must obtain a modification to the LOP from the Corps, which may require restoration of the area.

11. The permittee shall not perform any work within any Wild and Scenic Rivers or in any river officially designated as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system, unless the appropriate Federal agency, with direct management responsibility for such river, has determined in writing that the proposed activity authorized by the LOP will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status. Information on Wild and Scenic Rivers may be obtained from the appropriate Federal Land Management agency in the area (e.g. U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, the National Parks Service, or the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service).

12. The permittee shall not perform any work under the LOP which is likely to jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species or a species proposed for such designation, as identified under the Federal Endangered Species Act, or which is likely to destroy or adversely modify the critical habitat of such species. The permittee shall notify the Corps and coordinate the proposed action with the USFWS to determine if any listed species or critical habitat might be affected and/or adversely modified by the proposed work. No activity is authorized under the LOP which "may affect" a listed species or critical habitat, unless Section 7 consultation addressing the effects of the proposed activity has been completed. At the direction of the Corps, the permittee shall complete the necessary consultation with the USFWS, satisfying the requirements of Section 7(a)(2) of the Endangered Species Act. The permittee shall not begin work until notified by the District Engineer that the requirements of the Endangered Species Act have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized. Authorization of an activity under the LOP does not authorize the "take" of a threatened or endangered species as defined under the Federal Endangered Species Act. In the absence of separate authorization (e.g., an ESA Section 10 Permit, a Biological Opinion with "incidental take" provisions, etc.) from the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, both lethal and non-lethal "takes" of protected species are in violation of the Endangered Species Act.

Obligations under Section 7 of the Act must be reconsidered by the Corps Districts if (1) new information reveals impacts of the proposed action may affect listed species or critical habitat in a manner not previously considered, (2) the proposed action is subsequently modified to include activities which were not considered during consultation, or (3) new species are listed or critical habitat designated that might be affected

13. The permittee shall not perform any activity under the LOP which may affect historic properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places until the District Engineer has complied with the provisions of 33 CFR Part 325, Appendix C. The permittee must notify the District Engineer if the activity authorized by the LOP may affect any historic properties listed, determined to be eligible or which the permittee has reason to believe may be eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, and shall not begin construction until notified by the District Engineer that the requirements of the National Historic Preservation Act have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized. Information on the location and existence of historic resources can be obtained from the Kentucky Heritage Council.

If the permittee discovers any previously unknown historic or archaeological remains while accomplishing the activity authorized by the LOP, work must be immediately stopped and this office immediately notified regarding the discovery. The District will initiate the Federal, Tribal and State coordination required to determine if the remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.

14. The permittee shall not perform any work under the LOP where the discharge of dredged and/or fill material will occur in the proximity of a public water supply intake.

15. No activity, including structures or work in "waters of the U.S." or discharges of dredged or fill material may consist of unsuitable materials (e.g. trash, debris, car bodies, asphalt, etc.) and that materials used for construction or discharge must be free from toxic pollutants in toxic amounts.

16. The permittee shall, to the maximum extent practicable, design the project to maintain pre-construction downstream flow conditions. Furthermore, the work must not permanently restrict or impede the passage of normal or expected high flows and the structure or discharge of fill must withstand expected high flows. The project must provide, to the maximum extent practicable, for retaining excess flows from the site and for establishing flow rates from the site similar to pre-construction conditions.

17. The permittee shall ensure that all temporary fills, authorized under the LOP, be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevation.

18. Representatives from the Corps of Engineers and/or the State of Kentucky may inspect any authorized activity or mitigation site at any time deemed necessary to ensure compliance with the terms and conditions of the LOP, Section 401 WQC, and applicable laws.

19. All work authorized by this LOP must be completed within five years after the date of the Corps authorization letter. If you find you need more time to complete the authorized activity, submit your request for a time extension to this office for consideration at least three months before the expiration date.

20. The permittee, after completion of work under the LOP, shall submit a signed certification letter regarding the completed work and required mitigation, if applicable. The certification letter will include a statement that the work was done in accordance with the LOP authorization including compliance with all general and special conditions and completion of mitigation work.

21. You must allow representatives from this office to inspect the authorized activity at any time deemed necessary to ensure that it is being or has been accomplished with the terms and conditions of the LOP.

22. For Section 10 waters, if future operations by the United States require the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration.

N O T I C E

DIVISION OF WATER (INDIVIDUAL WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION)

PROJECT: Item No. 6-158.00
Boone County, Kentucky
KY-536 Relocation and Widening

The Division of Water has approved the Section 401 activities for this project by issuance of an Individual Water Quality Certification for a Letter of Permission project authorized by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. In order for this authorization to be valid, the attached conditions must be followed. The contractor shall post a copy of this Water Quality Certification in a conspicuous location at the project site for the duration of construction and comply with the general conditions as required.

To more readily expedite construction, the contractor may elect to alter the design or perform the work in a manner different from what was originally proposed and specified. Prior to commencing such alternative work, the contractor shall obtain **written** permission from the Division of Construction and the appropriate permit agency. A copy of any request to alter this proposal and subsequent responses shall be forwarded to the Division of Environmental Analysis, DA Permit Coordinator, for office records and for informational purposes.



MATTHEW G. BEVIN
GOVERNOR

CHARLES G. SNAVELY
SECRETARY

ENERGY AND ENVIRONMENT CABINET
DEPARTMENT FOR ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

AARON B. KEATLEY
COMMISSIONER

300 SOWER BOULEVARD
FRANKFORT, KENTUCKY 40601

August 29, 2016

David Waldner
KYTC
200 Mero St
Frankfort, KY 40601

Re: Water Quality Certification # 2010-025-1R2
KY 536 - Boone Co
AI No.: 34850; Activity ID: APE20160001
KYTC Item No.: 6-158
USACE ID No.: LRL-2009-124
South Fork Gunpowder Creek, UTs to South Fork
Gunpowder Creek, Fowlers Fork, and UTs to
Fowlers Fork
Boone County, Kentucky

Dear Mr. Waldner:

Pursuant to Section 401 of the Clean Water Act (CWA), the Commonwealth of Kentucky certifies it has reasonable assurances that applicable water quality standards under Kentucky Administrative Regulations Title 401, Chapter 10, established pursuant to Sections 301, 302, 303, 304, 306, and 307 of the CWA, will not be violated by the above referenced project provided that the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers authorizes the activity under 33 CFR part 330, and the attached conditions are met.

All future correspondence on this project must reference **AI No. 34850**. **The attached document is your official Water Quality Certification; please read it carefully.** If you should have any questions concerning the conditions of this water quality certification, please contact Cody Thayer of my staff at Cody.Thayer@ky.gov or by calling 502-782-7090.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Stephanie Hayes".

Stephanie Hayes, Supervisor
Water Quality Certification Section
Kentucky Division of Water

cc: John Purdy, KYTC: Frankfort (via email: JPURDY@ky.gov)
Danny Peake, KYTC: Frankfort (via email: Danny.Peake@ky.gov)
Dave Harmon, KYTC: Frankfort (via email: Dave.Harmon@ky.gov)
Layna Thrush, USACE: Louisville (via email: Layna.E.Thrush@usace.army.mil)
Lee Andrews, USFWS: Frankfort (via email: Teresa_Hyatt@fws.gov)
Matt Gross, KDOW: Florence Regional Office (via email: Matthew.Gross@ky.gov)
Jim Roe, KDOW: River Basin Supervisor (via email: james.roe@ky.gov)



KTC Water Quality Certification

KY 536 - Boone Co
Facility Requirements
Permit Number: 2010-025-1R2
Activity ID No.:APE20160001

AAZZ0000000001 (KYTC Item No. 6-158.00) Reconstruction of KY 536 in Boone County:

Submittal/Action Requirements:

Condition No.	Condition
S-1	The Kentucky Transportation Cabinet shall notify the Division: Due prior to any construction activity. Notify Cody Thayer at (502) 782-7090 or Cody.Thayer@ky.gov at least two weeks prior to the start of construction. [Clean Water Act]
S-2	All Mitigation required by the United States Army Corps of Engineers shall be paid to the Kentucky Department of Fish and Wildlife Resources, Wetland and Stream In-Lieu Fee Mitigation Program and a receipt shall be submitted to the Kentucky Division of Water, 401 Water Quality Certification Section Project Manager before the beginning of project activities. [Clean Water Act]
S-3	The Kentucky Transportation Cabinet shall notify the Division: Due when construction is complete. Notify Cody Thayer at (502) 782-7090 or Cody.Thayer@ky.gov no later than two weeks post-construction. [Clean Water Act]
S-4	The Kentucky Transportation Cabinet must notify the Kentucky Division of Water, Water Quality Certification Section, prior to placing fill material into the any portion of the 2 proposed fill site locations (Stations 30+22 and 52+25). [Clean Water Act]

KTC Water Quality Certification

KY 536 - Boone Co
Facility Requirements
Permit Number: 2010-025-IR2
Activity ID No.:APE20160001

AAZZ0000000001 (KYTC Item No. 6-158.00) Reconstruction of KY 536 in Boone County:

Narrative Requirements:

Condition No.	Condition
T-1	<p>The work approved by this certification shall be limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - the loss of 394 linear feet of an unnamed intermittent tributary to Fowlers Fork due to stream relocation (Station 11+00). - the loss of 1045 linear feet of an unnamed intermittent tributary to Fowlers Fork due to culvert placement (Station 14+15). - the loss of 95 linear feet of an unnamed intermittent tributary to Fowlers Fork due to stream relocation (Station 15+42). - the loss of 295 linear feet of perennial Fowlers Fork due to culvert placement (Station 23+00). - the loss of 160 linear feet of an unnamed intermittent tributary to Fowlers Fork due to culvert placement (Station 51+54). - the loss of 400 linear feet of an unnamed intermittent tributary to Fowlers Fork due to culvert placement (Station 30+22). - the loss of 513 linear feet of an unnamed intermittent tributary to Fowlers Ford due to fill placement (Station 30+22). This site is proposed to be used as needed. Fill impacts may be less than the proposed 513 linear feet, but shall not exceed that amount. - the loss of 160 linear feet of an unnamed intermittent tributary to Fowlers Fork due to culvert placement (Station 52+25). - the loss of 320 linear feet of an unnamed intermittent tributary to Fowlers Fork due to fill placement (Station 52+25 excess fill). This site is proposed to be used as needed. Fill impacts may be less than the proposed 320 linear feet, but shall not exceed that amount. - the loss of 690 linear feet of an unnamed intermittent tributary to S. Fork Gunpowder Creek due to culvert placement (Station 91+46). - the loss of 795 linear feet of an unnamed perennial tributary to S. Fork Gunpowder Creek due to culvert placement (Station 128+00). - the loss of 1865 linear feet of an unnamed intermittent tributary to S. Fork Gunpowder Creek due to culvert placement (Station 130+58). [Clean Water Act]
T-2	<p>All work performed under this certification shall adhere to the design and specifications set forth in the Application for Individual Water Quality Certification, dated January 6, 2010, as well as the revised Narrative of Impacts received by the Kentucky Division of Water on February 2, 2010 and the revised Impact Table received by the Kentucky Division of Water on February 3, 2010. [Clean Water Act]</p>
T-3	<p>The Kentucky Transportation Cabinet is responsible for preventing degradation of waters of the Commonwealth from soil erosion. An erosion and sedimentation control plan must be designed, implemented, and maintained in effective operating condition at all times during construction. [Clean Water Act]</p>
T-4	<p>The Division of Water reserves the right to modify or revoke this certification should it be determined that the activity is in noncompliance with any condition set forth in this certification. [Clean Water Act]</p>
T-5	<p>If construction does not commence within three years of the date of this letter, this certification will become void. A letter requesting a renewal should be submitted. [Clean Water Act]</p>

KTC Water Quality Certification

KY 536 - Boone Co
Facility Requirements
Permit Number: 2010-025-1R2
Activity ID No.: APE20160001

AAZZ0000000001 (KYTC Item No. 6-158.00) Reconstruction of KY 536 in Boone County:

Narrative Requirements:

Condition No.	Condition
T-6	Other permits may be required from the Division of Water for this project. If this project takes place within the floodplain, a permit may be required from the Surface Water Permits Branch. The contact person is Barry Elmore. If this project will disturb one acre or more of land, a KPDES general storm water permit will be required from the Surface Water Permits Branch. The contact person is Allen Ingram. Both can be reached at 502-564-3410. [Clean Water Act]
T-7	Dredging work shall not be conducted during the fish spawning season, April 15th through June 15th. [Clean Water Act]
T-8	Check dams are not allowed within the stream channel. [Clean Water Act]
T-9	Remove all sediment and erosion control measures after re-vegetation has become well-established. [Clean Water Act]

GENERAL CONDITIONS FOR WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION

1. Measures shall be taken to prevent or control spills of fuels, lubricants, or other toxic materials used in construction from entering the watercourse.
2. All dredged material shall be removed to an upland location and/or graded on adjacent areas (so long as such areas are not regulated wetlands), to obtain original streamside elevations, i.e. overbank flooding shall not be artificially obstructed.
3. In areas not riprapped or otherwise stabilized, revegetation of stream banks and riparian zones shall occur concurrently with project progression. At a minimum, revegetation will approximate pre-disturbance conditions.
4. To the maximum extent practicable, all instream work under this certification shall be performed during low flow.
5. Heavy equipment, e.g. bulldozers, backhoes, draglines, etc., if required for this project, should not be used or operated within the stream channel. In those instances where such instream work is unavoidable, then it shall be performed in such a manner and duration as to minimize resuspension of sediments and disturbance to substrates and bank or riparian vegetation.
6. Any fill or riprap including refuse fill, shall be of such composition that it will not adversely affect the biological, chemical, or physical properties of the receiving waters and/or cause violations of water quality standards. If riprap is utilized, it is to be of such weight and size that bank stress or slump conditions will not be created because of its placement.
7. If there are water supply intakes located downstream that may be affected by increased turbidity and suspended solids, the permittee shall notify the operator when work will be done.
8. Removal of existing riparian vegetation should be restricted to the minimum necessary for project construction.
9. Should evidence of stream pollution or jurisdictional wetland impairment and/or violations of water quality standards occur as a result of this activity (either from a spill or other forms of water pollution), the Kentucky Division of Water shall be notified immediately by calling 800/928-2380.



MATTHEW G. BEVIN
GOVERNOR

CHARLES G. SNAVELY
SECRETARY

**ENERGY AND ENVIRONMENT CABINET
Department for Environmental Protection**

AARON B. KEATLEY
COMMISSIONER

300 SOWER BOULEVARD
FRANKFORT, KENTUCKY 40601

ATTENTION APPLICANT

If your project involves one or more of the following activities, you may need more than one permit from the Kentucky Division of Water.

- *building in a floodplain**
- *road culvert in a stream**
- *streambank stabilization**
- *stream cleanout**
- *utility line crossing a stream**
- *construction sites greater than 1 acre**

- **Construction sites greater than 1 acre will require the filing of a Notice of Intent to be covered under the KPDES General Stormwater Permit. This permit requires the creation of an erosion control plan.**

Contact: Surface Water Permits Branch (SWPB) Support at SWPBsupport@ky.gov

- **Projects that involve filling in the floodplain will require a floodplain construction permit from the Water Resources Branch.**

Contact: Ron Dutta at (502) 782-6941

- **Projects that involve work IN a stream, such as bank stabilization, road culverts, utility line crossings, and stream alteration will require a floodplain permit and a Water Quality Certification from the Division of Water.**

Contact: Stephanie Hayes at (502) 782-6970

A complete listing of environmental programs administered by the Kentucky Department for Environmental Protection is available from Pete Goodmann by calling (502) 782-6956.

KyTC BMP Plan for Project CID ## - #####



Kentucky Transportation Cabinet

Highway District Six

And

_____ **(2), Construction**

Kentucky Pollutant Discharge Elimination System

Permit KYR10

Best Management Practices (BMP) plan

Groundwater protection plan

For Highway Construction Activities

For

KY 536 Mt. Zion Road Reconstruction from

M.P.10.3-13.24

Project: CID ## - #####

KyTC BMP Plan for Project CID ## -

Project information

Note – (1) = Design (2) = Construction (3) = Contractor

1. Owner – Kentucky Transportation Cabinet, District Six
2. Resident Engineer: (2)
3. Contractor name: (2)
Address: (2)

Phone number: (2)
Contact: (2)
Contractors agent responsible for compliance with the KPDES permit requirements (3):
4. Project Control Number (2)
5. 1400 KY 536 (Mt. Zion Road)
6. Latitude/Longitude (project mid-point) Lat. 38 / 56 / 59, Long. -84 / 39 / 35
7. Boone County
8. Project start date (date work will begin): (2)
9. Projected completion date: (2)

KyTC BMP Plan for Project CID ## -

A. Site description:

1. Reconstruct KY 536 Mt Zion Road from MP 10.3 to MP 13.24
2. Order of major soil disturbing activities (2) and (3)
3. Projected volume of material to be moved 395,077 CY RDWY EXC
4. Estimate of total project area (acres) 82.4
5. Estimate of area to be disturbed (acres) 82.4
6. Post construction runoff coefficient will be included in the project drainage folder. Persons needing information pertaining to the runoff coefficient will contact the resident engineer to request this information.
7. Data describing existing soil condition (2)
8. Data describing existing discharge water quality (if any) (2)
9. Receiving water name: Fowlers Fork and Gunpowder Creek
10. TMDLs and Pollutants of Concern in Receiving Waters: (1 DEA)
11. Site map – Project layout sheet plus the erosion control sheets in the project plans that depict Disturbed Drainage Areas (DDAs) and related information. These sheets depict the existing project conditions with areas delineated by DDA (drainage area bounded by watershed breaks and right of way limits), the storm water discharge locations (either as a point discharge or as overland flow) and the areas that drain to each discharge point. These plans define the limits of areas to be disturbed and the location of control measures. Controls will be either site specific as designated by the designer or will be annotated by the contractor and resident engineer before disturbance commences. The project layout sheet shows the surface waters and wetlands.
12. Potential sources of pollutants:

The primary source of pollutants is solids that are mobilized during storm events. Other sources of pollutants include oil/fuel/grease from servicing and operating construction equipment, concrete washout water, sanitary wastes and trash/debris. (3)

KyTC BMP Plan for Project CID ## -

B. Sediment and Erosion Control Measures:

1. Plans for highway construction projects will include erosion control sheets that depict Disturbed Drainage Areas (DDAs) and related information. These plan sheets will show the existing project conditions with areas delineated by DDA within the right of way limits, the discharge points and the areas that drain to each discharge point. Project managers and designers will analyze the DDAs and identify Best Management Practices (BMPs) that are site specific. The balance of the BMPs for the project will be listed in the bid documents for selection and use by the contractor on the project with approval by the resident engineer.

Projects that do not have DDAs annotated on the erosion control sheets will employ the same concepts for development and managing BMP plans.

2. Following award of the contract, the contractor and resident engineer will annotate the erosion control sheets showing location and type of BMPs for each of the DDAs that will be disturbed at the outset of the project. This annotation will be accompanied by an order of work that reflects the order or sequence of major soil moving activities. The remaining DDAs are to be designated as "Do Not Disturb" until the contractor and resident engineer prepare the plan for BMPs to be employed. The initial BMP's shall be for the first phase (generally Clearing and Grubbing) and shall be modified as needed as the project changes phases. The BMP Plan will be modified to reflect disturbance in additional DDA's as the work progresses. All DDA's will have adequate BMP's in place before being disturbed.
3. As DDAs are prepared for construction, the following will be addressed for the project as a whole or for each DDA as appropriate:
 - Construction Access – This is the first land-disturbing activity. As soon as construction begins, bare areas will be stabilized with gravel and temporary mulch and/or vegetation.
 - At the beginning of the project, all DDAs for the project will be inspected for areas that are a source of storm water pollutants. Areas that are a source of pollutants will receive appropriate cover or BMPs to arrest the introduction of pollutants into storm water. Areas that have not been opened by the contractor will be inspected periodically (once per month) to determine if there is a need to employ BMPs to keep pollutants from entering storm water.

KyTC BMP Plan for Project CID ## -

- Clearing and Grubbing – The following BMP's will be considered and used where appropriate.
 - Leaving areas undisturbed when possible.
 - Silt basins to provide silt volume for large areas.
 - Silt Traps Type A for small areas.
 - Silt Traps Type C in front of existing and drop inlets which are to be saved
 - Diversion ditches to catch sheet runoff and carry it to basins or traps or to divert it around areas to be disturbed.
 - Brush and/or other barriers to slow and/or divert runoff.
 - Silt fences to catch sheet runoff on short slopes. For longer slopes, multiple rows of silt fence may be considered.
 - Temporary Mulch for areas which are not feasible for the fore mentioned types of protections.
 - Non-standard or innovative methods.
- Cut & Fill and placement of drainage structures - The BMP Plan will be modified to show additional BMP's such as:
 - Silt Traps Type B in ditches and/or drainways as they are completed
 - Silt Traps Type C in front of pipes after they are placed
 - Channel Lining
 - Erosion Control Blanket
 - Temporary mulch and/or seeding for areas where construction activities will be ceased for 21 days or more.
 - Non-standard or innovative methods
- Profile and X-Section in place – The BMP Plan will be modified to show elimination of BMP's which had to be removed and the addition of new BMP's as the roadway was shaped. Probably changes include:
 - Silt Trap Type A, Brush and/or other barriers, Temporary Mulch, and any other BMP which had to be removed for final grading to take place.
 - Additional Silt Traps Type B and Type C to be placed as final drainage patterns are put in place.
 - Additional Channel Lining and/or Erosion Control Blanket.
 - Temporary Mulch for areas where Permanent Seeding and Protection cannot be done within 21 days.
 - Special BMP's such as Karst Policy
- Finish Work (Paving, Seeding, Protect, etc.) – A final BMP Plan will result from modifications during this phase of construction. Probably changes include:
 - Removal of Silt Traps Type B from ditches and drainways if they are protected with other BMP's which are sufficient to control erosion, i.e. Erosion Control Blanket or Permanent Seeding and Protection on moderate grades.

KyTC BMP Plan for Project CID ## -

- Permanent Seeding and Protection
 - Placing Sod
 - Planting trees and/or shrubs where they are included in the project
- BMP's including Storm Water Management Devices such as velocity dissipation devices and Karst policy BMP's to be installed during construction to control the pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction has been completed are : N/A

C. Other Control Measures

1. No solid materials, including building materials, shall be discharged to waters of the commonwealth, except as authorized by a Section 404 permit.
2. Waste Materials

All waste materials that may leach pollutants (paint and paint containers, caulk tubes, oil/grease containers, liquids of any kind, soluble materials, etc.) will be collected and stored in appropriate covered waste containers. Waste containers shall be removed from the project site on a sufficiently frequent basis as to not allow wastes to become a source of pollution. All personnel will be instructed regarding the correct procedure for waste disposal. Wastes will be disposed in accordance with appropriate regulations. Notices stating these practices will be posted in the office.

3. Hazardous Waste

All hazardous waste materials will be managed and disposed of in the manner specified by local or state regulation. The contractor shall notify the Section Engineer if there any hazardous wastes being generated at the project site and how these wastes are being managed. Site personnel will be instructed with regard to proper storage and handling of hazardous wastes when required. The Transportation Cabinet will file for generator, registration when appropriate, with the Division of Waste Management and advise the contractor regarding waste management requirements.

4. Spill Prevention

The following material management practices will be used to reduce the risk of spills or other exposure of materials and substances to the weather and/or runoff.

- **Good Housekeeping:**

KyTC BMP Plan for Project CID ## -

The following good housekeeping practices will be followed onsite during the construction project.

- An effort will be made to store only enough product required to do the job
- All materials stored onsite will be stored in a neat, orderly manner in their appropriate containers and, if possible, under a roof or other enclosure
- Products will be kept in their original containers with the original manufacturer's label
- Substances will not be mixed with one another unless recommended by the manufacturer
- Whenever possible, all of the product will be used up before disposing of the container
- Manufacturers' recommendations for proper use and disposal will be followed
- The site contractor will inspect daily to ensure proper use and disposal of materials onsite

➤ **Hazardous Products:**

These practices will be used to reduce the risks associated with any and all hazardous materials.

- Products will be kept in original containers unless they are not resealable
- Original labels and material safety data sheets (MSDS) will be reviewed and retained
- Contractor will follow procedures recommended by the manufacturer when handling hazardous materials
- If surplus product must be disposed of, manufacturers' or state/local recommended methods for proper disposal will be followed

The following product-specific practices will be followed onsite:

➤ **Petroleum Products:**

Vehicles and equipment that are fueled and maintained on site will be monitored for leaks, and receive regular preventative maintenance to reduce the chance of leakage. Petroleum products onsite will be stored in tightly sealed containers, which are clearly labeled and will be protected from exposure to weather.

The contractor shall prepare an Oil Pollution Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure plan when the project that involves the storage of petroleum

KyTC BMP Plan for Project CID ## -

products in 55 gallon or larger containers with a total combined storage capacity of 1,320 gallons. This is a requirement of 40 CFR 112.

This project (will / will not) (3) have over 1,320 gallons of petroleum products with a total capacity, sum of all containers 55 gallon capacity and larger.

➤ **Fertilizers:**

Fertilizers will be applied at rates prescribed by the contract, standard specifications or as directed by the resident engineer. Once applied, fertilizer will be covered with mulch or blankets or worked into the soil to limit exposure to storm water. Storage will be in a covered shed. The contents of any partially used bags of fertilizer will be transferred to a sealable plastic bin to avoid spills.

➤ **Paints:**

All containers will be tightly sealed and stored indoors or under roof when not being used. Excess paint or paint wash water will not be discharged to the drainage or storm sewer system but will be properly disposed of according to manufacturers' instructions or state and local regulations.

➤ **Concrete Truck Washout:**

Concrete truck mixers and chutes will not be washed on pavement, near storm drain inlets, or within 75 feet of any ditch, stream, wetland, lake, or sinkhole. Where possible, excess concrete and wash water will be discharged to areas prepared for pouring new concrete, flat areas to be paved that are away from ditches or drainage system features, or other locations that will not drain off site. Where this approach is not possible, a shallow earthen wash basin will be excavated away from ditches to receive the wash water

➤ **Spill Control Practices**

In addition to the good housekeeping and material management practices discussed in the previous sections of this plan, the following practices will be followed for spill prevention and cleanup:

- Manufacturers' recommended methods for spill cleanup will be clearly posted. All personnel will be made aware of procedures and the location of the information and cleanup supplies.
- Materials and equipment necessary for spill cleanup will be kept in the material storage area. Equipment and materials will include as appropriate, brooms, dust pans, mops, rags, gloves, oil absorbents, sand, sawdust, and plastic and metal trash containers.
- All spills will be cleaned up immediately after discovery.

KyTC BMP Plan for Project CID ## -

- The spill area will be kept well ventilated and personnel will wear appropriate protective clothing to prevent injury from contact with a hazardous substance.
- Spills of toxic or hazardous material will be reported to the appropriate state/local agency as required by KRS 224 and applicable federal law.
- The spill prevention plan will be adjusted as needed to prevent spills from reoccurring and improve spill response and cleanup.
- Spills of products will be cleaned up promptly. Wastes from spill clean up will be disposed in accordance with appropriate regulations.

D. Other State and Local Plans

This BMP plan shall include any requirements specified in sediment and erosion control plans, storm water management plans or permits that have been approved by other state or local officials. Upon submittal of the NOI, other requirements for surface water protection are incorporated by reference into and are enforceable under this permit (even if they are not specifically included in this BMP plan). This provision does not apply to master or comprehensive plans, non-enforceable guidelines or technical guidance documents that are not identified in a specific plan or permit issued for the construction site by state or local officials.

E. Maintenance

1. The BMP plan shall include a clear description of the maintenance procedures necessary to keep the control measures in good and effective operating condition.
- Maintenance of BMPs during construction shall be a result of weekly and post rain event inspections with action being taken by the contractor to correct deficiencies.
 - Post Construction maintenance will be a function of normal highway maintenance operations. Following final project acceptance by the cabinet, district highway crews will be responsible for identification and correction of deficiencies regarding ground cover and cleaning of storm water BMPs. The project manager shall identify any BMPs that will be for the purpose of post construction storm water management with specific guidance for any non-routine maintenance.

KyTC BMP Plan for Project CID ## -

F. Inspections

Inspection and maintenance practices that will be used to maintain erosion and sediment controls:

- All erosion prevention and sediment control measures will be inspected at least once each week and following any rain of one-half inch or more.
- Inspections will be conducted by individuals that have successfully completed the KEPSC-RI course as required by Section 213.02.02 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, current edition.
- Inspection reports will be written, signed, dated, and kept on file.
- Areas at final grade will be seeded and mulched within 14 days.
- Areas that are not at final grade where construction has ceased for a period of 21 days or longer and soil stock piles shall receive temporary mulch no later than 14 days from the last construction activity in that area.
- All measures will be maintained in good working order; if a repair is necessary, it will be initiated within 24 hours of being reported.
- Built-up sediment will be removed from behind the silt fence before it has reached halfway up the height of the fence.
- Silt fences will be inspected for bypassing, overtopping, undercutting, depth of sediment, tears, and to ensure attachment to secure posts.
- Sediment basins will be inspected for depth of sediment, and built-up sediment will be removed when it reaches 50 percent of the design capacity and at the end of the job.
- Diversion dikes and berms will be inspected and any breaches promptly repaired. Areas that are eroding or scouring will be repaired and re-seeded / mulched as needed.
- Temporary and permanent seeding and mulching will be inspected for bare spots, washouts, and healthy growth. Bare or eroded areas will be repaired as needed.
- All material storage and equipment servicing areas that involve the management of bulk liquids, fuels, and bulk solids will be inspected weekly for conditions that represent a release or possible release of pollutants to the environment.

G. Non – Storm Water discharges

KyTC BMP Plan for Project CID ## -

It is expected that non-storm water discharges may occur from the site during the construction period. Examples of non-storm water discharges include:

- Water from water line flushings.
- Water from cleaning concrete trucks and equipment.
- Pavement wash waters (where no spills or leaks of toxic or hazardous materials have occurred).
- Uncontaminated groundwater and rain water (from dewatering during excavation).

All non-storm water discharges will be directed to the sediment basin or to a filter fence enclosure in a flat vegetated infiltration area or be filtered via another approved commercial product.

H. Groundwater Protection Plan (3)

This plan serves as the groundwater protection plan as required by 401 KAR 5:037.

- Contractors statement: (3)

The following activities, as enumerated by 401 KAR 5:037 Section 2 that require the preparation and implementation of a groundwater protection plan, will or may be conducted as part of this construction project:

_____ 2. (e) land treatment or land disposal of a pollutant;

_____ 2. (f) Storing, ..., or related handling of hazardous waste, solid waste or special waste, ..., in tanks, drums, or other containers, or in piles, (This does not include wastes managed in a container placed for collection and removal of municipal solid waste for disposal off site);

_____ 2. (g) Handling of materials in bulk quantities (equal or greater than 55 gallons or 100 pounds net dry weight transported held in an individual container) that, if released to the environment, would be a pollutant;

_____ 2. (j) Storing or related handling of road oils, dust suppressants,, at a central location;

_____ 2. (k) Application or related handling of road oils, dust suppressants or deicing materials, (does not include use of chloride-based deicing materials applied to roads or parking lots);

KyTC BMP Plan for Project CID ## - ####

_____ 2. (m) Installation, construction, operation, or abandonment of wells, bore holes, or core holes, (this does not include bore holes for the purpose of explosive demolition);

Or, check the following only if there are no qualifying activities

_____ There are no activities for this project as listed in 401 KAR 5:037 Section 2 that require the preparation and implementation of a groundwater protection plan.

The contractor is responsible for the preparation of a plan that addresses the

401 KAR 5:037 Section 3. (3) Elements of site specific groundwater protection plan:

- (a) General information about this project is covered in the Project information;
- (b) Activities that require a groundwater protection plan have been identified above;
- (c) Practices that will protect groundwater from pollution are addressed in section C. Other control measures.
- (d) Implementation schedule – all practices required to prevent pollution of groundwater are to be in place prior to conducting the activity;
- (e) Training is required as a part of the ground water protection plan. All employees of the contractor, sub-contractor and resident engineer personnel will be trained to understand the nature and requirements of this plan as they pertain to their job function(s). Training will be accomplished within one week of employment and annually thereafter. A record of training will be maintained by the contractor with a copy provide to the resident engineer.
- (f) Areas of the project and groundwater plan activities will be inspected as part of the weekly sediment and erosion control inspections
- (g) Certification (see signature page.)



Welcome to the Department for Environmental Protection eForms Application.

Your eForm has been saved to our database and may be recalled in the future using the following eForm ID: "fc22e433-8185-4aea-861e-68ebdc2f6b93" (minus the double quotes). Please note, since you selected to save your values, this does NOT constitute as submittal to the Kentucky Department of Environmental Protection (DEP). Please note that some eForms require you to submit supporting upload file(s) or attachments. Upload files/attachments are not saved to our system until a final submission; we only save the file path using this save and retrieval feature. To retrieve this saved eForm, the eForms application will require you to enter your eForm ID in the appropriate field. The url for the retrieval is <https://dep.gateway.ky.gov/eForms/default.aspx>.

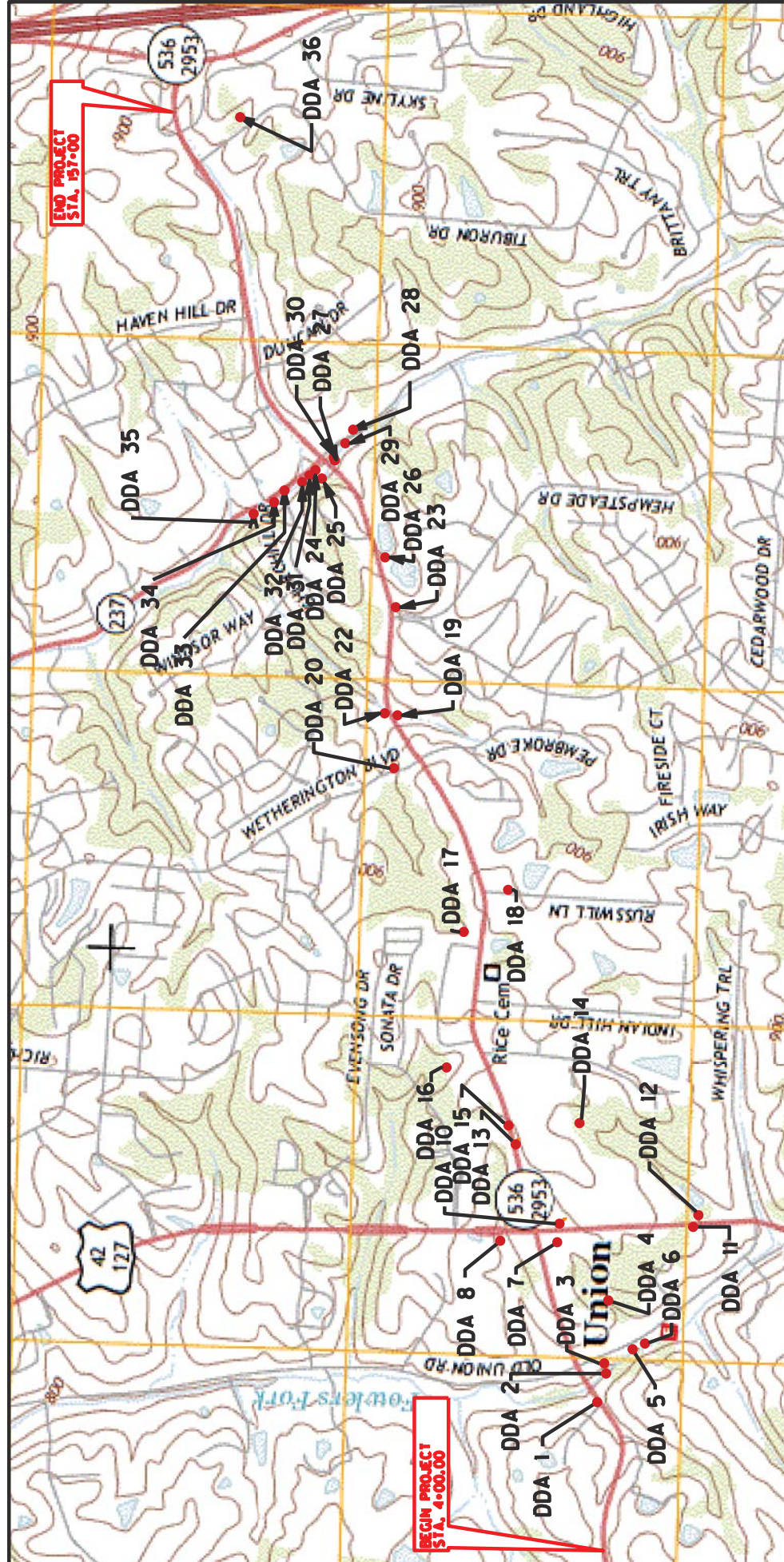
You have selected the following electronic form (eForm): KPDES FORM eNOI-SW (Construction): KPDES Notice of Intent (NOI) for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction Activity Under the KPDES General Permit

You may continue with a blank eForm by clicking on the "Continue with Blank eForm" button below or retrieve a previously saved version by entering your eForm Transaction ID in the field provided below.

Option A: Select this option to fill out a blank eForm.	<input type="button" value="Continue with Blank eForm"/>
Option B: Select this option to retrieve a previously saved or submitted eForm. The check box allows you to use previously saved/submitted eForms as a "template". The system will generate a new eForm Transaction ID and allow you to submit the new form to DEP.	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;">Enter your eForm Transaction ID to retrieve the latest version of your form:</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;">fc22e433-8185-4aea-861e-68ebdc2f6b93</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"><input type="checkbox"/> I want a NEW eForm with the values from the previously saved/submitted ID.</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;"><input type="button" value="Proceed"/></div>

User Interface issues: 1. This website requires browser versions Internet Explorer 11+, Firefox 26+, and Chrome 34+. Firefox and Chrome are the recommended browsers. 2. This website requires Adobe Flash. 3. For Security reasons, the website only supports 45 minutes to complete data entry at any given time and will 'timeout', preventing the ability to save or submit your data. Please keep this in mind when filling out an eForm and remember to save often. 4. Please note that the Internet Explorer Browser uses the Backspace key as a Hot-Key for the Back button (Previous Page). When selecting values from a Dropdown List, using the backspace key will take you to the previous page and you will need to reenter your information.

06-158.00 Discharge Points **Ky 536 Mt. Zion Road Date: 9/8/2016**
Reconstruct and Widen Ky 536 from Milepoint 10.3 to 13.24
KY Transportation Cabinet



KENTUCKY TRANSPORTATION CABINET
 COMMUNICATING ALL PROMISES (CAP)
 ACTIVE

<u>Item No.</u>	6 - 158			<u>Project Mgr.</u>	kytc\carol.callan-ramler
	<u>County</u>	BOONE	<u>Route</u>	KY-536	
<u>CAP #</u>	<u>Date of Promise</u>	<u>Promise made to:</u>	<u>Location of Promise</u>		
1	25-SEP-12	Carol Callan-Ramler / Stacee Hans	KYTC D6		
<u>CAP Description</u>					
ANTICIPATED ENVIRONMENTAL FEES: \$906,060.90 DETAILS: IBLF - \$7,620.90 IN LIEU - \$898,440.00					
2	20-MAR-13	Carol Callan-Ramler / Eric Kinman	KYTC D06		
<u>CAP Description</u>					
PARCEL 125: THE PROPERTY OWNER REQUESTED THAT THE LARGE BLUE SPRUCE TREE LOCATED WITHIN THE TEMPORARY EASEMENT BE SAVED. WE INCLUDED "DO NOT REMOVE" ON THIS TREE IN THE MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING. HE WISHES TO DECIDE TO EITHER KEEP THE TREE OR HAVE THE CONTRACTOR REMOVE IT AFTER THE CUT IS MADE NEAR THE TREE DURING CONSTRUCTION. IF HE FEELS THE ROOT SYSTEM IS TO DAMAGED, THE DEPARTMENT HAS AGREED TO REMOVE THE TREE AT THAT TIME. PLEASE ADJUST THE PLANS AND PROVIDE A NOTE TO THIS EFFECT.					
3	06-MAR-14	Carol Callan-Ramler / Kyle Rust	KYTC D6		
<u>CAP Description</u>					
Parcel 169: Per MOU, the existing cavetat system which is part of the exiswting septic system shall be removed as part of the contract to install sewers along the project corridor.					
4	23-APR-14	Carol Callan-Ramler / Brian Davis	KYTC D6		
<u>CAP Description</u>					
Parcel 171: As part of the negotiations we have agreed to tap the property owners into the public sewer to a stub. The agreement is to add a line from the main sewer going south approximately 10 feet to a stub outside the permanent easement. The property owners are aware they will not be on public sewers but it will allow for easier connection in the future.					
5	02-JUN-14	Carol Callan-Ramler / Kyle Rust	KYTC D6		
<u>CAP Description</u>					
Parcel 161: The property owner of Parcel #161 on the Mt. Zion Road Project (6-158.00) has two drainage lines that extend from the gutters and from drain tile located around the entire foundation. The property owner has requested that the Contractor spot the drainage lines where they enter the runoff ditch. Demarcation of the drainage lines is noted in the memo of understanding and is a part of the agreement with the property owner. The Contractor can handle the drainage lines as necessary, with the intent that the two pipes will continue to daylight to the proposed drainage ditch/swale.					
6	03-JUN-14	Carol Callan-Ramler / Ricky Grimes	KYTC D6		
<u>CAP Description</u>					
Parcel 154: The property owner of Parcel #154 on the Mt. Zion Road Project has asked for a sanitation tap on the vacant lot (at approximately Station 133+50). Installation of the sanitation sewer tap is noted in the memo of understanding and is a part of the agreement with the property owner. Please make note that the Construction Contractor can handle the sanitation sewer tap as appropriate per sewer plan standards/specifications.					
7	18-SEP-14	Carol Callan-Ramler / Kyle Rust	KYTC D6		
<u>CAP Description</u>					
Parcel 182: there are three trees (2 oaks & 1 pine) which are in the T/E to removed. The MOU requires that one additional tree (a pine) immediately outside of the T/E is also to be removed. Said tree is called out on the plans.					
8	01-SEP-15	Carol Callan-Ramler / Kelly Woodrum	KYTC D6		
<u>CAP Description</u>					
Parcel 116: Wrought iron fence in front of the house is not to be disturbed.					

**SPECIAL NOTE FOR PRE-BID CONFERENCE
BOONE COUNTY
KY 536 WIDENING
(From 1500 ft. West of US 42 TO I-75)
CID 161263**

The Department will conduct a Mandatory Pre-Bid Conference of the subject project on Monday, October 17, 2016 at 9:30 a.m. EDT at:

**Paul Hemmer – Park 75 Conference Center
250 Grandview Drive (Lower Level)
Fort Mitchell, KY 41017**

Any company that is interest in bidding on the subject project or being part of a joint venture shall be represented at the conference by at least **one person of sufficient authority to bind the company.** No individual can represent more than one company. At the conference a roster shall be taken of the representative present. **Only companies represented at the conference will be eligible to have their bids opened at the date of letting.**

The purpose of the conference is to familiarize all prospective bidders with the contract requirements within the scope of the contract.

PART II
SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARD DRAWINGS

SPECIFICATIONS REFERENCE

Any reference in the plans or proposal to previous editions of the *Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction* and *Standard Drawings* are superseded by *Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, Edition of 2012* and *Standard Drawings, Edition of 2016*.

**Supplemental Specifications to the
Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, 2012 Edition
Effective with the April 29, 2016 Letting**

<p>Subsection: Revision:</p>	<p>101.03 DEFINITIONS</p> <p>Add the following Definitions to this section:</p> <p>Superpave Mix Design Technologist (SMDT) - An inspector qualified by the KYTC to submit, adjust, or approve asphalt mix designs.</p> <p>Superpave Plant Technologist (SPT) - An inspector qualified by the KYTC to perform routine inspection and process control, acceptance, or verification testing on asphalt mixtures.</p>
<p>Subsection: Revision:</p>	<p>102.15 Process Agent.</p> <p>Replace the 1st paragraph with the following: Every corporation doing business with the Department shall submit evidence of compliance with KRS Sections 14A.4-010, 271B.11-010, 271B.11-070, 271B.11-080, 271B.5-010 and 271B.16-220, and file with the Department the name and address of the process agent upon whom process may be served.</p>
<p>Subsection: Revision:</p>	<p>105.13 Claims Resolution Process.</p> <p>Delete all references to TC 63-34 and TC 63-44 from the subsection as these forms are no longer available through the forms library and are forms generated within the AASHTO SiteManager software.</p>
<p>Subsection: Revision:</p>	<p>108.01 Subcontracting of Contract.</p> <p>Replace the section with the following: Do not subcontract, sell, transfer, assign, or otherwise dispose of the Contract or any portion of the Contract or Contracts, or of the right, title, or interest therein, without the Engineer's written consent. If the Contractor chooses to subcontract any portion of the Contract, a written request to sublet work must be submitted on the Subcontract Request (TC 63-35) form for the Engineer's approval. When directed by the Engineer, submit a certified copy of the actual subcontract agreement executed between the parties.</p> <p>The Engineer will allow the Contractor to subcontract a portion, but the Contractor must perform with his own organization work amounting to no less than 30 percent of the total Contract cost. The Engineer will not allow any subcontractor to exceed the percentage to be performed by the Contractor and will require the Contractor to maintain a supervisory role over the entire project.</p> <p>Do not allow any subcontractor to further subcontract any portion of the work without obtaining written consent from the Engineer. When the Engineer gives such consent, the first tier subcontractor may further subcontract a portion of his work not to exceed 50 percent of the work originally subcontracted to him by the Contractor. Do not allow any second tier subcontractor to subcontract any portion of the work.</p> <p>Extra work performed by subcontractors in accordance with Section 109 will not be utilized in the computation of total dollar amount subcontracted. Subcontract percentages are based upon the original contract amount.</p> <p>Payment to subcontractors for satisfactory performance of their work or materials supplied must be made within 7 calendar days from receipt of payment from the Engineer. Upon request by the Engineer, provide proof that payment has been made to the subcontractor within the 7 calendar days. Progress payments may be withheld for failure to comply with this request</p>

**Supplemental Specifications to the
Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, 2012 Edition
Effective with the April 29, 2016 Letting**

	<p>The Engineer’s written consent to subcontract, assign, or otherwise dispose of any portion of the Contract does not, under any circumstances, relieve the Contractor or the surety of their respective liabilities and obligations under the Contract. The Engineer will make transactions only with the Contractor. The Engineer will recognize subcontractors only in the similar capacity of employees or workers of the Contractor who are subject to the same requirements as to character and competence as specified in Subsection 108.06.</p> <p>Lease agreements are acceptable on Department projects. No additional paperwork is needed when equipment is rented from a commercial rental company unless the leased equipment comes with an operator. In these circumstances, payroll records for the operator of the leased equipment must be maintained and submitted by the contractor in accordance with Department policy.</p> <p>Lease agreements between contractors that involve equipment only will require the submittal of a TC 63-71 Department Equipment Rental Form. If a Contractor is found to be in violation of these requirements, the Engineer reserves the right to withhold payment for the work which was performed in violation of these requirements. This provision does not include the lease or use of equipment from a corporation or company wholly owned by the Contractor. The Contractor shall not use equipment in the performance of the Contract to which title is not held by the Contractor or an approved subcontractor without a submitted lease agreement.</p> <p>If a public official has provided a documented Declaration of Emergency, then the Engineer may verbally waive the requirement of submitting a TC 63-71 Department Equipment Rental Form until the situation has ended. After the emergency situation ends, immediately remove the equipment from the project or submit a completed TC 63-71 Department Equipment Rental Form to the Engineer.</p>
Subsection:	108.03 Preconstruction Conference.
Revision:	Replace 8) Staking with the following: 8) Staking (designated by a Professional Engineer or Land Surveyor licensed in the Commonwealth of Kentucky.
Subsection:	109.07.02 Fuel.
Revision:	Revise item Crushed Aggregate Used for Embankment Stabilization to the following: Crushed Aggregate Used for Stabilization of Unsuitable Materials Used for Embankment Stabilization
	Delete the following item from the table. Crushed Sandstone Base (Cement Treated)
Subsection:	110.02 Demobilization.
Revision:	Replace the first part of the first sentence of the second paragraph with the following: Perform all work and operations necessary to accomplish final clean-up as specified in the first paragraph of Subsection 105.12;
Subsection:	112.03.12 Project Traffic Coordinator (PTC).
Revision:	Replace the last paragraph of this subsection with the following: Ensure the designated PTC has sufficient skill and experience to properly perform the task assigned and has successfully completed the qualification courses.

**Supplemental Specifications to the
Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, 2012 Edition
Effective with the April 29, 2016 Letting**

Subsection:	112.04.18 Diversions (By-Pass Detours).
Revision:	Insert the following sentence after the 2nd sentence of this subsection. The Department will not measure temporary drainage structures for payment when the contract documents provide the required drainage opening that must be maintained with the diversion. The temporary drainage structures shall be incidental to the construction of the diversion. If the contract documents fail to provide the required drainage opening needed for the diversion, the cost of the temporary drainage structure will be handled as extra work in accordance with section 109.04.
Subsection:	201.03.01 Contractor Staking.
Revision:	Replace the first paragraph with the following: Perform all necessary surveying under the general supervision of a Professional Engineer or Land Surveyor licensed in the Commonwealth of Kentucky.
Subsection:	201.04.01 Contractor Staking.
Revision:	Replace the last sentence of the paragraph with the following: Complete the general layout of the project under the supervision of a Professional Engineer or Land Surveyor licensed in the Commonwealth of Kentucky.
Subsection:	206.04.01 Embankment-in-Place.
Revision:	Replace the fourth paragraph with the following: The Department will not measure suitable excavation included in the original plans that is disposed of for payment and will consider it incidental to Embankment-in-Place.
Subsection:	208.02.01 Cement.
Revision:	Replace paragraph with the following: Select Type I or Type II cement conforming to Section 801. Use the same type cement throughout the work.
Subsection:	208.03.06 Curing and Protection.
Revision:	Replace the fourth paragraph with the following: Do not allow traffic or equipment on the finished surface until the stabilized subgrade has cured for a total of 7-days with an ambient air temperature above 40 degrees Fahrenheit. A curing day consists of a continuous 24-hour period in which the ambient air temperature does not fall below 40 degrees Fahrenheit. Curing days will not be calculated consecutively, but must total seven (7) , 24-hour days with the ambient air temperature remaining at or above 40 degrees Fahrenheit before traffic or equipment will be allowed to traverse the stabilized subgrade. The Department may allow a shortened curing period when the Contractor requests. The Contractor shall give the Department at least 3 day notice of the request for a shortened curing period. The Department will require a minimum of 3 curing days after final compaction. The Contractor shall furnish cores to the treated depth of the roadbed at 500 feet intervals for each lane when a shortened curing time is requested. The Department will test cores using an unconfined compression test. Roadbed cores must achieve a minimum strength requirement of 80 psi.
Subsection:	208.03.06 Curing and Protection.
Revision:	Replace paragraph eight with the following: At no expense to the Department, repair any damage to the subgrade caused by freezing.

**Supplemental Specifications to the
Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, 2012 Edition
Effective with the April 29, 2016 Letting**

Subsection:	212.03.03 Permanent Seeding and Protection.
Part:	A) Seed Mixtures for Permanent Seeding.
Revision:	Revise Seed Mix Type I to the mixture shown below: 50% Kentucky 31 Tall Fescue (<i>Festuca arundinacea</i>) 35% Hard Fescue (<i>Festuca (Festuca longifolia)</i>) 10% Ryegrass, Perennial (<i>Lolium perenne</i>) 5% White Dutch Clover (<i>Trifolium repens</i>)
Subsection:	212.03.03 Permanent Seeding and Protection.
Part:	A) Seed Mixtures for Permanent Seeding.
Number:	2)
Revision:	Replace the paragraph with the following: Permanent Seeding on Slopes Greater than 3:1 in Highway Districts 4, 5, 6, and 7. Apply seed mix Type II at a minimum application rate of 100 pounds per acre. If adjacent to a golf course replace the crown vetch with Kentucky 31 Tall Fescue.
Subsection:	212.03.03 Permanent Seeding and Protection.
Part:	A) Seed Mixtures for Permanent Seeding.
Number:	3)
Revision:	Replace the paragraph with the following: Permanent Seeding on Slopes Greater than 3:1 in Highway Districts 1, 2, 3, 8, 9, 10, 11, and 12. Apply seed mix Type III at a minimum application rate of 100 pounds per acre. If adjacent to crop land or golf course, replace the <i>Sericea Lespedeza</i> with Kentucky 31 Fescue.
Subsection:	212.03.03 Permanent Seeding and Protection.
Part:	B) Procedures for Permanent Seeding.
Revision:	Delete the first sentence of the section.
Subsection:	212.03.03 Permanent Seeding and Protection.
Part:	B) Procedures for Permanent Seeding.
Revision:	Replace the second and third sentence of the section with the following: Prepare a seedbed and apply an initial fertilizer that contains a minimum of 100 pounds of nitrogen, 100 pounds of phosphate, and 100 pounds of potash per acre. Apply agricultural limestone to the seedbed when the Engineer determines it is needed. When required, place agricultural limestone at a rate of 3 tons per acre.
Subsection:	212.03.03 Permanent Seeding and Protection.
Part:	D) Top Dressing.
Revision:	Change the title of part to D) Fertilizer.
Subsection:	212.03.03 Permanent Seeding and Protection.
Part:	D) Fertilizer.
Revision:	Replace the first paragraph with the following: Apply fertilizer at the beginning of the seeding operation and after vegetation is established. Use fertilizer delivered to the project in bags or bulk. Apply initial fertilizer to all areas prior to the seeding or sodding operation at the application rate specified in 212.03.03 B). Apply 20-10-10 fertilizer to the areas after vegetation has been established at a rate of 11.5 pounds per 1,000 square feet. Obtain approval from the Engineer prior to the 2nd fertilizer application. Reapply fertilizer to any area that has a streaked appearance. The reapplication shall be at no additional cost to the Department. Re-establish any vegetation severely damaged or destroyed because of an excessive application of fertilizer at no cost to the Department.
Subsection:	212.03.03 Permanent Seeding and Protection.
Part:	D) Fertilizer.
Revision:	Delete the second paragraph.

**Supplemental Specifications to the
Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, 2012 Edition
Effective with the April 29, 2016 Letting**

Subsection:	212.04.04 Agricultural Limestone.												
Revision:	Replace the entire section with the following: The Department will measure the quantity of agricultural limestone in tons.												
Subsection:	212.04.05 Fertilizer.												
Revision:	Replace the entire section with the following: The Department will measure fertilizer used in the seeding or sodding operations for payment. The Department will measure the quantity by tons.												
Subsection:	212.05 PAYMENT.												
Revision:	Delete the following item code: <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;"><u>Code</u></th> <th style="text-align: left;"><u>Pay Item</u></th> <th style="text-align: left;"><u>Pay Unit</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>05966</td> <td>Topdressing Fertilizer</td> <td>Ton</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>	05966	Topdressing Fertilizer	Ton						
<u>Code</u>	<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>											
05966	Topdressing Fertilizer	Ton											
Subsection:	212.05 PAYMENT.												
Revision:	Add the following pay items: <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;"><u>Code</u></th> <th style="text-align: left;"><u>Pay Item</u></th> <th style="text-align: left;"><u>Pay Unit</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>05963</td> <td>Initial Fertilizer</td> <td>Ton</td> </tr> <tr> <td>05964</td> <td>20-10-10 Fertilizer</td> <td>Ton</td> </tr> <tr> <td>05992</td> <td>Agricultural Limestone</td> <td>Ton</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>	05963	Initial Fertilizer	Ton	05964	20-10-10 Fertilizer	Ton	05992	Agricultural Limestone	Ton
<u>Code</u>	<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>											
05963	Initial Fertilizer	Ton											
05964	20-10-10 Fertilizer	Ton											
05992	Agricultural Limestone	Ton											
Subsection:	213.03.02 Progress Requirements.												
Revision:	Replace the third paragraph with the following: After exposing areas of erodible material, make every effort to stabilize and protect the areas as quickly as possible. Permanently seed and mulch all areas at final grade within 14 days. Temporary stabilization practices on those portions of the project where construction activities have temporarily ceased shall be initiated within 14 days of the date of activity cessation. The Engineer will suspend grading operations for instances where the Contractor fails to sustain erosion control measures to effectively control erosion and to prevent water pollution in accordance with the KPDES Permit. In addition, the Engineer will withhold monies due on current estimates until corrective work has been initiated and is continuously progressing to remediate noted deficiencies. Additionally, should noted deficiencies not be adequately addressed to the satisfaction of the Engineer within 7 calendar days of receipt of written notification of deficiencies, the Department will apply a penalty equal to the daily liquidated damages rate until all aspects of the work have been completed.												
Subsection:	213.03.05 Temporary Control Measures.												
Part:	E) Temporary Seeding and Protection.												
Revision:	Delete the second sentence of the first paragraph.												
Subsection:	304.02.01 Physical Properties.												
Table:	Required Geogrid Properties												
Revision:	Replace all references to Test Method "GRI-GG2-87" with ASTM D 7737.												
Subsection:	402.03.02 Contractor Quality Control and Department Acceptance.												
Part:	B) Sampling.												
Revision:	Replace the second sentence with the following: The Department will determine when to obtain the quality control samples using the random-number feature of the mix design submittal and approval spreadsheet. The Department will randomly determine when to obtain the verification samples required in Subsections 402.03.03 and 402.03.04 using the Asphalt Mixture Sample Random Tonnage Generator.												

**Supplemental Specifications to the
Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, 2012 Edition
Effective with the April 29, 2016 Letting**

Subsection:	402.03.02 Contractor Quality Control and Department Acceptance.
Part:	D) Testing Responsibilities.
Number:	3) VMA.
Revision:	Add the following paragraph below Number 3) VMA: Retain the AV/VMA specimens and one additional corresponding G_{mm} sample for 5 working days for mixture verification testing by the Department. For Specialty Mixtures, retain a mixture sample for 5 working days for mixture verification testing by the Department. When the Department's test results do not verify that the Contractor's quality control test results are within the acceptable tolerances according to Subsection 402.03.03, retain the samples and specimens from the affected subplot(s) for the duration of the project.
Subsection:	402.03.02 Contractor Quality Control and Department Acceptance.
Part:	D) Testing Responsibilities.
Number:	4) Density.
Revision:	Replace the second sentence of the Option A paragraph with the following: Perform coring by the end of the following work day.
Subsection:	402.03.02 Contractor Quality Control and Department Acceptance.
Part:	D) Testing Responsibilities.
Number:	5) Gradation.
Revision:	Delete the second paragraph.
Subsection:	402.03.02 Contractor Quality Control and Department Acceptance.
Part:	H) Unsatisfactory Work.
Number:	1) Based on Lab Data.
Revision:	Replace the second paragraph with the following: When the Engineer determines that safety concerns or other considerations prohibit an immediate shutdown, continue work and the Department will make an evaluation of acceptability according to Subsection 402.03.05.
Subsection:	402.03.03 Verification.
Revision:	Replace the first paragraph with the following: 402.03.03 Mixture Verification. For volumetric properties, the Department will perform a minimum of one verification test for AC, AV, and VMA according to the corresponding procedures as given in Subsection 402.03.02. The Department will randomly determine when to obtain the verification sample using the Asphalt Mixture Sample Random Tonnage Generator. For specialty mixtures, the Department will perform one AC and one gradation determination per lot according to the corresponding procedures as given in Subsection 402.03.02. However, Department personnel will not perform AC determinations according to KM 64-405. The Contractor will obtain a quality control sample at the same time the Department obtains the mixture verification sample and perform testing according to the procedures given in Subsection 402.03.02. If the Contractor's quality control sample is verified by the Department's test results within the tolerances provided below, the Contractor's sample will serve as the quality control sample for the affected subplot. The Department may perform the mixture verification test on the Contractor's equipment or on the Department's equipment.
Subsection:	402.03.03 Verification.
Part:	A) Evaluation of Subplot(s) Verified by Department.
Revision:	Replace the third sentence of the second paragraph with the following: When the paired t -test indicates that the Contractor's data and Department's data are possibly not from the same population, the Department will investigate the cause for the difference according to Subsection 402.03.05 and implement corrective measures as the Engineer deems appropriate.

**Supplemental Specifications to the
Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, 2012 Edition
Effective with the April 29, 2016 Letting**

Subsection:	402.03.03 Verification.
Part:	B) Evaluation of Sublots Not Verified by Department.
Revision:	Replace the third sentence of the first paragraph with the following: When differences between test results are not within the tolerances listed below, the Department will resolve the discrepancy according to Subsection 402.03.05.
Subsection:	402.03.03 Verification.
Part:	B) Evaluation of Sublots Not Verified by Department.
Revision:	Replace the third sentence of the second paragraph with the following: When the <i>F</i> -test or <i>t</i> -test indicates that the Contractor's data and Department's data are possibly not from the same population, the Department will investigate the cause for the difference according to Subsection 402.03.05 and implement corrective measures as the Engineer deems appropriate.
Subsection:	402.03.03 Verification.
Part:	C) Test Data Patterns.
Revision:	Replace the second sentence with the following: When patterns indicate substantial differences between the verified and non-verified sublots, the Department will perform further comparative testing according to subsection 402.03.05.
Subsection:	402.03 CONSTRUCTION.
Revision:	Add the following subsection: 402.03.04 Testing Equipment and Technician Verification. For mixtures with a minimum quantity of 20,000 tons and for every 20,000 tons thereafter, the Department will obtain an additional verification sample at random using the Asphalt Mixture Sample Random Tonnage Generator in order to verify the integrity of the Contractor's and Department's laboratory testing equipment and technicians. The Department will obtain a mixture sample of at least 150 lb at the asphalt mixing plant according to KM 64-425 and split it according to AASHTO R 47. The Department will retain one split portion of the sample and provide the other portion to the Contractor. At a later time convenient to both parties, the Department and Contractor will simultaneously reheat the sample to the specified compaction temperature and test the mixture for AV and VMA using separate laboratory equipment according to the corresponding procedures given in Subsection 402.03.02. The Department will evaluate the differences in test results between the two laboratories. When the difference between the results for AV or VMA is not within ± 2.0 percent, the Department will investigate and resolve the discrepancy according to Subsection 402.03.05.
Subsection:	402.03.04 Dispute Resolution.
Revision:	Change the subsection number to 402.03.05.
Subsection:	402.05 PAYMENT.
Part:	Lot Pay Adjustment Schedule Compaction Option A Base and Binder Mixtures
Table:	AC
Revision:	Replace the Deviation from JMF(%) that corresponds to a Pay Value of 0.95 to ± 0.6 .
Subsection:	403.01 Description.
Revision:	Replace the sentence three and four of the first paragraph with the following: Provide a Superpave Plant Technologist (SPT) or Superpave Mix Design Technician (SMDT) qualified by the Laboratories' Quality Acceptance program. Be available to address all Quality Control concerns arising during work performed under section 403.
Subsection:	403.02.10 Material Transfer Vehicle (MTV).
Revision:	Replace the first sentence with the following: In addition to the equipment specified above, provide a MTV with the following minimum characteristics:

**Supplemental Specifications to the
Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, 2012 Edition
Effective with the April 29, 2016 Letting**

Subsection:	403.03.03 Preparation of Mixture
Part:	C) Mix Design Criteria
Number:	2)
Revision:	Revise part 2) to read as follows: Selection of Optimum AC. Normally, the Department will approve the AC at an air-void content of 4.0 percent. The Engineer may assign an AC corresponding to other air-void levels as deemed appropriate. Ensure the optimum AC is a minimum of 5.2 percent by weight of the total mixture for all 0.5-inch nominal surface mixtures and 5.5 percent by weight of the total mixture for all 0.38-inch nominal surface mixtures.
Subsection:	412.02.09 Material Transfer Vehicle (MTV).
Revision:	Replace the paragraph with the following: Provide and utilize a MTV with the minimum characteristics outlined in section 403.02.10.
Subsection:	412.03.07 Placement and Compaction.
Revision:	Replace the first paragraph with the following: Use a MTV when placing SMA mixture in the driving lanes. The MTV is not required on ramps and/or shoulders unless specified in the contract. When the Engineer determines the use of the MTV is not practical for a portion of the project, the Engineer may waive its requirement for that portion of pavement by a letter documenting the waiver.
Subsection:	412.04 MEASUREMENT.
Revision:	Add the following subsection: 412.04.03. Material Transfer Vehicle (MTV). The Department will not measure the MTV for payment and will consider its use incidental to the asphalt mixture.
Subsection:	501.03.19 Surface Tolerances and Testing Surface.
Part:	B) Ride Quality.
Revision:	Add the following to the end of the first paragraph: The Department will specify if the ride quality requirements are Category A or Category B when ride quality is specified in the Contract. Category B ride quality requirements shall apply when the Department fails to classify which ride quality requirement will apply to the Contract.
Subsection:	501.03.05 Weather Limitations and Protection.
Revision:	Replace the reference to Subsection 501.03.19 in Paragraph 5, with Subsection 501.03.20.
Subsection:	601.02.02 Cement
Revision:	Replace the third sentence with the following: The Department will allow the use of Type IP(\leq 20), Type IS(\leq 30), Type IL, Type II, and Type III when the Engineer approves.
Subsection:	601.02.02 Cement
Revision:	Replace the fifth sentence with the following: If unsatisfactory test results are obtained using Type IP(\leq 20), Type IS(\leq 30), Type IL, Type II, or Type III cement complete the work using Type I cement.

**Supplemental Specifications to the
Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, 2012 Edition
Effective with the April 29, 2016 Letting**

Subsection: 601.03.02 Concrete Producer Responsibilities.
Part: E) Trip Tickets.
Revision: Replace the section with the following:
 Furnish a trip ticket containing the minimum information shown in the table below. Certify that the data on the ticket is correct and that the mixture conforms to the approved mix design. Ensure that the plant manager or a Level II concrete technician signs the ticket. The Department's jobsite inspector will complete all other necessary information on the back of the trip ticket.

Contract Id:	Proj. Number:	Date:	County:	
Truck No:	Producer Name:	SiteManager Sample Id:		
Qty(Yds ³):	Time Loaded (Non Agitated Concrete Only):			
Begin Mixing Time: _____ AM ____ PM ____ REV _____				
Set Retarder Used		Yes ___	Type ___	No ___
Water Reducer Used		Yes ___	Type ___	No ___
Water Underrun _____ Gal/Yd ³		Total Gallons _____		
Design W/C:	Actual W/C:	Slump (inches)		
Batch Weight Information:				
<u>Material:</u>	<u>Description:</u>	<u>Design Qty:</u>	<u>Required:</u>	<u>Batched:</u>
Remarks:				
The data on this ticket is correct for the approved concrete mix design.				
Signature: _____			Date: _____	
KRMCA Level II Technician or Plant Manager				

Subsection: 601.03.03 Proportioning and Requirements
Part: A) Concrete
Revision: Revise Table for INGREDIENT PROPORTIONS AND REQUIREMENTS FOR VARIOUS CLASSES OF CONCRETE as follows: Replace "M1 w/ Type 1 cement" with "M1 w/ Type 1 or blended hydraulic cement"

Subsection: 601.03.03 Proportioning and Requirements
Part: C) Mixtures Using Type IP, IS, and I(SM) Cement or Mineral Admixtures
Revision: Revise part C) header to read as follows: Mixtures Using Type IP(≤20), IS(≤30), and IL Cement and Mineral Admixtures.

Subsection: 601.03.03 Proportioning and Requirements
Part: C) Mixtures Using Type IP, IS, and I(SM) Cement or Mineral Admixtures
Number: 1)
Revision: Revise first sentence to read as follows: Type IP(≤20), IS(≤30), IL Cement.

Subsection: 601.03.03 Proportioning and Requirements
Part: C) Mixtures Using Type IP, IS, and I(SM) Cement or Mineral Admixtures
Number: 2)
Revision: Revise second sentence to read as follows: The use of fly ash, blast furnace slag cement, or micosilica in concrete is the Contractor's option.

**Supplemental Specifications to the
Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, 2012 Edition
Effective with the April 29, 2016 Letting**

Subsection:	601.03.03 Proportioning and Requirements
Part:	C) Mixtures Using Type IP, IS, and I(SM) Cement or Mineral Admixtures
Number:	2)
Revision:	Revise the first sentence in the second paragraph to read as follows: When the ability to use blast furnace slag cement or microsilica has not been demonstrated have the concrete producer provide trial batches in accordance with Subsection 601.03.02 G) 1).
Subsection:	601.03.03 Proportioning and Requirements
Part:	C) Mixtures Using Type IP, IS, and I(SM) Cement or Mineral Admixtures
Number:	2)
Part:	b)
Revision:	Revise first sentence to read as follows: Blast Furnace Slag Cement
Subsection:	601.03.03 Proportioning and Requirements
Part:	C) Mixtures Using Type IP, IS, and I(SM) Cement or Mineral Admixtures
Number:	2)
Part:	b)
Revision:	Revise second sentence to read as follows: When added as a separate ingredient, use Grade 120 or Grade 100 slag to reduce the quantity of cement, except do not use blast furnace slag cement to reduce the quantity of Type IS(\leq 30) cement.
Subsection:	601.03.03 Proportioning and Requirements
Part:	C) Mixtures Using Type IP, IS, and I(SM) Cement or Mineral Admixtures
Number:	2)
Part:	b)
Revision:	In part b), replace all references to "GGBF slag" with "blast furnace slag cement".
Subsection:	601.03.04 Classes and Primary Uses
Part:	H) Class M1
Revision:	Revise part H) to read as follows: High early strength for bridge joint repair and full or partial depth bridge deck patching. (Type 1 cement or blended hydraulic cement)
Subsection:	603.03.06 Cofferdams.
Revision:	Replace the seventh sentence of paragraph one with the following: Submit drawings that are stamped by a Professional Engineer licensed in the Commonwealth of Kentucky.
Subsection:	605.03.04 Tack Welding.
Revision:	Insert the subsection and the following: 605.03.04 Tack Welding. The Department does not allow tack welding.
Subsection:	606.03.17 Special Requirements for Latex Concrete Overlays.
Part:	A) Existing Bridges and New Structures.
Number:	1) Prewetting and Grout-Bond Coat.
Revision:	Add the following sentence to the last paragraph: Do not apply a grout-bond coat on bridge decks prepared by hydrodemolition.
Subsection:	609.03 Construction.
Revision:	Replace Subsection 609.03.01 with the following: 609.03.01 A) Swinging the Spans. Before placing concrete slabs on steel spans or precast concrete release the temporary erection supports under the bridge and swing the span free on its supports. 609.03.01 B) Lift Loops. Cut all lift loops flush with the top of the precast beam once the beam is placed in the final location and prior to placing steel reinforcement. At locations where lift loops are cut, paint the top of the beam with galvanized or epoxy paint.

**Supplemental Specifications to the
Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, 2012 Edition
Effective with the April 29, 2016 Letting**

Subsection:	611.03.02 Precast Unit Construction.
Revision:	Replace the first sentence of the subsection with the following: Construct units according to ASTM C1577, replacing Table 1 (Design Requirements for Precast Concrete Box Sections Under Earth, Dead and HL-93 Live Load Conditions) with KY Table 1 (Precast Culvert KYHL-93 Design Table) , and Section 605 with the following exceptions and additions:
Subsection:	613.03.01 Design.
Number:	2)
Revision:	Replace "AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges" with "AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications"
Subsection:	615.06.02
Revision:	Add the following sentence to the end of the subsection. The ends of units shall be normal to walls and centerline except exposed edges shall be beveled $\frac{3}{4}$ inch.
Subsection:	615.06.03 Placement of Reinforcement in Precast 3-Sided Units.
Revision:	Replace the reference of 6.6 in the section to 615.06.06.
Subsection:	615.06.04 Placement of Reinforcement for Precast Endwalls.
Revision:	Replace the reference of 6.7 in the section to 615.06.07.
Subsection:	615.06.06 Laps, Welds, and Spacing for Precast 3-Sided Units.
Revision:	Replace the subsection with the following: Tension splices in the circumferential reinforcement shall be made by lapping. Laps may not be tack welded together for assembly purposes. For smooth welded wire fabric, the overlap shall meet the requirements of AASHTO 2012 Bridge Design Guide Section 5.11.2.5.2 and AASHTO 2012 Bridge Design Guide Section 5.11.6.3. For deformed welded wire fabric, the overlap shall meet the requirements of AASHTO 2012 Bridge Design Guide Section 5.11.2.5.1 and AASHTO 2012 Bridge Design Guide Section 5.11.6.2. The overlap of welded wire fabric shall be measured between the outer most longitudinal wires of each fabric sheet. For deformed billet-steel bars, the overlap shall meet the requirements of AASHTO 2012 Bridge Design Guide Section 5.11.2.1. For splices other than tension splices, the overlap shall be a minimum of 12" for welded wire fabric or deformed billet-steel bars. The spacing center to center of the circumferential wires in a wire fabric sheet shall be no less than 2 inches and no more than 4 inches. The spacing center to center of the longitudinal wires shall not be more than 8 inches. The spacing center to center of the longitudinal distribution steel for either line of reinforcing in the top slab shall be not more than 16 inches.
Subsection:	615.06.07 Laps, Welds, and Spacing for Precast Endwalls.
Revision:	Replace the subsection with the following: Splices in the reinforcement shall be made by lapping. Laps may not be tack welded together for assembly purposes. For smooth welded wire fabric, the overlap shall meet the requirements of AASHTO 2012 Bridge Design Guide Section 5.11.2.5.2 and AASHTO 2012 Bridge Design Guide Section 5.11.6.3. For deformed welded wire fabric, the overlap shall meet the requirements of AASHTO 2012 Bridge Design Guide Section 5.11.2.5.1 and AASHTO 2012 Bridge Design Guide Section 5.11.6.2. For deformed billet-steel bars, the overlap shall meet the requirements of AASHTO 2012 Bridge Design Guide Section 5.11.2.1. The spacing center-to-center of the wire fabric sheet shall not be less than 2 inches or more than 8 inches.

**Supplemental Specifications to the
Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, 2012 Edition
Effective with the April 29, 2016 Letting**

Subsection:	615.08.01 Type of Test Specimen.
Revision:	Replace the subsection with the following: Start-up slump, air content, unit weight, and temperature tests will be performed each day on the first batch of concrete. Acceptable start-up results are required for production of the first unit. After the first unit has been established, random acceptance testing is performed daily for each 50 yd ³ (or fraction thereof). In addition to the slump, air content, unit weight, and temperature tests, a minimum of one set of cylinders shall be required each time plastic property testing is performed.
Subsection:	615.08.02 Compression Testing.
Revision:	Delete the second sentence.
Subsection:	615.08.04 Acceptability of Core Tests.
Revision:	Delete the entire subsection.
Subsection:	615.12 Inspection.
Revision:	Add the following sentences to the end of the subsection: Units will arrive at jobsite with the "Kentucky Oval" stamped on the unit which is an indication of acceptable inspection at the production facility. Units shall be inspected upon arrival for any evidence of damage resulting from transport to the jobsite.
Subsection:	701.04.16 Deduction for Pipe Deflection.
Revision:	Insert the following at the end of the paragraph: The section length is determined by the length of the pipe between joints where the failure occurred.
Subsection:	716.02.02 Paint.
Revision:	Replace sentence with the following: Conform to Section 821.
Subsection:	716.03 CONSTRUCTION.
Revision:	Replace bullet 5) with the following: 5) AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals, 2013-6th Edition with current interims,
Subsection:	716.03.02 Lighting Standard Installation.
Revision:	Replace the paragraph with the following: Locate poles to avoid trees, drainage, structures, etc. Regardless of the station & offset noted, locate all poles/bases behind guardrail a minimum of 4 feet behind the face of the guardrail. All poles shall be placed as close to stations and offsets as stated on Plans to provide proper illumination. If any pole needs to be relocated from stations indicated, the Division of Traffic Operations shall be contacted. When submitting brochures for suggested luminaires include iso lux curves, IES type distribution, lamp lumens, and typical ballast factor used for each type of luminaire. Submit the photometric data in a digital IES format to the Division of Traffic Operations. Include with the submittal a point of contact and phone number to answer technical questions about the luminaire.
Subsection:	716.03.02 Lighting Standard Installation.
Part:	A) Conventional Installation.
Revision:	Replace the third sentence with the following: Orient the transformer base so the door is positioned on the side away from on-coming traffic.
Subsection:	716.03.02 Lighting Standard Installation.
Part:	A) Conventional Installation.
Number:	1) Breakaway Installation and Requirements.
Revision:	Replace the first sentence with the following: For breakaway supports, conform to Section 12 of the AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals, 2013-6th Edition with current interims.

**Supplemental Specifications to the
Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, 2012 Edition
Effective with the April 29, 2016 Letting**

Subsection: 716.03.02 Lighting Standard Installation.
Part: B) High Mast Installation
Revision: Replace the first three sentences of the first paragraph with the following: Install each high mast pole as noted on Plans. Install each high mast pole on a separate circuit and use luminaires with light patterns as indicated. Orient luminaires as shown in Plans.

Subsection: 716.03.02 Lighting Standard Installation.
Part: B) High Mast Installation
Number: 2) Concrete Base Installation
Revision: Modification of Chart and succeeding paragraphs within this section:

Drilled Shaft Depth Data							
Level Ground		3:1 Ground Slope		2:1 Ground Slope		1.5:1 Ground Slope ⁽²⁾	
Soil	Rock	Soil	Rock	Soil	Rock	Soil	Rock
17 ft	7 ft	19 ft	7 ft	20 ft	7 ft	(1)	7 ft
Steel Requirements							
Vertical Bars		Ties or Spiral					
Size	Total	Size	Spacing or Pitch				
#10	16	#4	12 inch				

Note 1: Shaft length is 22 feet for cohesive soil only. For cohesionless soil, contact Geotechnical Branch for design.

Note 2: Do not construct high mast drilled shafts on ground slopes steeper than 1.5:1 without the approval of the Division of Traffic Operations.

If rock is encountered during drilling operations and confirmed by the Engineer to be of sound quality, the shaft is only required to be further advanced into the rock by the length of rock socket shown in the design table. The total length of the shaft need not be longer than that of soil alone. Both longitudinal rebar length and number of ties or spiral length shall be adjusted

If a shorter depth is desired for the drilled shaft, the Contractor shall provide, for the state's review and approval, a detailed column design with individual site specific soil and rock analysis performed and approved by a Professional Engineer licensed in the Commonwealth of Kentucky.

Spiral reinforcement may be substituted for ties. If spiral reinforcement is used, one and one-half closed coils shall be provided at the ends of each spiral unit. Subsurface conditions consisting of very soft clay or very loose saturated sand could result in soil parameters weaker than those assumed. Engineer shall consult with the Geotechnical Branch if such conditions

The bottom of the drilled hole shall be firm and thoroughly cleaned so no loose or compressible materials are present at the time of the concrete placement. If the drilled hole contains standing water, the concrete shall be placed using a tremie to displace water. Continuous concrete flow will be required to insure full displacement of any water.

The reinforcement and anchor bolts shall be adequately supported in the proper positions so no movement occurs during concrete placement. Welding of anchor bolts to the reinforcing cage is unacceptable, templates shall be used. Exposed portions of the foundation shall be formed to create a smooth finished surface. All forming shall be removed upon completion of foundation construction.

**Supplemental Specifications to the
Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, 2012 Edition
Effective with the April 29, 2016 Letting**

Subsection:	716.03.03 Trenching.
Part:	A) Trenching of Conduit for Highmast Ducted Cables.
Revision:	Add the following after the first sentence: If depths greater than 24 inches are necessary, obtain the Engineer's approval and maintain the required conduit depths coming into the junction boxes. No payment for additional junction boxes for greater depths will be allowed.
Subsection:	716.03.03 Trenching.
Part:	B) Trenching of Conduit for Non-Highmast Cables.
Revision:	Add the following after the second sentence: If depths greater than 24 inches are necessary for either situation listed previously, obtain the Engineer's approval and maintain the required conduit depths coming into the junction boxes.
Subsection:	716.03.04 Conduit Installation.
Revision:	Replace the first two sentences of the paragraph with the following: Provide rigid steel conduit encasement for all conductors except as specified in the Contract. Provide conduit that is listed on the Department's List of Approved Materials.
Subsection:	716.03.04 Conduit Installation.
Part:	A) Conduit Requirements in Junction Boxes.
Number:	1) Highmast Ducted Cable.
Revision:	Replace the first two sentences with the following: Install conduit horizontally through the junction box. Conduit shall be 4 inches from the bottom and 4 inches from the side of the junction box.
Subsection:	716.03.04 Conduit Installation.
Revision:	Add the following to the Part to the Subsection: G) Bore and Jack. Construction methods shall be in accordance with Subsections 706.03.02, paragraphs 1, 2 and 4.
Subsection:	716.03.08 Splicing.
Revision:	Replace the last sentence of the paragraph with the following: Ensure the splices are of the correct size for the wire being used.
Subsection:	716.03.10 Junction Boxes.
Revision:	Replace subsection title with the following: Electrical Junction Box and replace the last sentence of the paragraph with the following: Any additional junction boxes shall be approved by the Engineer.
Subsection:	716.03.13 Temporary Lighting.
Revision:	Change subsection heading to the following: 716.03.13 Temporary/Maintain Lighting.
Subsection:	716.03.13 Temporary /Maintain Lighting.
Revision:	Replace the entire section with the following: The Contractor shall furnish and install all materials necessary to temporarily light the proposed roadway to design standards in Subsection 716.03. The Contractor shall submit his proposed design of temporary lighting to the Division of Traffic Operations for approval at least 30 days before installation. Maintain all lighting elements impacted within or outside the project limits until new lighting elements are installed and a functional inspection has been performed on the new lighting elements. The Contractor shall submit a proposed design for maintaining lighting to the Division of Traffic Operations for approval at least 30 days before installation.

**Supplemental Specifications to the
Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, 2012 Edition
Effective with the April 29, 2016 Letting**

Subsection: Revision:	716.03.14 Remove Lighting. Replace the section with the following: Remove all lighting equipment that is identified by the Engineer as no longer necessary including, but not limited to, the following: pole bases, poles, junction boxes, cabinets, and wood poles. Pole bases shall be removed a minimum of one foot below finished grade by chipping off or other method that is approved by the Engineer. Dispose of all removed concrete off right-of-way. Wood poles shall be removed a minimum of one foot below finished grade. Backfill holes with material approved by the Engineer. Conduit may be abandoned in the ground. All materials shall be removed from the project as directed by the Engineer. Transformers not owned by a utility shall be tested for PCB's and disposed of in accordance with state regulations.
Subsection: Revision:	716.03.15 Painting. Replace the first sentence with the following: Clean non-galvanized or damaged surfaces of exposed junction boxes, pull boxes, control panels, poles, and similar equipment, and apply one coat of an inhibiting paint and two coats of aluminum paint.
Subsection: Revision:	716.04.01. Poles. Change the subsection heading to 716.04.01 Pole and replace the last sentence of the subsection with the following: The Department will not measure anchor bolts, washers, nuts, anchor bolt covers, ground lugs, and any associated hardware for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work.
Subsection: Revision:	716.04.02 High Mast Pole. Replace the second sentence with the following: The Department will not measure the lowering device, anchor bolts, head frame assembly, cables, winch unit, power cables, wiring, connectors, circuit breakers, grounding lugs, ground wire, ground rods, conduits, test plugs,, adjustment and calibration of the unit to provide the desired operation, and any associated hardware for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work.
Subsection: Revision:	716.04.03 Bracket. Replace the second sentence with the following: The Department will not measure any associated hardware needed for attaching the bracket to the pole for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work.
Subsection: Revision:	716.04.04 Pole Base. Change the subsection heading to 716.04.04 Pole Bases and delete the paragraph.
Subsection: Revision:	716.04.04 Pole Bases. Insert the following: A. Pole Base. The Department will measure the quantity as each individual unit furnished and installed. The Department will not measure excavation, concrete, conduits, fittings, ground rods, ground wires, ground lugs, reinforcing steel, restoring disturbed areas to the satisfaction of the Engineer, and any associated hardware for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work. B. Pole Base High Mast. The Department will measure the quantity in cubic yards furnished and installed. The Department will not measure excavation, concrete, conduits, fittings, ground rods, ground wires, ground lugs, reinforcing steel, restoring disturbed areas to the satisfaction of the Engineer, and any associated hardware for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work.

**Supplemental Specifications to the
Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, 2012 Edition
Effective with the April 29, 2016 Letting**

Subsection:	716.04.05 Pole Base in Median Wall.
Revision:	Replace the last sentence with the following: The Department will not measure conduits, fittings, junction boxes, additional reinforcing steel, ground rods, ground wire, ground lugs, and aluminum cover plates (if specified) for payment, and will consider them incidental to this item of work.
Subsection:	716.04.06 Transformer Base.
Revision:	Replace the last sentence with the following: The Department will not measure transformer door, ground lug, anchoring bolts, nuts, washers, and any associated hardware for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work. The filling of any unused holes will also be considered incidental to this item of work.
Subsection:	716.04.07 Pole with Secondary Equipment.
Revision:	Replace the heading with the following: 716.04.07 Pole with Secondary Control Equipment.
Subsection:	716.04.07 Pole with Secondary Control Equipment.
Revision:	Replace the second and third sentence with the following: The Department will not measure mounting the cabinet to the pole, backfilling, restoration, any necessary hardware to anchor pole, electrical inspection fees, and required building fees involving utility secondary, and primary service for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work. The Department will also not measure furnishing and installing electrical service conductors, specified conduits, meter base, transformer, service panel, fused cutout, fuses, lighting arrestors, photoelectrical control, circuit breaker, contactor, manual switch, ground rods, ground lugs, and ground wires for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work. The filling of unused holes will also be considered incidental to this item of work.
Subsection:	716.04.08 Lighting Control Equipment.
Revision:	Replace the paragraph with the following: The Department will measure the quantity as each individual unit furnished and installed. The Department will not measure the concrete base, excavation, backfilling, restoration, any necessary anchors, electrical inspection fees, and required building fees involving utility secondary/primary service for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work. The Department will also not measure furnishing and installing electrical service conductors, specified conduits, meter base, transformer, service panel, fused cutout, fuses, lighting arrestors, photoelectrical control, circuit breakers, contactor, manual switch, ground rods, ground lugs, and ground wires for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work. The Department will not measure the filling of any unused holes with and will consider them incidental to this item of work.
Subsection:	716.04.09 Luminaire.
Revision:	Replace the paragraph with the following: The Department will measure the quantity as each individual unit furnished and installed. The Department will not measure lamps, starters, ballasts, drivers, surge protection, dimming modules, photo-control receptacle, specified shielding (if required), and any adjustments necessary to provide the desired lighting pattern for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work.
Subsection:	716.04.10 Fused Connector Kits.
Revision:	Replace the heading with the following: 716.04.10 Fuse Connector Kits.

**Supplemental Specifications to the
Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, 2012 Edition
Effective with the April 29, 2016 Letting**

Subsection:	716.04.10 Fuse Connector Kits.
Revision:	Replace the paragraph with the following: The Department will measure the quantity as each individual unit furnished and installed. The Department will not measure fuses/lugs for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work.
Subsection:	716.04.11 Conduit.
Revision:	Replace the second sentence with the following: The Department will not measure installation in ground or on structures, conduit fittings, test plugs, expansion joints with bonding straps, grounding lugs, drill anchors, clamps, and any additional hardware required for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work.
Subsection:	716.04.12 Markers.
Revision:	Replace the section with the following: The Department will measure the quantity as each individual unit furnished and installed.
Subsection:	716.04.13 Junction Box.
Revision:	Replace the subsection title with the following: Electrical Junction Box Type Various.
Subsection:	716.04.13 Electrical Junction Box Type Various.
Revision:	Replace the section with the following: The Department will measure the quantity as each individual unit furnished and installed. The Department will not measure additional junction boxes for greater depths than those identified in Plans, #57 aggregate, backfilling, restoration of disturbed areas to the satisfaction of the Engineer, geotextile filter fabric, concrete, hot dipped galvanized cover, stainless steel screws, rubber gasket, and any associated hardware for payment , and will consider them incidental to this item of work.
Subsection:	716.04.13 Junction Box.
Part:	A) Junction Electrical.
Revision:	Delete Part A.
Subsection:	716.04.14 Trenching and Backfilling.
Revision:	Replace the section with the following: The Department will measure the quantity in linear feet. The Department will not measure excavation, backfilling, underground utility warning tape (if required), and the restoration of disturbed areas to original condition for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work.
Subsection:	716.04.15 Wire or Cable.
Revision:	Replace the section with the following: The Department will measure the quantity in linear feet furnished and installed. The Department will not measure installation within conduit, splice boots, and any other hardware required for installing cable for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work.
Subsection:	716.04.16 Ducted Cable.
Revision:	Replace the second sentence of the paragraph with the following: The Department will not measure installation within trench or conduit and any other necessary hardware for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work.
Subsection:	716.04.17 Temporary Lighting
Revision:	Rename the subsection as follows: 716.04.17 Temporary Lighting/Maintain Lighting.

**Supplemental Specifications to the
Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, 2012 Edition
Effective with the April 29, 2016 Letting**

Subsection:	716.04.17 Temporary Lighting/Maintain Lighting.																														
Revision:	Delete the paragraph and add the following parts: A) Temporary Lighting. The Department will measure the quantity by lump sum. The Department will not measure poles, luminaires, wire, conduit, trenching and backfilling, control equipment, all relocations and removal, design (if required), and any other necessary hardware to make a complete installation for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work. B) Maintain Lighting. The Department will measure the quantity by lump sum. The Department will not measure maintenance of lighting elements and design (if required) for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work.																														
Subsection:	716.04.18 Remove Lighting.																														
Revision:	Replace the paragraph with the following: The Department will measure the quantity by lump sum. The Department will not measure backfilling and the disposal or transportation of equipment and materials associated with any structural or electrical component of the lighting system including, but not limited to pole bases, poles, junction boxes, cabinets, and wood poles for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work.																														
Subsection:	716.04.19 Remove Pole Base.																														
Revision:	Delete Subsection.																														
Subsection:	716.04.20 Bore and Jack Conduit.																														
Revision:	Renumber Subsection to 716.04.19 Bore and Jack Conduit.																														
Subsection:	716.04.19 Bore and Jack Conduit.																														
Revision:	Replace the paragraph with the following: The Department will measure the quantity in linear feet. This item shall include all work necessary for boring and installing conduit under an existing roadway.																														
Subsection:	716.05 PAYMENT.																														
Revision:	Revise the following under <u>Code</u> , <u>Pay Item</u> , and <u>Pay Unit</u> with the following:																														
	<table border="0"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Pay Item</u></th> <th><u>Pay Unit</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>04700-04701</td> <td>Pole(Various)Mtg Ht</td> <td>Each</td> </tr> <tr> <td>04710-04714</td> <td>Pole(Various)Mtg Ht High Mast</td> <td>Each</td> </tr> <tr> <td>04810-04811</td> <td>Electrical Junction Box (Various)</td> <td>Each</td> </tr> <tr> <td>20391NS835</td> <td>Electrical Junction Box Type A</td> <td>Each</td> </tr> <tr> <td>20392NS835</td> <td>Electrical Junction Box Type C</td> <td>Each</td> </tr> <tr> <td>04770-04773</td> <td>Luminaire (Various)</td> <td>Each</td> </tr> <tr> <td>04780</td> <td>Fuse Connector Kit</td> <td>Each</td> </tr> <tr> <td>20410ED</td> <td>Maintain Lighting</td> <td>Lump Sum</td> </tr> <tr> <td>04941</td> <td>Remove Pole Base</td> <td>Each</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>	04700-04701	Pole(Various)Mtg Ht	Each	04710-04714	Pole(Various)Mtg Ht High Mast	Each	04810-04811	Electrical Junction Box (Various)	Each	20391NS835	Electrical Junction Box Type A	Each	20392NS835	Electrical Junction Box Type C	Each	04770-04773	Luminaire (Various)	Each	04780	Fuse Connector Kit	Each	20410ED	Maintain Lighting	Lump Sum	04941	Remove Pole Base	Each
<u>Code</u>	<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>																													
04700-04701	Pole(Various)Mtg Ht	Each																													
04710-04714	Pole(Various)Mtg Ht High Mast	Each																													
04810-04811	Electrical Junction Box (Various)	Each																													
20391NS835	Electrical Junction Box Type A	Each																													
20392NS835	Electrical Junction Box Type C	Each																													
04770-04773	Luminaire (Various)	Each																													
04780	Fuse Connector Kit	Each																													
20410ED	Maintain Lighting	Lump Sum																													
04941	Remove Pole Base	Each																													
Subsection:	723.02.02 Paint.																														
Revision:	Replace sentence with the following: Conform to Section 821.																														
Subsection:	723.03 CONSTRUCTION.																														
Revision:	Replace bullet 5) with the following: 5) AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals, 2013-6th Edition with current interims,																														
Subsection:	723.03.02 Poles and Bases Installation.																														
Revision:	Replace the title with the following: 723.03.02 Pole and Base Installation.																														

**Supplemental Specifications to the
Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, 2012 Edition
Effective with the April 29, 2016 Letting**

Subsection:	723.03.02 Pole and Base Installation.
Revision:	Replace the first paragraph with the following: Regardless of the station and offset noted, locate all poles/bases behind the guardrail a minimum of four feet from the front face of the guardrail to the front face of the pole base. Orient the handhole door away from traffic travel path. If pole base is installed within a sidewalk the top of the pole base shall be the same grade as the sidewalk.
Subsection:	723.03.02 Poles and Bases Installation.
Part:	A) Steel Strain and Mastarm Poles Installation
Revision:	Replace the title of Part A) Steel Strain and Mast Arm Pole Installation.
Subsection:	723.03.02 Pole and Base Installation.
Part:	A) Steel Strain and Mast Arm Pole Installation.
Revision:	Insert the following sentence at the beginning of the first paragraph: Install pole bases 4 to 6 inches above grade.
Subsection:	723.03.02 Pole and Base Installation.
Part:	A) Steel Strain and Mast Arm Pole Installation.
Revision:	Replace the second paragraph with the following: For concrete base installation, see Subsection 716.03.02 B), 2), Paragraphs 2-6. Drilled shaft depth shall be based on the soil conditions encountered during drilling and slope condition at the site. Refer to the design chart below:
Subsection:	723.03.02 Pole and Base Installation.
Part:	B) Pedestal or Pedestal Post Installation.
Revision:	Replace the second sentence with the following: If over 12 feet high the base shall have the minimum depth and diameter as Subsection 716.03.02 (A), paragraph 2.
Subsection:	723.03.02 Poles and Bases Installation.
Part:	B) Pedestal or Pedestal Post Installation.
Revision:	Replace the fourth sentence of the paragraph with the following: For breakaway supports, conform to Section 12 of the AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals, 2013-6th Edition with current interims.
Subsection:	723.03.03 Trenching.
Revision:	Replace the first sentence with the following: See Subsection 716.03.03 (B).
Subsection:	723.03.03 Trenching.
Part:	A) Under Roadway.
Revision:	Delete Part A) Under Roadway.
Subsection:	723.03.05 Conduit Requirements in Junction Boxes.
Revision:	Delete the Subsection and replace with the following: 723.03.05 Fuse Connector Kits. See Subsection 716.03.09.
Subsection:	723.03.06 Coupling Installation.
Revision:	Delete the Subsection and replace with the following: 723.03.06 Painting. See Subsection 716.03.15.
Subsection:	723.03.07 Bonding Requirements.
Revision:	Delete the Subsection and replace with the following: 723.03.07 Electrical Junction Boxes. See Subsection 716.03.10.

**Supplemental Specifications to the
Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, 2012 Edition
Effective with the April 29, 2016 Letting**

Subsection:	723.03.08 Painting.
Revision:	Replace with 723.03.06 Painting. See Subsection 716.03.15.
Subsection:	723.03.09 Underground Warning Tape.
Revision:	Renumber Subsection to 723.03.08 Underground Warning Tape.
Subsection:	723.03.10 Backfilling and Disturbed Areas.
Revision:	Renumber Subsection to 723.03.09 Backfilling and Disturbed Areas.
Subsection:	723.03.11 Wiring Installation.
Revision:	Renumber Subsection to 723.03.10 Wiring Installation.
Subsection:	723.03.10 Wiring Installation.
Revision:	Add the following sentence between the fifth and sixth sentences: Provide an extra two feet of loop wire and lead-in past the installed conduit in poles, pedestals, and junction boxes.
Subsection:	723.03.12 Loop Installation.
Revision:	Renumber Subsection to 723.03.11 Loop Installation.
Subsection:	723.03.11 Loop Installation.
Revision:	Replace the fourth sentence of the 2nd paragraph with the following: Provide an extra two feet of loop wire and lead-in past the installed conduit in poles, pedestals, and junction boxes.
Subsection:	723.03.13 Grounding Installation.
Revision:	Renumber Subsection to 723.03.12 Grounding Installation.
Subsection:	723.03.12 Grounding Installation.
Revision:	Replace the reference to "Standard Detail Sheets" in the first sentence with "Plans".
Subsection:	723.03.14 Splicing.
Revision:	Renumber Subsection to 723.03.13 Splicing.
Subsection:	723.03.13 Splicing.
Revision:	Delete the reference to (IMSA 19-2) from the 5th sentence of the paragraph.
Subsection:	723.03.15 Painting.
Revision:	Delete Subsection.
Subsection:	723.03.14 Splicing.
Revision:	Replace with new Subsection 723.03.14 Remove Signal Equipment.
Subsection:	723.03.14 Remove Signal Equipment.
Revision:	Insert the following for the new subsection: Remove all traffic signal equipment that is identified by the Engineer as no longer necessary including, but not limited to, the following: pole bases, poles, junction boxes, cabinets, wood poles, and advance warning flashers. Pole bases shall be removed a minimum of one foot below finished grade by chipping off or other method that is approved by the Engineer. Dispose of all removed concrete off right-of-way. Wood poles shall be removed a minimum of one foot below finished grade. Backfill holes with material approved by the Engineer. Conduit may be abandoned in the ground. Contact the district traffic Engineer to determine if any removed signal equipment needs to be returned to the district and to determine the location/time for such deliveries.
Subsection:	723.05.16 Drawings.
Revision:	Renumber the Subsection to 723.03.15 Drawings.

**Supplemental Specifications to the
Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, 2012 Edition
Effective with the April 29, 2016 Letting**

Subsection:	723.03.15 Drawings.
Revision:	Replace Subsection with the following: Before final inspection of the traffic control device, provide a complete set of reproducible as-built drawings that show the arrangement and locations of all equipment including: junction boxes, conduits, spare conduits, etc. Keep a daily record of all conduits placed in trenches, showing the distance from the pavement edge, the depth, and the length of runs, and indicate this information on the as-built drawings.
Subsection:	723.03.17 Acceptance and Inspection Requirements.
Revision:	Renumber Subsection to 723.03.16 Acceptance and Inspection Requirements.
Subsection:	723.03.16 Acceptance and Inspection Requirements.
Revision:	Replace the first paragraph of the section with the following: See Subsection 105.12. In coordination with the District Traffic Engineer, energize traffic control device as soon as it is fully functional and ready for inspection. After the work has been completed, conduct an operational test demonstrating that the system operates in accordance with the Plans in the presence of the Engineer. The Department will also conduct its own tests with its own equipment before final acceptance. Ensure that the traffic control device remains operational until the Division of Traffic Operations has provided written acceptance of the electrical work.
Subsection:	723.04.01 Conduit.
Revision:	Replace the second sentence of the subsection with the following: The Department will not measure conduit fittings, ground lugs, test plugs, expansion joints, and clamps for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work.
Subsection:	723.04.02 Junction Box.
Revision:	Replace subsection title with the following: Electrical Junction Box Type Various.
Subsection:	723.04.02 Electrical Junction Box Type Various.
Revision:	Replace the subsection with the following: The Department will measure the quantity as each individual unit furnished and installed. The Department will not measure additional junction boxes for greater depths than those identified in Plans, Aggregate (#57), backfilling, restoration of disturbed areas to the satisfaction of the Engineer, geotextile fabric, concrete, hot dipped galvanized cover, stainless steel screws, rubber gasket, and any associated hardware for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work.
Subsection:	723.04.03 Trenching and Backfilling.
Revision:	Replace the second sentence with the following: The Department will not measure excavation, backfilling, underground utility warning tape, and the restoration of disturbed areas to original condition for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work.
Subsection:	723.04.04 Open Cut Roadway.
Revision:	Replace the second sentence of the subsection with the following: The Department will not measure concrete, reinforcing steel, and asphalt for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work.
Subsection:	723.04.05 Loop Wire.
Revision:	Replace the second sentence of the subsection with the following: The Department will not measure splice boots, cable rings, and any other necessary hardware for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work.
Subsection:	723.04.06 Cable.
Revision:	Replace the second sentence of the subsection with the following: The Department will not measure splice boots, cable rings, and any other hardware for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work.

**Supplemental Specifications to the
Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, 2012 Edition
Effective with the April 29, 2016 Letting**

Subsection:	723.04.07 Pole-Wooden.
Revision:	Replace the second sentence of the subsection with the following: The Department will not measure excavation, backfilling, and restoring disturbed areas for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work.
Subsection:	723.04.08 Steel Strain Pole.
Revision:	Replace the second sentence of the subsection with the following: The Department will not measure excavation, backfilling, and restoring disturbed areas for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work.
Subsection:	723.04.09 Mast Arm Pole.
Revision:	Replace the second sentence of the subsection with the following: The Department will not measure anchor bolts, arms, mounting brackets, and any other necessary hardware for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work.
Subsection:	723.04.10 Signal Pedestal.
Revision:	Replace the second sentence of the subsection with the following: The Department will not measure excavation, concrete, reinforcing steel, conduits, fittings, ground rods, ground wire, ground lugs, backfilling, restoring disturbed areas, and other necessary hardware for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work.
Subsection:	723.04.11 Post.
Revision:	Replace the second sentence of the subsection with the following: The Department will not measure excavation, backfilling, and restoring disturbed areas for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work.
Subsection:	723.04.12 Anchor.
Revision:	Replace the second sentence of the subsection with the following: . The Department will not measure down-guy, messenger, clamps, guy guard, or insulators, and possible installation in various soil conditions for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work.
Subsection:	723.04.13 Messenger.
Revision:	Replace the second sentence of the subsection with the following: The Department will not measure strand vises, bolts, washers, and other necessary hardware for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work.
Subsection:	723.04.14 Install Signal LED.
Revision:	Revise subsection title to 723.04.14 Install Beacon Controller - 2 Circuit.
Subsection:	723.04.14 Install Beacon Controller - 2 Circuit.
Revision:	Replace the subsection with the following: The Department will measure the quantity as each individual unit furnished and installed. The Department will not measure the controller housing, mounting equipment, S5-1 school zone sign, time clock, nema flasher, ground rods, ground wires, ground lugs, metering disconnect hardware, electrical inspection fees, and required building fees involving utility secondary/primary service for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work.

**Supplemental Specifications to the
Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, 2012 Edition
Effective with the April 29, 2016 Letting**

Subsection:	723.04.15 Loop Saw Slot and Fill.
Revision:	Replace the second sentence of the subsection with the following: The Department will not measure sawing, cleaning, filling induction loop saw slot, loop sealant, backer rod, drilling hole for conduit, and grout for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work.
Subsection:	723.04.16 Pedestrian Detector.
Revision:	Replace the subsection with the following: The Department will measure the quantity as each individual unit furnished, installed and connected to pole/pedestal. The Department will not measure installing R10-3e signs, detector housing, and installing mounting hardware for sign for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work.
Subsection:	723.04.17 Signal.
Revision:	Replace the second sentence of the subsection with the following: The Department will not measure furnishing and installing LED modules, retroreflective tape, back plates, and any other hardware for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work.
Subsection:	723.04.18 Signal Controller- Type 170.
Revision:	Replace the second sentence of the subsection with the following: The Department will not measure the concrete base, mounting the cabinet, connecting the signal and detectors, excavation, backfilling, restoration, any necessary pole mounting hardware, electric service, electrical inspection fees, and building fees involving secondary/primary service for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work. The Department will also not measure furnishing and connecting the induction of loop amplifiers, pedestrian isolators, load switches, model 400 modem card, electrical service conductors, conduits, anchors, meter base, fused cutout, fuses, ground rods, ground wires, and ground lugs for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work.
Subsection:	723.04.19 Beacon Controller - 2 Circuit.
Revision:	Replace the second sentence of the subsection with the following: The Department will not measure the controller housing, mounting equipment, S5-1 school zone sign, time clock, nema flasher, ground rods, ground wires, ground lugs, metering disconnect hardware, electrical inspection fees, and required building fees involving utility secondary/primary service for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work.
Subsection:	723.04.20 Install Signal Controller - Type 170.
Revision:	Replace the paragraph with the following: The Department will measure the quantity as each individual unit installed. The Department will not measure the concrete base, mounting the cabinet, connecting the signal and detectors, excavation, backfilling, restoration, any necessary pole mounting hardware, electric service, electrical inspection fees, and required building fees involving utility secondary/primary service for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work. The Department will also not measure connecting the induction loop amplifiers, pedestrian isolators, load switches, model 400 modem card for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work. The Department will also not measure furnishing and installing electrical service conductors, conduits, anchors, meter base, fused cutout, fuses, ground rods, ground lugs, and ground wires for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work.
Subsection:	723.04.21 Install Steel Strain Pole.
Revision:	Replace the second sentence of the subsection with the following: The Department will not measure any necessary clamp assemblies for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work.

**Supplemental Specifications to the
Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, 2012 Edition
Effective with the April 29, 2016 Letting**

Subsection:	723.04.22 Remove Signal Equipment.
Revision:	Replace the paragraph with the following: The Department will measure the quantity by lump sum. The Department will not measure backfilling and the disposal or transportation of equipment and materials associated with any structural or electrical component of the signal system including, but not limited to pole bases, poles, junction boxes, cabinets, and wood poles for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work.
Subsection:	723.04.23 Install Span/Pole Mounted Sign.
Revision:	Replace the second sentence of the subsection with the following: The Department will not measure the hanger or any other hardware necessary to install the sign for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work.
Subsection:	723.04.24 Install Pedestrian Head LED.
Revision:	Insert the following sentence at the end of the paragraph: The Department will not measure the installation of LED modules and any other necessary hardware for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work.
Subsection:	723.04.25 Install Signal LED.
Revision:	Insert the following sentence at the end of the paragraph: The Department will not measure the installation of LED modules, retroreflective tape, back plates, and any other necessary hardware for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work.
Subsection:	723.04.26 Install Coordinating Unit.
Revision:	Replace the subsection with the following: The Department will measure the quantity as each individual unit installed. The Department will not measure radio, modem, cable(s), antenna(s), router, repeater, and any other necessary hardware for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work.
Subsection:	723.04.27 Video Camera.
Revision:	Replace the second sentence of the subsection with the following: The Department will not measure video modules, mounting bracket, truss type arm, power cable, coaxial cable, and any other necessary hardware for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work.
Subsection:	723.04.28 Install Pedestrian Detector Audible.
Revision:	Replace the second sentence with the following: The Department will not measure installing R10-3e sign, detector housing, and installing mounting hardware for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work.
Subsection:	723.04.29 Audible Pedestrian Detector.
Revision:	Replace the second sentence with the following: The Department will not measure furnishing and installing the R10-3e sign, detector housing, and installing mounting hardware for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work.
Subsection:	723.04.30 Bore and Jack Conduit.
Revision:	Replace the paragraph with the following: The Department will measure the quantity in linear feet. This item shall include all work necessary for boring and installing conduit under an existing roadway.

**Supplemental Specifications to the
Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, 2012 Edition
Effective with the April 29, 2016 Letting**

Subsection:	723.04.31 Install Pedestrian Detector.
Revision:	Replace the paragraph with the following: The Department will measure the quantity as each individual unit installed and connected to pole/pedestal. The Department will not measure installing R 10-3e sign, detector housing, and installing mounting hardware for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work.
Subsection:	723.04.32 Install Mast Arm Pole.
Revision:	Replace the second sentence with the following: The Department will not measure installation of arms, signal mounting brackets, anchor bolts, and any other necessary hardware for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work.
Subsection:	723.04.33 Pedestal Post.
Revision:	Replace the second sentence with the following: The Department will not measure excavation, backfilling, restoration, furnishing and installing concrete, reinforcing steel, anchor bolts, conduit, fittings, ground rod, ground wire, ground lugs, or any other necessary hardware for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work.
Subsection:	723.04.34 Span Mounted Sign.
Revision:	Revise subsection title to 723.04.34 Span/Pole-Mounted Sign.
Subsection:	723.04.34 Span/Pole-Mounted Sign.
Revision:	Replace the second sentence of the subsection with the following: The Department will not measure the hanger, sign, and any other necessary hardware for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work.
Subsection:	723.04.35 Remove and Reinstall Coordinating Unit.
Revision:	Add the following sentence to the end of the subsection: The Department will not measure removing, storage, reinstalling, and connecting radio, modem, cable(s), antenna(s), router, repeater, and any other necessary hardware for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work.
Subsection:	723.04.36 Traffic Signal Pole Base.
Revision:	Replace the second sentence of the subsection with the following: The Department will not measure excavation, backfilling, restoration, furnishing and installing reinforcing steel, anchor bolts, conduits, ground rods, ground wires, and ground lugs for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work.
Subsection:	723.04.37 Install Signal Pedestal.
Revision:	Replace the second sentence of the subsection with the following: . The Department will not measure excavation, backfilling, restoration, furnishing and installing concrete, reinforcing steel, conduits, fittings, ground rod, ground wire, ground lugs, and any other necessary hardware for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work.
Subsection:	723.04.38 Install Pedestal Post.
Revision:	Replace the second sentence of the subsection with the following: The Department will not measure excavation, backfilling, restoration, furnishing and installing concrete, reinforcing steel, conduit, fittings, ground rod, ground wire, ground lugs, and any other necessary hardware for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work.
Subsection:	723.04.39 Install Antenna.
Revision:	Replace the second sentence of the subsection with the following: The Department will not measure any other materials necessary to complete the installation for payment and will consider them incidental to this item of work.

**Supplemental Specifications to the
Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, 2012 Edition
Effective with the April 29, 2016 Letting**

Subsection:	723.05 PAYMENT.																					
Revision:	Replace items 04810-04811, 20391NS835, 20392NS835,23052NN and add item number 24526ED under <u>Code</u> , <u>Pay Item</u> , and <u>Pay Unit</u> with the following:																					
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th> <th><u>Pay Item</u></th> <th><u>Pay Unit</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>04810</td> <td>Electrical Junction Box</td> <td>Each</td> </tr> <tr> <td>04811</td> <td>Electrical Junction Box Type B</td> <td>Each</td> </tr> <tr> <td>20391NS835</td> <td>Electrical Junction Box Type A</td> <td>Each</td> </tr> <tr> <td>20392NS835</td> <td>Electrical Junction Box Type C</td> <td>Each</td> </tr> <tr> <td>23052NN</td> <td>Span/Pole-Mounted Sign</td> <td>Each</td> </tr> <tr> <td>24526ED</td> <td>Install Beacon Controller 2 Cir</td> <td>Each</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>	04810	Electrical Junction Box	Each	04811	Electrical Junction Box Type B	Each	20391NS835	Electrical Junction Box Type A	Each	20392NS835	Electrical Junction Box Type C	Each	23052NN	Span/Pole-Mounted Sign	Each	24526ED	Install Beacon Controller 2 Cir	Each
<u>Code</u>	<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>																				
04810	Electrical Junction Box	Each																				
04811	Electrical Junction Box Type B	Each																				
20391NS835	Electrical Junction Box Type A	Each																				
20392NS835	Electrical Junction Box Type C	Each																				
23052NN	Span/Pole-Mounted Sign	Each																				
24526ED	Install Beacon Controller 2 Cir	Each																				
Subsection:	801.01 REQUIREMENTS																					
Revision:	Replace first sentence in paragraph one with the following: Provide Portland cement <i>or blended hydraulic cement</i> from approved mills listed in the Department's List of Approved Materials.																					
Subsection:	801.01 REQUIREMENTS																					
Number:	1)																					
Revision:	Replace first sentence with the following: Type I, II, III, and IV <i>Portland cement</i> conforms to ASTM C 150.																					
Subsection:	801.01 REQUIREMENTS																					
Number:	3)																					
Revision:	Replace the first sentence with the following: Type IP (≤ 20), Portland-pozzolan cement, conforms to ASTM C595, and the following additional requirements to Type IP (≤ 20).																					
Subsection:	801.01 REQUIREMENTS																					
Number:	3)																					
Part:	b)																					
Revision:	Delete part b)																					
Subsection:	801.01 REQUIREMENTS																					
Number:	3)																					
Part:	c)																					
Revision:	Rename Part c) to Part b) and replace the text with the following: The cement manufacturer shall furnish to the Engineer reports showing the results of tests performed on the fly ash used in the manufacture of the Type IP(≤ 20) cement shipped to the project.																					
Subsection:	801.01 REQUIREMENTS																					
Number:	3)																					
Part:	d)																					
Revision:	Rename Part d) to Part c)																					
Subsection:	801.01 REQUIREMENTS																					
Number:	3)																					
Part:	e)																					
Revision:	Rename Part e) to Part d) and replace the text with the following: Use only one brand of Type IP(≤ 20) cement throughout the project, unless the Engineer approved a change in brand in writing.																					
Subsection:	801.01 REQUIREMENTS																					
Number:	4)																					
Revision:	Replace first sentence with the following: Type IS(≤ 30), Portland blast furnace slag cement, conforms to ASTM C 595 and the following requirements:																					

**Supplemental Specifications to the
Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, 2012 Edition
Effective with the April 29, 2016 Letting**

Subsection:	801.01 REQUIREMENTS
Number:	4)
Part:	a)
Revision:	Replace part a) with the following: Use Grade 100 or 120 blast furnace slag cement conforming to the requirements of ASTM C 989.
Subsection:	801.01 REQUIREMENTS
Number:	4)
Part:	b)
Revision:	Delete part b)
Subsection:	801.01 REQUIREMENTS
Number:	4)
Part:	c)
Revision:	Rename Part c) to Part b) and replace the text with the following: The cement manufacturer shall furnish to the Engineer reports showing the results of the tests performed on the blast furnace slag cement used in the manufacturing of the Type IS(\leq 30) shipped to the project.
Subsection:	801.01 REQUIREMENTS
Number:	4)
Part:	d)
Revision:	Rename Part d) to Part c)
Subsection:	801.01 REQUIREMENTS
Number:	4)
Part:	e)
Revision:	Rename Part e) to Part d) and replace the text with the following: Use only one brand of Type IS(\leq 30) cement throughout the project, unless the Engineer approves otherwise.
Subsection:	801.01 REQUIREMENTS
Number:	5)
Revision:	Insert part 5) as the following: Type IL(5-15), Portland-limestone cement, conforms to ASTM C 595 and the following additional requirements:
Subsection:	801.01 REQUIREMENTS
Number:	5)
Part:	a)
Revision:	Insert part a) as the following: The cement manufacturer shall furnish to the Engineer reports showing the results of test performed on the limestone used in the manufacture of the Type IL cement shipped to the project.
Subsection:	801.01 REQUIREMENTS
Number:	5)
Part:	b)
Revision:	Insert part b) as the following: Use only one brand of Type IL cement throughout the project, unless the Engineer approves a brand change in writing.
Subsection:	801.01 REQUIREMENTS
Number:	5)
Part:	c)
Revision:	Insert part c) as the following: The Type IL blended cement shall be an intimate and uniform blend produced by intergrinding of the Portland cement and limestone.
Subsection:	804.01.02 Crushed Sand.
Revision:	Delete last sentence of the section.

**Supplemental Specifications to the
Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, 2012 Edition
Effective with the April 29, 2016 Letting**

Subsection:	804.01.06 Slag.														
Revision:	Add subsection and following sentence. Provide blast furnace slag sand where permitted. The Department will allow steel slag sand only in asphalt surface applications.														
Subsection:	804.04 Asphalt Mixtures.														
Revision:	Replace the subsection with the following: Provide natural, crushed, conglomerate, or blast furnace slag sand, with the addition of filler as necessary, to meet gradation requirements. The Department will allow any combination of natural, crushed, conglomerate or blast furnace slag sand when the combination is achieved using cold feeds at the plant. The Engineer may allow other fine aggregates.														
Subsection:	806.03.01 General Requirements.														
Revision:	Replace the second sentence of the paragraph with the following: Additionally, the material must have a minimum solubility of 99.0 percent when tested according to AASHTO T 44 and PG 76-22 must exhibit a minimum recovery of 60 percent, with a J _{NR} (non-recoverable creep compliance) between 0.1 and 0.5, when tested according to AASHTO TP 70.														
Subsection:	806.03.01 General Requirements.														
Table:	PG Binder Requirements and Price Adjustment Schedule														
Revision:	Replace the Elastic Recovery, % ⁽³⁾ (AASHTO T301) and all corresponding values in the table with the following:														
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Test</th> <th>Specification</th> <th>100% Pay</th> <th>90% Pay</th> <th>80% Pay</th> <th>70% Pay</th> <th>50%Pay⁽¹⁾</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MSCR recovery, %⁽³⁾ (AASHTO TP 70)</td> <td>60 Min.</td> <td>≥58</td> <td>56</td> <td>55</td> <td>54</td> <td><53</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Test	Specification	100% Pay	90% Pay	80% Pay	70% Pay	50%Pay ⁽¹⁾	MSCR recovery, % ⁽³⁾ (AASHTO TP 70)	60 Min.	≥58	56	55	54	<53
Test	Specification	100% Pay	90% Pay	80% Pay	70% Pay	50%Pay ⁽¹⁾									
MSCR recovery, % ⁽³⁾ (AASHTO TP 70)	60 Min.	≥58	56	55	54	<53									
Subsection:	806.03.01 General Requirements.														
Table:	PG Binder Requirements and Price Adjustment Schedule														
Superscript:	(3)														
Revision:	Replace (3) with the following: Perform testing at 64°C.														
Subsection:	808.07 Polypropylene Waterproofing Membrane.														
Revision:	Replace the paragraph and table with the following: Furnish a layered waterproofing membrane. The layers will consist of an internal puncture resistant woven polypropylene fabric sandwiched between two rubberized mastic layers. The mastic will have a heavy polyethylene membrane attached on the top and the bottom mastic layer will be covered by a protective release film.														
Subsection:	808.09 Acceptance.														
Revision:	Replace the reference to "KMIMS" in the second paragraph with SiteManager.														
Subsection:	811.10.04 Properties of the Coated Bar.														
Part:	B) Flexibility of Coating.														
Revision:	Replace the second sentence of the paragraph with the following: Ensure that the coated bars are capable of being bent to 180 degrees (after rebound) over a mandrel, without any visible evidence of cracking the coating.														
Subsection:	813.04 Gray Iron Castings.														
Revision:	Replace the reference to "AASHTO M105" with "ASTM A48".														
Subsection:	813.09.02 High Strength Steel Bolts, Nuts, and Washers.														
Number:	A) Bolts.														
Revision:	Delete first paragraph and "Hardness Number" Table. Replace with the following: A) Bolts. Conform to ASTM A325 (AASHTO M164) or ASTM A490 (AASHTO 253) as applicable.														

**Supplemental Specifications to the
Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, 2012 Edition
Effective with the April 29, 2016 Letting**

Subsection:	814.04.02 Timber Guardrail Posts.
Revision:	Third paragraph, replace the reference to "AWPA C14" with "AWPA U1, Section B, Paragraph 4.1".
Subsection:	814.04.02 Timber Guardrail Posts.
Revision:	Replace the first sentence of the fourth paragraph with the following: Use any of the species of wood for round or square posts covered under AWPA U1.
Subsection:	814.04.02 Timber Guardrail Posts.
Revision:	Fourth paragraph, replace the reference to "AWPA C2" with "AWPA U1, Section B, Paragraph 4.1".
Subsection:	814.04.02 Timber Guardrail Posts.
Revision:	Delete the second sentence of the fourth paragraph.
Subsection:	814.05.02 Composite Plastic.
Revision:	1) Add the following to the beginning of the first paragraph: Select composite offset blocks conforming to this section and assure blocks are from a manufacturer included on the Department's List of Approved Materials. 2) Delete the last paragraph of the subsection.
Subsection:	816.07.02 Wood Posts and Braces.
Revision:	First paragraph, replace the reference to "AWPA C5" with "AWPA U1, Section B, Paragraph 4.1".
Subsection:	816.07.02 Wood Posts and Braces.
Revision:	Delete the second sentence of the first paragraph.
Subsection:	818.07 Preservative Treatment.
Revision:	First paragraph, replace all references to "AWPA C14" with "AWPA U1, Section A".
Subsection:	833.01.02 Sheeting Signs.
Revision:	Replace the second sentence with the following: Provide a thickness of 125 mils if any single edge dimension of the sign exceeds 3 feet.
Subsection:	834.14 Lighting Poles.
Revision:	Replace the first sentence with the following: Lighting pole design shall be in accordance with loading and allowable stress requirements of the AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals, 2013-6th Edition with current interims, with the exception of the following: The Cabinet will waive the requirement stated in the first sentence of Section 5.14.6.2 – Reinforced Holes and Cutouts for high mast poles (only). The minimum diameter at the base of the pole shall be 22 inches for high mast poles (only).
Subsection:	834.14.03 High Mast Poles.
Revision:	Remove the second and fourth sentence from the first paragraph.
Subsection:	834.14.03 High Mast Poles.
Revision:	Replace the third paragraph with the following: Provide calculations and drawings that are stamped by a Professional Engineer licensed in the Commonwealth of Kentucky.

**Supplemental Specifications to the
Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, 2012 Edition
Effective with the April 29, 2016 Letting**

<p>Subsection: 834.14.03 High Mast Poles. Revision:</p>	<p>Replace paragraph six with the following: Provide a pole section that conforms to ASTM A 595 grade A with a minimum yield strength of 55 KSI or ASTM A 572 with a minimum yield strength of 55 KSI. Use tubes that are round or 16 sided with a four inch corner radius, have a constant linear taper of .144 in/ft and contain only one longitudinal seam weld. Circumferential welded tube butt splices and laminated tubes are not permitted. Provide pole sections that are telescopically slip fit assembled in the field to facilitate inspection of interior surface welds and the protective coating. The minimum length of the telescopic slip splices shall be 1.5 times the inside diameter of the exposed end of the female section. Use longitudinal seam welds as commended in Section 5.15 of the AASHTO 2013 Specifications. The thickness of the transverse base shall not be less than 2 inches. Plates shall be integrally welded to the tubes with a telescopic welded joint or a full penetration groove weld with backup bar.</p> <p>The handhole cover shall be removable from the handhole frame. On the frame side opposite the hinge, provide a mechanism on the handhole cover/frame to place the Department's standard padlock as specified in Section 834.25. The handhole frame shall have two stainless studs installed opposite the hinge to secure the handhole cover to the frame which includes providing stainless steel wing nuts and washers. The handhole cover shall be manufactured from 0.25 inch thick galvanized steel (ASTM A 153) and have a neoprene rubber gasket that is permanently secured to the handhole frame to insure weather-tight protection. The hinge shall be manufactured from 7-gauge stainless steel to provide adjustability to insure weather-tight fit for the cover. The minimum clear distance between the transverse plate and the bottom opening of the handhole shall not be less than the diameter of the bottom tube of the pole but needs to be at least 15 inches. Provide products that are hot-dip galvanized to the requirements of either ASTM A123 (fabricated products) or ASTM A 153 (hardware items).</p>
<p>Subsection: 834.16 ANCHOR BOLTS. Revision:</p>	<p>Insert the following sentence at the beginning of the paragraph: The anchor bolt design shall follow the NCHRP Report 494 Section 2.4 and NCHRP 469 Appendix A Specifications.</p>
<p>Subsection: 834.17.01 Conventional. Revision:</p>	<p>Add the following sentence after the second sentence: Provide a waterproof sticker mounted on the bottom of the housing that is legible from the ground and indicates the wattage of the fixture by providing the first two numbers of the wattage.</p>
<p>Subsection: 834.21.01 Waterproof Enclosures. Revision:</p>	<p>Replace the last five sentences in the second paragraph with the following sentences: Provide a cabinet door with a louvered air vent, filter-retaining brackets and an easy to clean metal filter. Provide a cabinet door that is keyed with a factory installed standard no. 2 corbin traffic control key. Provide a light fixture with switch and bulb. Use a 120-volt fixture and utilize a L.E.D. bulb (equivalent to 60 watts minimum). Fixture shall be situated at or near the top of the cabinet and illuminate the contents of the cabinet. Provide a 120 VAC GFI duplex receptacle in the enclosure with a separate 20 amp breaker.</p>

**Supplemental Specifications to the
Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, 2012 Edition
Effective with the April 29, 2016 Letting**

Subsection:	835.07 Traffic Poles.
Revision:	Replace the first sentence of the first paragraph with the following: Pole diameter and wall thickness shall be calculated in accordance with the AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals, 2013-6th Edition with current interims.
Subsection:	835.07 Traffic Poles.
Revision:	*Replace the first sentence of the fourth paragraph with the following: Ensure transverse plates have a thickness ≥ 2 inches. *Add the following sentence to the end of the fourth paragraph: The bottom pole diameter shall not be less than 16.25 inches.
Subsection:	835.07 Traffic Poles.
Revision:	Replace the third sentence of the fifth paragraph with the following: For anchor bolt design, pole forces shall be positioned in such a manner to maximize the force on any individual anchor bolt regardless of the actual anchor bolt orientation with the pole.
Subsection:	835.07 Traffic Poles.
Revision:	Replace the first and second sentence of the sixth paragraph with the following: The pole handhole shall be 25 inches by 6.5 inches. The handhole cover shall be removable from the handhole frame. On the frame side opposite the hinge, provide a mechanism on the handhole cover/frame to place the Department's standard padlock as specified in Section 834.25. The handhole frame shall have two stainless studs installed opposite the hinge to secure the handhole cover to the frame which includes providing stainless steel wing nuts and washers. The handhole cover shall be manufactured from 0.25 inch thick galvanized steel (ASTM 153) and have a neoprene rubber gasket that is permanently secured to the handhole frame to insure weather-tight protection. The hinge shall be manufactured from 7 gauge stainless steel to provide adjustability to insure a weather-tight fit for the cover. The minimum clear distance between the transverse plate and the bottom opening of the handhole shall not be less than the diameter of the bottom tube but needs to be at least 12 inches.
Subsection:	835.07 Traffic Poles.
Revision:	*Replace the first sentence of the last paragraph with the following: Provide calculations and drawings that are stamped by a Professional Engineer licensed in the Commonwealth of Kentucky. *Replace the third sentence of the last paragraph with the following: All tables referenced in 835.07 are found in the AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals, 2013-6th Edition with current interims.
Subsection:	835.07.01 Steel Strain Poles.
Revision:	Replace the second sentence of the second paragraph with the following: The detailed analysis shall be certified by a Professional Engineer licensed in the Commonwealth of Kentucky.
Subsection:	835.07.01 Steel Strain Poles.
Revision:	Replace number 7. after the second paragraph with the following: 7. Fatigue calculations should be shown for all fatigue related connections. Provide the corresponding detail, stress category and example from table 11.9.3.1-1.
Subsection:	835.07.02 Mast Arm Poles.
Revision:	Replace the second sentence of the fourth paragraph with the following: The detailed analysis shall be certified by a Professional Engineer licensed in the Commonwealth of Kentucky.

**Supplemental Specifications to the
Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, 2012 Edition
Effective with the April 29, 2016 Letting**

Subsection:	835.07.02 Mast Arm Poles.		
Revision:	Replace number 7) after the fourth paragraph with the following: 7) Fatigue calculations should be shown for all fatigue related connections. Provide the corresponding detail, stress category and example from table 11.9.3.1-1.		
Subsection:	835.07.03 Anchor Bolts.		
Revision:	Add the following to the end of the paragraph: There shall be two steel templates (one can be used for the headed part of the anchor bolt when designed in this manner) provided per pole. Templates shall be contained within a 26.5 inch diameter. All templates shall be fully galvanized (ASTM A 153).		
Subsection:	835.16.05 Optical Units.		
Revision:	Replace the 3rd paragraph with the following: The list of certified products can be found on the following website: http://www.intertek.com .		
Subsection:	835.19.01 Pedestrian Detector Body.		
Revision:	Replace the first sentence with the following: Provide a four holed pole mounted aluminum rectangular housing that is compatible with the pedestrian detector.		
Subsection:	843.01.01 Geotextile Fabric.		
Table:	TYPE I FABRIC GEOTEXTILES FOR SLOPE PROTECTION AND CHANNEL LINING		
Revision:	Add the following to the chart:		
	<u>Property</u>	<u>Minimum Value⁽¹⁾</u>	<u>Test Method</u>
	CBR Puncture (lbs)	494	ASTM D6241
	Permittivity (1/s)	0.7	ASTM D4491
Subsection:	843.01.01 Geotextile Fabric.		
Table:	TYPE II FABRIC GEOTEXTILES FOR UNDERDRAINS		
Revision:	Add the following to the chart:		
	<u>Property</u>	<u>Minimum Value⁽¹⁾</u>	<u>Test Method</u>
	CBR Puncture (lbs)	210	ASTM D6241
	Permittivity (1/s)	0.5	ASTM D4491
Subsection:	843.01.01 Geotextile Fabric.		
Table:	TYPE III FABRIC GEOTEXTILES FOR SUBGRADE OR EMBANKMENT STABILIZATION		
Revision:	Add the following to the chart:		
	<u>Property</u>	<u>Minimum Value⁽¹⁾</u>	<u>Test Method</u>
	CBR Puncture (lbs)	370	ASTM D6241
	Permittivity (1/s)	0.05	ASTM D4491
Subsection:	843.01.01 Geotextile Fabric.		
Table:	TYPE IV FABRIC GEOTEXTILES FOR EMBANKMENT DRAINAGE BLANKETS AND PAVEMENT EDGE DRAINS		
Revision:	Add the following to the chart:		
	<u>Property</u>	<u>Minimum Value⁽¹⁾</u>	<u>Test Method</u>
	CBR Puncture (lbs)	309	ASTM D6241
	Permittivity (1/s)	0.5	ASTM D4491

**Supplemental Specifications to the
Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, 2012 Edition
Effective with the April 29, 2016 Letting**

Subsection:	843.01.01 Geotextile Fabric.		
Table:	TYPE V HIGH STRENGTH GEOTEXTILE FABRIC		
Revision:	Make the following changes to the chart:		
	<u>Property</u>	<u>Minimum Value⁽¹⁾</u>	<u>Test Method</u>
	CBR Puncture (lbs)	618	ASTM D6241
	Apparent Opening Size	U.S. #40 ⁽³⁾	ASTM D4751
	⁽³⁾ Maximum average roll value.		

SPECIAL NOTE FOR PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS

This Special Note will apply when indicated on the plans or in the proposal.

1.0 DESCRIPTION. Furnish, install, operate, and maintain variable message signs at the locations shown on the plans or designated by the Engineer. Remove and retain possession of variable message signs when they are no longer needed on the project.

2.0 MATERIALS.

2.1 General. Use LED Variable Message Signs Class I, II, or III, as appropriate, from the Department's List of Approved Materials.

Unclassified signs may be submitted for approval by the Engineer. The Engineer may require a daytime and nighttime demonstration. The Engineer will make a final decision within 30 days after all required information is received.

2.2 Sign and Controls. All signs must:

- 1) Provide 3-line messages with each line being 8 characters long and at least 18 inches tall. Each character comprises 35 pixels.
- 2) Provide at least 40 preprogrammed messages available for use at any time. Provide for quick and easy change of the displayed message; editing of the message; and additions of new messages.
- 3) Provide a controller consisting of:
 - a) Keyboard or keypad.
 - b) Readout that mimics the actual sign display. (When LCD or LCD type readout is used, include backlighting and heating or otherwise arrange for viewing in cold temperatures.)
 - c) Non-volatile memory or suitable memory with battery backup for storing pre-programmed messages.
 - d) Logic circuitry to control the sequence of messages and flash rate.
- 4) Provide a serial interface that is capable of supporting complete remote control ability through land line and cellular telephone operation. Include communication software capable of immediately updating the message, providing complete sign status, and allowing message library queries and updates.
- 5) Allow a single person easily to raise the sign to a satisfactory height above the pavement during use, and lower the sign during travel.
- 6) Be Highway Orange on all exterior surfaces of the trailer, supports, and controller cabinet.
- 7) Provide operation in ambient temperatures from -30 to + 120 degrees Fahrenheit during snow, rain and other inclement weather.
- 8) Provide the driver board as part of a module. All modules are interchangeable, and have plug and socket arrangements for disconnection and reconnection. Printed circuit boards associated with driver boards have a conformable coating to protect against moisture.
- 9) Provide a sign case sealed against rain, snow, dust, insects, etc. The lens is UV stabilized clear plastic (polycarbonate, acrylic, or other approved material) angled to prevent glare.
- 10) Provide a flat black UV protected coating on the sign hardware, character PCB, and appropriate lens areas.
- 11) Provide a photocell control to provide automatic dimming.

11

- 12) Allow an on-off flashing sequence at an adjustable rate.
- 13) Provide a sight to aim the message.
- 14) Provide a LED display color of approximately 590 nm amber.
- 15) Provide a controller that is password protected.
- 16) Provide a security device that prevents unauthorized individuals from accessing the controller.
- 17) Provide the following 3-line messages preprogrammed and available for use when the sign unit begins operation:

/KEEP/RIGHT/⇒⇒⇒/	/MIN/SPEED/**MPH/
/KEEP/LEFT/⇐⇐⇐/	/ICY/BRIDGE/AHEAD/ /ONE
/LOOSE/GRAVEL/AHEAD/	LANE/BRIDGE/AHEAD/
/RD WORK/NEXT/**MILES/	/ROUGH/ROAD/AHEAD/
/TWO WAY/TRAFFIC/AHEAD/	/MERGING/TRAFFIC/AHEAD/
/PAINT/CREW/AHEAD/	/NEXT/***/MILES/
/REDUCE/SPEED/**MPH/	/HEAVY/TRAFFIC/AHEAD/
/BRIDGE/WORK/**0 FT/	/SPEED/LIMIT/**MPH/
/MAX/SPEED/**MPH/	/BUMP/AHEAD/
/SURVEY/PARTY/AHEAD/	/TWO/WAY/TRAFFIC/

*Insert numerals as directed by the Engineer.
Add other messages during the project when required by the Engineer.

2.3 Power.

- 1) Design solar panels to yield 10 percent or greater additional charge than sign consumption. Provide direct wiring for operation of the sign or arrow board from an external power source to provide energy backup for 21 days without sunlight and an on-board system charger with the ability to recharge completely discharged batteries in 24 hours.

3.0 CONSTRUCTION. Furnish and operate the variable message signs as designated on the plans or by the Engineer. Ensure the bottom of the message panel is a minimum of 7 feet above the roadway in urban areas and 5 feet above in rural areas when operating. Use Class I, II, or III signs on roads with a speed limit less than 55 mph. Use Class I or II signs on roads with speed limits 55 mph or greater.

Maintain the sign in proper working order, including repair of any damage done by others, until completion of the project. When the sign becomes inoperative, immediately repair or replace the sign. Repetitive problems with the same unit will be cause for rejection and replacement.

Use only project related messages and messages directed by the Engineer, unnecessary messages lessen the impact of the sign. Ensure the message is displayed in either one or 2 phases with each phase having no more than 3 lines of text. When no message is needed, but it is necessary to know if the sign is operable, flash only a pixel.

When the sign is not needed, move it outside the clear zone or where the Engineer directs. Variable Message Signs are the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the project when no longer needed. The Department will not assume ownership of these signs.

4.0 MEASUREMENT. The final quantity of Variable Message Sign will be

11

the actual number of individual signs acceptably furnished and operated during the project. The Department will not measure signs replaced due to damage or rejection.

5.0 PAYMENT. The Department will pay for the Variable Message Signs at the unit price each. The Department will not pay for signs replaced due to damage or rejection. Payment is full compensation for furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, and service necessary to, operate, move, repair, and maintain or replace the variable message signs. The Department will make payment for the completed and accepted quantities under the following:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
02671	Portable Changeable Message Sign	Each

Effective June 15, 2012

SPECIAL NOTE FOR TURF REINFORCING MAT

1.0 DESCRIPTION. Install turf reinforcement mat at locations specified in the Contract or as the Engineer directs. Section references herein are to the Department's 2008 Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

2.0 MATERIALS.

2.1 Turf Reinforcement Mat (TRM). Use a Turf Reinforcement Mat defined as permanent rolled erosion control product composed of non-degradable synthetic fibers, filaments, nets, wire mesh and/or other elements, processed into a three-dimensional matrix of sufficient thickness and from the Department's List of Approved Materials. Mats must be 100% UV stabilized materials. For TRMs containing degradable components, all physical property values must be obtained on the non-degradable portion of the matting exclusively. Ensure product labels clearly show the manufacturer or supplier name, style name, and roll number. Ensure labeling, shipment and storage follows ASTM D-4873. The Department will require manufacturer to provide TRMs that are machine constructed web of mechanically or melt bonded nondegradable fibers entangled to form a three dimensional matrix. The Department will require all long term performance property values in table below to be based on non degradable portion of the matting alone. Approved methods include polymer welding, thermal or polymer fusion, or placement of fibers between two high strength biaxially oriented nets mechanically bound by parallel stitching with polyolefin thread. Ensure that mats designated in the plans as Type 4 mats, are not to be manufactured from discontinuous or loosely held together by stitching or glued netting or composites. Type 4 mats shall be composed of geosynthetic matrix that exhibits a very high interlock and reinforcement capacities with both soil and root systems and with high tensile modulus. The Department will require manufacturer to use materials chemically and biologically inert to the natural soil environments conditions. Ensure the blanket is smolder resistant without the use of chemical additives. When stored, maintain the protective wrapping and elevate the mats off the ground to protect them from damage. The Department will not specify these materials for use in heavily acidic coal seam areas or other areas with soil problems that would severally limit vegetation growth.

- A) Dimensions. Ensure TRMs are furnished in strips with a minimum width of 4 feet and length of 50 feet.
- B) Weight. Ensure that all mat types have a minimum mass per unit area of 7 ounces per square yard according to ASTM D 6566.
- C) Performance Testing: The Department will require AASHTO's NTPEP index testing. The Department will also require the manufacturer to perform internal MARV testing at a Geosynthetic Accreditation Institute – Laboratory Accreditation Program (GAI-LAP) accredited laboratory for tensile strength, tensile elongation, mass per unit area, and thickness once every 24,000 yds of production or whatever rate is required to ensure 97.7% confidence under ASTM D4439& 4354. The Department will require Full scale testing for slope and channel applications shear stress shall be done under ASTM D 6459, ASTM D 6460-07 procedures.

2.2 Classifications

The basis for selection of the type of mat required will be based on the long term shear stress level of the mat of the channel in question or the degree of slope to protect and will be designated in the contract. The Type 4 mats are to be used at structural backfills protecting critical

structures, utility cuts, areas where vehicles may be expected to traverse the mat, channels with large heavy drift, and where higher factors of safety, very steep slopes and/or durability concerns are needed as determined by project team and designer and will be specified in the plans by designer.

Turf Reinforcement Matting					
Properties ¹	Type 1	Type 2	Type 3	Type 4	Test Method
Minimum tensile Strength lbs/ft	125	150	175	3000 by 1500	ASTM D6818 ²
UV stability (minimum % tensile retention)	80	80	80	90	ASTM D4355 ³ (1000-hr exposure)
Minimum thickness (inches)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.40	ASTM D6525
Slopes applications	2H:1V or flatter	1.5H:1V or flatter	1H:1V or flatter	1 H: 1V or greater	
Shear stress lbs/ft ² Channel applications	6.0 ⁴	8.0 ⁴	10.0 ⁴	12.0 ⁴	ASTM D6459 ASTM D6460-07

¹ For TRMs containing degradable components, all physical property values must be obtained on the non-degradable portion of the matting alone.

²Minimum Average Roll Values for tensile strength of sample material machine direction.

³Tensile Strength percentage retained after stated 1000 hr duration of exposure under ASTM D4355 testing. Based on nondegradable components exclusively.

⁴Maximum permissible shear design values based on short-term (0.5 hr) vegetated data obtained by full scale flume testing ASTM D6459, D6460-07. Based on nondegradable components exclusively. Testing will be done at Independent Hydraulics Facility such as Colorado State University hydraulics laboratory, Utah State University hydraulics laboratory, Texas Transportation Institute (TTI) hydraulics and erosion control laboratory.

2.3 Quality Assurance Sampling, Testing, and Acceptance

- A) Provide TRM listed on the Department’s List of Approved Materials. Prior to inclusion on the LAM, the manufacturer of TRM must meet the physical and performance criteria as outlined in the specification and submit a Letter Certifying compliance of the product under the above ASTM testing procedures and including a copy of report from Full Scale Independent Hydraulics Facility that Fully Vegetated Shear Stress meets shear stress requirements tested under D6459 and D6460-07.
- B) Contractors will provide a Letter of Certification from Manufacturer stating the product name, manufacturer, and that the product MARV product unit testing results meets Department criteria. Provide Letters once per project and for each product.
- C) Acceptance shall be in accordance with ASTM D-4759 based on testing performed by a Geosynthetic Accreditation Institute – Laboratory Accreditation Program (GAI-LAP) accredited laboratory using Procedure A of ASTM D-4354.

Current mats meeting the above criteria are shown on the Department’s List of Approved Materials.

2.4 Fasteners. When the mat manufacturer does not specify a specific fastener, use steel wire U-shaped staples with a minimum diameter of 0.09 inches (11 gauge), a minimum width of one inch and a minimum length of 12 inches. Use a heavier gauge when working in rocky or clay soils and longer lengths in sandy soils as directed by Engineer or Manufacturer’s Representative. Provide staples with colored tops when requested by the Engineer.

3.0 CONSTRUCTION. When requested by the Engineer, provide a Manufacturer’s Representative on-site to oversee and approve the initial installation of the mat. When requested by the Engineer, provide a letter from the Manufacturer approving the installation. When there is a conflict between the Department’s criteria and the Manufacturer’s criteria, construct using the more restrictive. The Engineer and Manufacturer’s Representative must approve all alternate installation methods prior to execution. Construct according to the Manufacturer’s recommendations and the following as minimum installation technique:

3.1 Site Preparation. Grade areas to be treated with matting and compact. Remove large rocks, soil clods, vegetation, roots, and other sharp objects that could keep the mat from intimate contact with subgrade. Prepare seedbed by loosening the top 2 to 3 inch of soil.

3.2 Installation. Install mats according to Standard Drawing Sepias “Turf Mat Channel Installation” and “Turf Mat Slope Installation.” Install mats at the specified elevation and alignment. Anchor the mats with staples with a minimum length of 12 inches. Use longer anchors for installations in sandy, loose, or wet soils as directed by the Engineer or Manufacturer’s Representative. The mat should be in direct contact with the soil surface.

4.0 MEASUREMENT. The Department will measure the quantity of Turf Reinforcement Mat by the square yard of surface covered. The Department will not measure preparation of the bed, providing a Manufacturer’s Representative, topsoil, or seeding for payment and will consider them incidental to the Turf Reinforcement Mat. The Department will not measure any reworking of slopes or channels for payment as it is considered corrective work and incidental to the Turf Reinforcement Mat. Seeding and protection will be an incidental item.

5.0 PAYMENT. The Department will make payment for the completed and accepted quantities under the following:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
23274EN11F	Turf Reinforcement Mat 1	Square Yard
23275EN11F	Turf Reinforcement Mat 2	Square Yard
23276EN11F	Turf Reinforcement Mat 3	Square Yard
23277EN11F	Turf Reinforcement Mat 4	Square Yard

April 18, 2009

SPECIAL NOTE FOR BARCODE LABEL ON PERMANENT SIGNS

1.0 DESCRIPTION. Install barcode label on sheeting signs. Section references herein are to the Department’s 2012 Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

2.0 MATERIALS. The Department will provide the Contractor with a 2 inch x 1 inch foil barcode label for each permanent sheeting sign. A unique number will be assigned to each barcode label.

The Contractor shall contact the Operations and Pavement Management Branch in the Division of Maintenance at (502) 564-4556 to obtain the barcode labels.

3.0 CONSTRUCTION. Apply foil barcode label in the lower right quadrant of the sign back. Signs where the bottom edge is not parallel to the ground, the lowest corner of the sign shall serve as the location to place the barcode label. The barcode label shall be placed no less than one-inch and no more than three inches from any edge of the sign. The barcode must be placed so that the sign post does not cover the barcode label.

Barcodes shall be applied in an indoor setting with a minimum air temperature of 50°F or higher. Prior to application of the barcode label, the back of the sign must be clean and free of dust, oil, etc. If the sign is not clean, an alcohol swab shall be used to clean the area. The area must be allowed to dry prior to placement of the barcode label.

Data for each sign shall include the barcode number, MUTCD reference number, sheeting manufacturer, sheeting type, manufacture date, color of primary reflective surface, installation date, latitude and longitude using the North American Datum of 1983 (NAD83) or the State Plane Coordinates using an x and y ordinate of the installed location.

Data should be provided electronically on the TC 71-229 Sign Details Information and TC 71-230 Sign Assembly Information forms. The Contractor may choose to present the data in a different format provided that the information submitted to the Department is equivalent to the information required on the Department TC forms. The forms must be submitted in electronic format regardless of which type of form is used. The Department will not accept PDF or handwritten forms. These completed forms must be submitted to the Department prior to final inspection of the signs. The Department will not issue formal acceptance for the project until the TC 71-229 and TC-230 electronic forms are completed for all signs and sign assemblies on the project.

4.0 MEASUREMENT. The Department will measure all work required for the installation of the barcode label and all work associated with completion and submission of the sign inventory data (TC 71-229 and TC 71-230).

The installation of the permanent sign will be measured in accordance to Section 715.

5.0 PAYMENT. The Department will make payment for the completed and accepted quantities under the following:

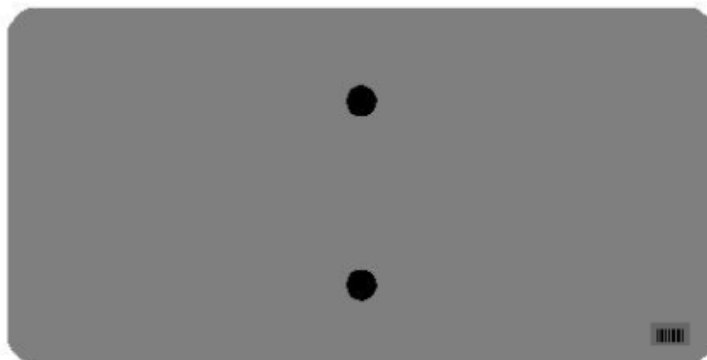
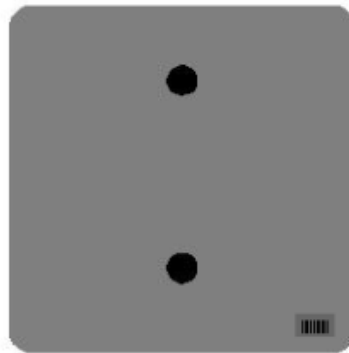
<u>Code</u>	<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
24631EC	Barcode Sign Inventory	Each

The Department will not make payment for this item until all barcodes are installed and sign inventory is complete on every permanent sign installed on the project. The Department will make payment for installation of the permanent sign in accordance to Section 715. The Department will consider payment as full compensation for all work required under this special note.

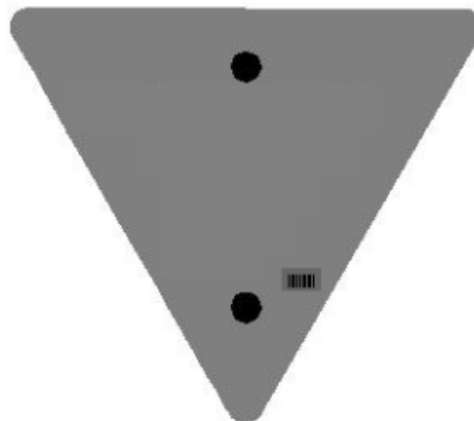
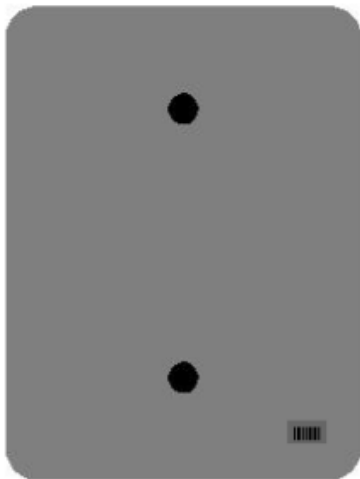
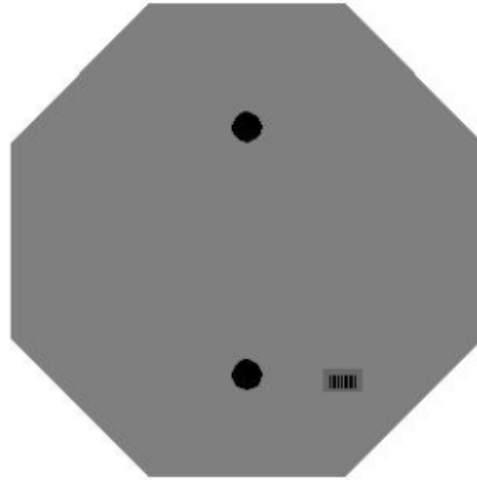
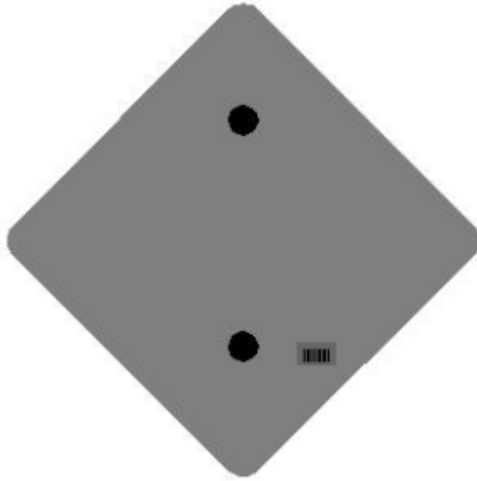
One Sign Post



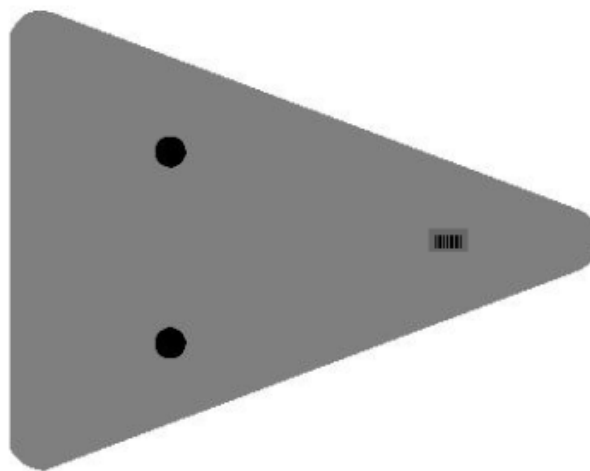
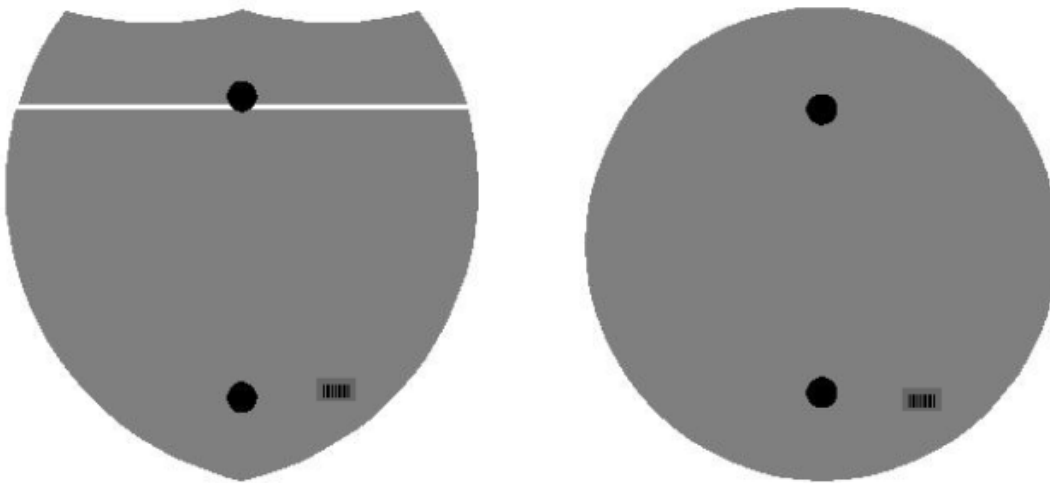
↑
2" Wide Post



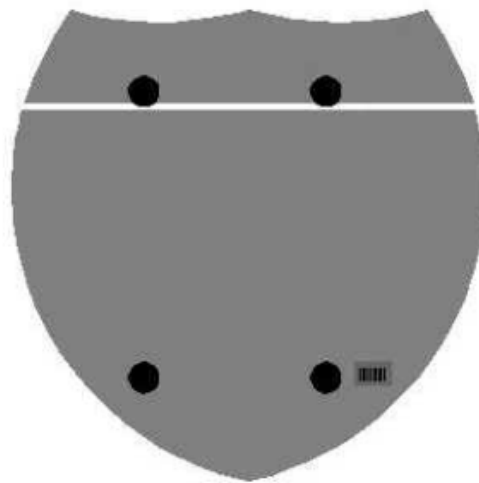
One Sign Post



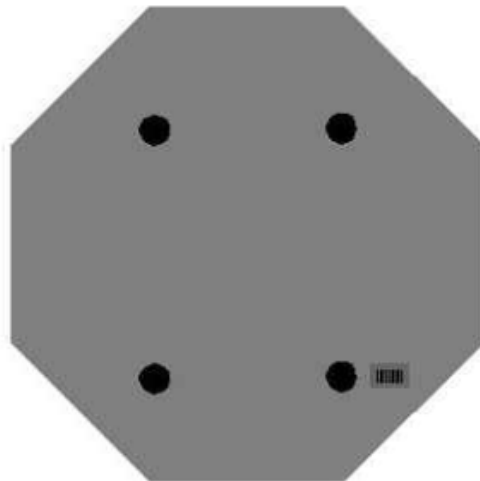
One Sign Post



Double Sign Post



Interstate
Shield

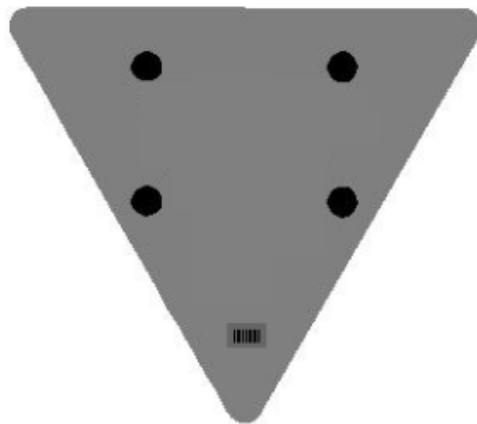


48" Stop

2 Post Signs



↑
2" Wide Post



PART III

EMPLOYMENT, WAGE AND RECORD REQUIREMENTS

FHWA-1273 -- Revised May 1, 2012

**REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS
FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Nonsegregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

ATTACHMENTS

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

II. NONDISCRIMINATION

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

1. Equal Employment Opportunity: Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under

this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

2. EEO Officer: The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

3. Dissemination of Policy: All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

4. Recruitment: When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

5. Personnel Actions: Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

6. Training and Promotion:

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are

applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

7. Unions: If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities: The contractor must be familiar

with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment: The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

10. Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.

11. Records and Reports: The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#). The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor

will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

1. Minimum wages

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions

of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b.(1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

- (i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and
- (ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and
- (iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or

will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program. Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

2. Withholding

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

3. Payrolls and basic records

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-

Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b.(1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency..

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.

(4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

4. Apprentices and trainees

a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly

rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

6. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

7. Contract termination: debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

9. Disputes concerning labor standards. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

10. Certification of eligibility.

a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

1. Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.

3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The FHWA or the contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.

4. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:

(1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;

(2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;

(3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and

(4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is

evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.
2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this

covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

- (1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
- (2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
- (3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and
- (4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which

this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the

department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

* * * * *

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

* * * * *

XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

**ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS
PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT
HIGHWAY SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS
ROAD CONTRACTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:

a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.

b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.

c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.

2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.

3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.

4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above.

5. The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region.

6. The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.

**KENTUCKY TRANSPORTATION CABINET
DEPARTMENT OF HIGHWAYS**

**EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS
RELATING TO
NONDISCRIMINATION OF EMPLOYEES
(APPLICABLE TO FEDERAL-AID SYSTEM CONTRACTS)**

**AN ACT OF THE KENTUCKY GENERAL ASSEMBLY
TO PREVENT DISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT**

**KRS CHAPTER 344
EFFECTIVE JUNE 16, 1972**

The contract on this project, in accordance with KRS Chapter 344, provides that during the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

1. The contractor shall not fail or refuse to hire, or shall not discharge any individual, or otherwise discriminate against an individual with respect to his compensation, terms, conditions, or privileges of employment, because of such individual's race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability or age (between forty and seventy); or limit, segregate, or classify his employees in any way which would deprive or tend to deprive an individual of employment opportunities or otherwise adversely affect his status as an employee, because of such individual's race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability or age (between forty and seventy). The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

2. The contractor shall not print or publish or cause to be printed or published a notice or advertisement relating to employment by such an employer or membership in or any classification or referral for employment by the employment agency, indicating any preference, limitation, specification, or discrimination, based on race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability or age (between forty and seventy), except that such notice or advertisement may indicate a preference, limitation, or specification based on religion, or national origin when religion, or national origin is a bona fide occupational qualification for employment.

3. If the contractor is in control of apprenticeship or other training or retraining, including on-the-job training programs, he shall not discriminate against an individual because of his race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability or age (between forty and seventy), in admission to, or employment in any program established to

provide apprenticeship or other training.

4. The contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided advising the said labor union or workers' representative of the contractor's commitments under this section, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment. The contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the administering agency may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions, including sanctions for non-compliance.

REVISED: 12-3-92

Standard Title VI/Non-Discrimination Assurances

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the “contractor”) agrees as follows:

1. **Compliance with Regulations:** The contractor (hereinafter includes consultants) will comply with the Acts and the Regulations relative to Non-discrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation, **Federal Highway Administration**, as they may be amended from time to time, which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.
2. **Non-discrimination:** The contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, will not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor will not participate directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by the Acts and the Regulations, including employment practices when the contract covers any activity, project, or program set forth in Appendix B of 49 CFR Part 21.
3. **Solicitations for Subcontracts, Including Procurements of Materials and Equipment:** In all solicitations, either by competitive bidding, or negotiation made by the contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials, or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier will be notified by the contractor of the contractor’s obligations under this contract and the Acts and the Regulations relative to Non-discrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin.
4. **Information and Reports:** The contractor will provide all information and reports required by the Acts, the Regulations, and directives issued pursuant thereto and will permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the Recipient or the **Federal Highway Administration** to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Acts, Regulations, and instructions. Where any information required of a contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish the information, the contractor will so certify to the Recipient or the **Federal Highway Administration**, as appropriate, and will set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.
5. **Sanctions for Noncompliance:** In the event of a contractor’s noncompliance with the Non-discrimination provisions of this contract, the Recipient will impose such contract sanctions as it or the **Federal Highway Administration** may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:
 - a. withholding payments to the contractor under the contract until the contractor complies; and/or
 - b. cancelling, terminating, or suspending a contract, in whole or in part.
6. **Incorporation of Provisions:** The contractor will include the provisions of paragraphs one through six in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Acts, the Regulations and directives issued pursuant thereto. The contractor will take action with respect to any subcontract or procurement as the Recipient or the **Federal Highway Administration** may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance. Provided, that if the contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with litigation by a subcontractor, or supplier because of such direction, the contractor may request the Recipient to enter into any litigation to protect the interests of the Recipient. In addition, the contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

Standard Title VI/Non-Discrimination Statutes and Authorities

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the “contractor”) agrees to comply with the following non-discrimination statutes and authorities; including but not limited to:

- Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000d *et seq.*, 78 stat. 252), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin); and 49 CFR Part 21;
- The Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, (42 U.S.C. § 4601), (prohibits unfair treatment of persons displaced or whose property has been acquired because of Federal or Federal-aid programs and projects);
- Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1973, (23 U.S.C. § 324 *et seq.*), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex);
- Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, (29 U.S.C. § 794 *et seq.*), as amended, (prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability); and 49 CFR Part 27;
- The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, (42 U.S.C. § 6101 *et seq.*), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of age);
- Airport and Airway Improvement Act of 1982, (49 USC § 471, Section 47123), as amended, (prohibits discrimination based on race, creed, color, national origin, or sex);
- The Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987, (PL 100-209), (Broadened the scope, coverage and applicability of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, The Age Discrimination Act of 1975 and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, by expanding the definition of the terms “programs or activities” to include all of the programs or activities of the Federal-aid recipients, sub-recipients and contractors, whether such programs or activities are Federally funded or not);
- Titles II and III of the Americans with Disabilities Act, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of disability in the operation of public entities, public and private transportation systems, places of public accommodation, and certain testing entities (42 U.S.C. §§ 12131 -- 12189) as implemented by Department of Transportation regulations at 49 C.F.R. parts 37 and 38;
- The Federal Aviation Administration’s Non-discrimination statute (49 U.S.C. § 47123) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, and sex);
- Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations, which ensures non-discrimination against minority populations by discouraging programs, policies, and activities with disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects on minority and low-income populations;
- Executive Order 13166, Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency, and resulting agency guidance, national origin discrimination includes discrimination because of limited English proficiency (LEP). To ensure compliance with Title VI, you must take reasonable steps to ensure that LEP persons have meaningful access to your programs (70 Fed. Reg. at 74087 to 74100);
- Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended, which prohibits you from discriminating because of sex in education programs or activities (20 U.S.C. 1681 *et seq.*).

EXECUTIVE BRANCH CODE OF ETHICS

In the 1992 regular legislative session, the General Assembly passed and Governor Brereton Jones signed Senate Bill 63 (codified as KRS 11A), the Executive Branch Code of Ethics, which states, in part:

KRS 11A.040 (6) provides:

No present or former public servant shall, within six (6) months of following termination of his office or employment, accept employment, compensation or other economic benefit from any person or business that contracts or does business with the state in matters in which he was directly involved during his tenure. This provision shall not prohibit an individual from returning to the same business, firm, occupation, or profession in which he was involved prior to taking office or beginning his term of employment, provided that, for a period of six (6) months, he personally refrains from working on any matter in which he was directly involved in state government. This subsection shall not prohibit the performance of ministerial functions, including, but not limited to, filing tax returns, filing applications for permits or licenses, or filing incorporation papers.

KRS 11A.040 (8) states:

A former public servant shall not represent a person in a matter before a state agency in which the former public servant was directly involved, for a period of one (1) year after the latter of:

- a) The date of leaving office or termination of employment; or
- b) The date the term of office expires to which the public servant was elected.

This law is intended to promote public confidence in the integrity of state government and to declare as public policy the idea that state employees should view their work as a public trust and not as a way to obtain private benefits.

If you have worked for the executive branch of state government within the past six months, you may be subject to the law's prohibitions. The law's applicability may be different if you hold elected office or are contemplating representation of another before a state agency.

Also, if you are affiliated with a firm which does business with the state and which employs former state executive-branch employees, you should be aware that the law may apply to them.

In case of doubt, the law permits you to request an advisory opinion from the Executive Branch Ethics Commission, Room 136, Capitol Building, 700 Capitol Avenue, Frankfort, Kentucky 40601; telephone (502) 564-7954.

KENTUCKY TRANSPORTATION CABINET
DEPARTMENT OF HIGHWAYS
TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

This Training Special Provision supersedes subparagraph 7b of the Special Provision entitled "Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities," (Attachment 1), and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program training shall be provided as follows:

The contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeymen in the type of trade or job classification involved.

The number of trainees to be trained under these special provisions and in this contract is shown in "Special Notes Applicable to Project" in the bid proposal.

In the event that a contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, he shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided, however, that the contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The contractor shall also insure that this training special provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction the contractor shall submit to the Kentucky Transportation Cabinet, Department of Highways for its approval, an acceptable training program on forms provided by the Cabinet indicating the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification. Failure to provide the Cabinet with the proper documentation evidencing an acceptable training program prior to commencing construction shall cause the Cabinet to suspend the operations of the contractor with (if applicable) working days being charged as usual against the contract time or (if applicable), no additional contract time being granted for the suspension period. The Cabinet will not be liable for the payment of any work performed during the suspension period due to the failure of the contractor to provide an acceptable training program. Said suspension period shall be terminated when an acceptable training program is received by the Cabinet. Furthermore, the contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeymen status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g., by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent that such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that he has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he has been employed as a journeyman. The contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used the contractor's records should document the findings in each case. The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the contractor and approved by the Kentucky Transportation Cabinet, Department of Highways and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs

registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved but not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the division office. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the contractor will be reimbursed for each hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the engineer, reimbursement will be made for training persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the contractor in meeting the requirements of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program. It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

The contractor will provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting his performance under this Training Special Provision.

General Decision Number: KY160101 07/08/2016 KY101

Superseded General Decision Number: KY20150101

State: Kentucky

Construction Type: Highway

Counties: Boone, Campbell, Kenton and Pendleton Counties in Kentucky.

HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (excluding tunnels, building structures in rest area projects & railroad construction; bascule, suspension & spandrel arch bridges designed for commercial navigation, bridges involving marine construction; and other major bridges).

Note: Under Executive Order (EO) 13658, an hourly minimum wage of \$10.15 for calendar year 2016 applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the solicitation was issued on or after January 1, 2015. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must pay all workers in any classification listed on this wage determination at least \$10.15 (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract in calendar year 2016. The EO minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	01/08/2016
1	02/19/2016
2	07/01/2016
3	07/08/2016

BRKY0002-005 06/01/2014

	Rates	Fringes
BRICKLAYER.....	\$ 26.50	11.17

BROH0001-005 06/01/2008

	Rates	Fringes
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER...	\$ 25.75	8.60

CARP0698-001 05/01/2014

BOONE, CAMPBELL, KENTON & PENDLETON COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
Carpenter & Piledrivermen.....	\$ 27.27	14.59
Diver.....	\$ 40.58	9.69

* ELEC0212-007 06/06/2016

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 27.47	17.13

ELEC0212-013 12/01/2014

	Rates	Fringes
Sound & Communication Technician.....	\$ 22.75	10.08

ENGI0018-013 05/01/2015

	Rates	Fringes
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 33.34	14.25
GROUP 2.....	\$ 33.22	14.25
GROUP 3.....	\$ 32.18	14.25
GROUP 4.....	\$ 31.00	14.24
GROUP 5.....	\$ 25.54	14.25
GROUP 6.....	\$ 33.59	14.25
GROUP 7.....	\$ 33.84	14.25

OPERATING ENGINEER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1 - Air Compressor on Steel Erection; Barrier Moving Machine; Boiler Operator on Compressor or Generator when mounted on a Rig; Cableway; Combination Concrete Mixer & Tower; Concrete Plant (over 4 yd. Capacity); Concrete Pump; Crane (All Types, Including Boom Truck, Cherry Picker); Crane-Compact, Track or Rubber over 4,000 lbs. capacity; Cranes-Self Erecting, Stationary, Track or Truck (All Configurations); Derrick; Dragline; Dredge (Dipper, Clam or Suction); Elevating Grader or Euclid Loader; Floating Equipment (All Types); Gradall; Helicopter Crew (Operator-Hoist or Winch); Hoe (all types); Hoisting Engine on Shaft or Tunnel Work; Hydraulic Gantry (Lifting System); Industrial-Type Tractor; Jet Engine Dryer (D8 or D9) Diesel Tractor; Locomotive (Standard Gauge); Maintenance Operator Class A; Mixer, Paving (Single or Double Drum); Mucking Machine; Multiple Scraper; Piledriving Machine (All Types); Power Shovel; Prentice Loader; Quad 9 (Double Pusher); Rail Tamper (with auto lifting & aligning device); Refrigerating Machine (Freezer Operation); Rotary Drill, on Caisson work; Rough Terrain Fork Lift with Winch/Hoist; Side-Boom; Slip-Form Paver; Tower Derrick; Tree Shredder; Trench Machine (Over 24" wide); Truck Mounted Concrete Pump; Tug Boat; Tunnel Machine and/or Mining Machine; & Wheel Excavator

GROUP 2 - Asphalt Paver; Automatic Subgrader Machine, Self-Propelled (CMI Type); Bobcat Type and/or Skid Steer Loader with Hoe Attachment Greater than 7,000 lbs.; Boring Machine More than 48"; Bulldozer; Endloader; Hydro Milling Machine; Horizontal Directional Drill (over 500,000 ft. lbs. thrust); Kolman-type Loader (production type-Dirt); Lead Greaseman; Lighting & Traffic Signal Installation

Equipment (includes all groups or classifications);
Material Transfer Equipment (Shuttle Buggy) Asphalt;
Pettibone-Rail Equipment; Power Grader; Power Scraper; Push
Cat; Rotomill (all), Grinders & Planers of All types;
Trench Machine (24" wide & under); & Vermeer type Concrete
Saw

GROUP 3 - A-Frame; Air Compressor on Tunnel Work (low
pressure); Asphalt Plant Engineer; Bobcat-type and/or Skid
Steer Loader with or without Attachments; Highway Drills
(all types); Locomotive (narrow gauge); Material
Hoist/Elevator; Mixer, Concrete (more than one bag
capacity); Mixer, one bag capacity (Side Loader); Power
Boiler (Over 15 lbs. Pressure) Pump Operator installing &
operating Well Points; Pump (4" & over discharge); Roller,
Asphalt; Rotovator (lime soil stabilizer); Switch & Tie
Tampers (without lifting & aligning device); Utility
Operator (Small equipment); & Welding Machines

GROUP 4 - Backfiller; Ballast Re-locator; Bars, Joint & Mesh
Installing Machine; Batch Plant; Boring Machine Operator
(48" or less); Bull Floats; Burlap & Curing Machine;
Concrete Plant (capacity 4 yd. & under); Concrete Saw
(Multiple); Conveyor (Highway); Crusher; Deckhand;
Farm-type Tractor with attachments (highway) except
Masonry); Finishing Machine; Fireperson, Floating Equipment
(all types); Fork Lift (highway); Form Trencher; Hydro
Hammer; Hydro Seeder; Pavement Breaker; Plant Mixer; Post
Driver; Post Hole Digger (Power Auger); Power Brush Burner;
Power Form Handling Equipment; Road Widening Trencher;
Roller (Brick, Grade & Macadam); Self-Propelled Power
Spreader; Self-Propelled Power Subgrader; Steam Fireperson;
Tractor (Pulling Sheepfoot, Roller or Grader); & Vibratory
Compactor with Integral Power

GROUP 5 - Compressor (Portable, Sewer, Heavy & Highway); Drum
Fireperson (Asphalt); Generator; Masonry Fork Lift;
Inboard-Outboard Motor Boat Launch; Masonry Fork Lift; Oil
Heater (asphalt plant); Oiler; Power Driven Heater; Power
Sweeper & Scrubber; Pump (under 4" discharge);
Signalperson; Tire Repairperson; & VAC/ALLS

GROUP 6 - Master Mechanic & Boom from 150 to 180

GROUP 7 - Boom from 180 and over

IRON0044-008 06/01/2015

	Rates	Fringes
Ironworkers:		
Fence Erector.....	\$ 23.76	19.15
Structural.....	\$ 26.40	19.15

IRON0372-004 06/15/2015

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER, REINFORCING.....	\$ 27.00	19.00

LABO0189-004 07/01/2016

PENDLETON COUNTY:

	Rates	Fringes
LABORER		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 22.75	12.84
GROUP 2.....	\$ 23.00	12.84
GROUP 3.....	\$ 23.05	12.84
GROUP 4.....	\$ 23.65	12.84

LABORERS CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1 - Aging & Curing of Concrete; Asbestos Abatement Worker; Asphalt Plant; Asphalt; Batch Truck Dump; Carpenter Tender; Cement Mason Tender; Cleaning of Machines; Concrete; Demolition; Dredging; Environmental - Nuclear, Radiation, Toxic & Hazardous Waste - Level D; Flagperson; Grade Checker; Hand Digging & Hand Back Filling; Highway Marker Placer; Landscaping, Mesh Handler & Placer; Puddler; Railroad; Rip-rap & Grouter; Right-of-Way; Sign, Guard Rail & Fence Installer; Signal Person; Sound Barrier Installer; Storm & Sanitary Sewer; Swamper; Truck Spotter & Dumper; Wrecking of Concrete Forms; General Cleanup

GROUP 2 - Batter Board Man (Sanitary & Storm Sewer); Brickmason Tender; Mortar Mixer Operator; Scaffold Builder; Burner & Welder; Bushhammer; Chain Saw Operator; Concrete Saw Operator; Deckhand Scow Man; Dry Cement Handler; Environmental - Nuclear, Radiation, Toxic & Hazardous Waste - Level C; Forklift Operator for Masonary; Form Setter; Green Concrete Cutting; Hand Operated Grouter & Grinder Machine Operator; Jackhammer; Pavement Breaker; Paving Joint Machine; Pipelayer; Plastic Pipe Fusion; Power Driven Georgia Buggy & Wheel Barrow; Power Post Hole Digger; Precast Manhole Setter; Walk-Behind Tamper; Walk-Behind Trencher; Sand Blaster; Concrete Chipper; Surface Grinder; Vibrator Operator; Wagon Driller

GROUP 3 - Asphalt Luteman & Raker; Gunnite Nozzleman; Gunnite Operator & Mixer; Grout Pump Operator; Side Rail Setter; Rail Paved Ditches; Screw Operator; Tunnel (Free Air); Water Blaster

GROUP 4 - Caisson Worker (Free Air); Cement Finisher; Environmental - Nuclear, Radiation, Toxic & Hazardous Waste - Levels A & B; Miner & Driller (Free Air); Tunnel Blaster; & Tunnel Mucker (Free Air); Directional & Horizontal Boring; Air Track Driller (All Types); Powderman & Blaster; Troxler & Concrete Tester if Laborer is Utilized

* LABO0265-009 05/01/2016

BOONE, CAMPBELL & KENTON COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
--	-------	---------

LABORER

GROUP 1.....	\$ 29.22	10.35
GROUP 2.....	\$ 29.39	10.35
GROUP 3.....	\$ 29.72	10.35
GROUP 4.....	\$ 30.17	10.35

LABORER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1 - Asphalt Laborer; Carpenter Tender; Concrete Curing Applicator; Dump Man (Batch Truck); Guardrail and Fence Installer; Joint Setter; Laborer (Construction); Landscape Laborer; Highway Lighting Worker; Signalization Worker; Mesh Handlers & Placer; Right-of-way Laborer; Riprap Laborer & Grouter; Scaffold Erector; Seal Coating; Surface Treatment or Road Mix Laborer; Sign Installer; Slurry Seal; Utility Man; Bridge Man; Handyman; Waterproofing Laborer; Flagperson; Hazardous Waste (level D); Diver Tender; Zone Person & Traffic Control

GROUP 2 - Skid Steer; Asphalt Raker; Concrete Puddler; Kettle Man (Pipeline); Machine Driven Tools (Gas, Electric, Air); Mason Tender; Brick Paver; Mortar Mixer; Power Buggy or Power Wheelbarrow; Sheeting & Shoring Man; Surface Grinder Man; Plastic Fusing Machine Operator; Pug Mill Operator; & Vacuum Devices (wet or dry); Rodding Machine Operator; Diver; Screwman or Paver; Screed Person; Water Blast, Hand Held Wand; Pumps 4" & Under (Gas, Air or Electric) & Hazardous Waste (level C); Air Track and Wagon Drill; Bottom Person; Cofferdam (below 25 ft. deep); Concrete Saw Person; Cutting with Burning Torch; Form Setter; Hand Spiker (Railroad); Pipelayer; Tunnel Laborer (without air) & Caisson; Underground Person (working in Sewer and Waterline, Cleaning, Repairing & Reconditioning); Sandblaster Nozzle Person; & Hazardous Waste (level B)

GROUP 3 - Blaster; Mucker; Powder Person; Top Lander; Wrencher (Mechanical Joints & Utility Pipeline); Yarnier; Hazardous Waste (level A); Concrete Specialist; Concrete Crew in Tunnels (With Air-pressurized - \$1.00 premium); Curb Setter & Cutter; Grade Checker; Utility Pipeline Tapper; Waterline; and Caulker

GROUP 4 - Miner; & Gunite Nozzle Person

TUNNEL LABORER WITH AIR-PRESSURIZED ADD \$1.00 TO BASE RATE

SIGNAL PERSON WILL RECEIVE THE RATE EQUAL TO THE RATE PAID THE LABORER CLASSIFICATION FOR WHICH HE OR SHE IS SIGNALING.

PAIN0012-016 05/01/2015

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER		
Bridge.....	\$ 24.39	9.06
Bridge Equipment Tender and Containment Builder.....	\$ 20.73	9.06
Brush & Roller.....	\$ 23.39	9.06

Sandblasting & Water		
Blasting.....	\$ 24.14	9.06
Spray.....	\$ 23.89	9.06

PLUM0392-008 06/01/2014

	Rates	Fringes
PLUMBER.....	\$ 29.80	17.79

SUKY2010-161 02/05/1996

	Rates	Fringes
Truck drivers:		
GROUP 1.....	\$ 15.85	4.60
GROUP 2.....	\$ 16.29	4.60

TRUCK DRIVER CLASSIFICATIONS

GROUP 1 - Driver

GROUP 2 - Euclid Wagon; End Dump; Lowboy; Heavy Duty
Equipment; Tractor-Trailer Combination; & Drag

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing
operation to which welding is incidental.

=====
Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within
the scope of the classifications listed may be added after
award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses
(29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classification
and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the
cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage
determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical
order of "identifiers" that indicate whether the particular
rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local),
a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate
(weighted union average rate).

Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed
in dotted lines beginning with characters other than "SU" or
"UAVG" denotes that the union classification and rate were
prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example:
PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of
the union which prevailed in the survey for this
classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198

indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the "SU" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- * an existing published wage determination
- * a survey underlying a wage determination
- * a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on

- a wage determination matter
- * a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

=====

END OF GENERAL DECISION

Fringe benefit amounts are applicable for all hours worked except when otherwise noted.

These rates are listed pursuant to the Kentucky Determination No. CR-16-IV-HWY dated July 1, 2016.

No laborer, workman or mechanic shall be paid at a rate less than that of a Journeyman except those classified as bona fide apprentices.

Apprentices or trainees shall be permitted to work as such subject to Administrative Regulations adopted by the Commissioner of Workplace Standards. Copies of these regulations will be furnished upon request from any interested person.

Before using apprentices on the job the contractor shall present to the Contracting Officer written evidence of registration of such employees in a program of a State apprenticeship and training agency approved and recognized by the U. S. Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training. In the absence of such a State agency, the contractor shall submit evidence of approval and registration by the U. S. Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

The contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer, written evidence of the established apprenticeship-journeyman ratios and wage rates in the project area, which will be the basis for establishing such ratios and rates for the project under the applicable contract provisions.

TO: EMPLOYERS/EMPLOYEES

PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE:

The wages indicated on this wage schedule are the least permitted to be paid for the occupations indicated. When an employee works in more than one classification, the employer must record the number of hours worked in each classification at the prescribed hourly base rate.

OVERTIME:

Overtime is to be paid after an employee works eight (8) hours a day or forty (40) hours a week, whichever gives the employee the greater wages. At least time and one-half the base rate is required for all overtime. A laborer, workman or mechanic and an employer may enter into a written agreement or a collective bargaining agreement to work more than eight (8) hours a calendar day but not more than ten (10) hours a calendar day for the straight time hourly rate. Wage violations or questions should be directed to the designated Engineer or the undersigned.

Director
Division of Construction Procurement
Frankfort, Kentucky 40622
502-564-3500

**NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION
TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY
(Executive Order 11246)**

1. The Offeror's or Bidder's attention is called to the "Equal Opportunity Clause" and the "Standard Federal Equal Employment Specifications" set forth herein.
2. The goals and timetables for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate work force in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, are as follows:

GOALS FOR MINORITY PARTICIPATION IN EACH TRADE	GOALS FOR FEMALE PARTICIPATION IN EACH TRADE
11.0%	6.9%

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work (whether or not it is Federal or federally-assisted) performed in the covered area. If the contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for such geographical area where the work is actually performed. With regard to this second area, the contractor also is subject to the goals for both its federally involved and non-federally involved construction.

The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in CFR Part 60-4 shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, specific affirmative action obligations required by the specifications set forth in 41 CFR 60-4, 3(a), and its efforts to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade, and the contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

3. The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Director of the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs within ten (10) working days of award of any construction subcontract in excess of \$10,000.00 at any tier for construction work under the contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the name, address and telephone number of the subcontractor; employer identification number of the subcontractor; estimated dollar amount of the subcontract; estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and the geographical area in which the subcontract is to be performed. The notification shall be mailed to:

**Evelyn Teague, Regional Director
Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs
61 Forsyth Street, SW, Suite 7B75
Atlanta, Georgia 30303-8609**

4. As used in this Notice, and in the contract resulting from this solicitation, the "**covered area**" is Boone County.

PART IV
INSURANCE

INSURANCE

The Contractor shall procure and maintain the following insurance in addition to the insurance required by law:

- 1) Commercial General Liability-Occurrence form – not less than \$2,000,000 General aggregate, \$2,000,000 Products & Completed Aggregate, \$1,000,000 Personal & Advertising, \$1,000,000 each occurrence.
- 2) Automobile Liability- \$1,000,000 per accident
- 3) Employers Liability:
 - a) \$100,000 Each Accident Bodily Injury
 - b) \$500,000 Policy limit Bodily Injury by Disease
 - c) \$100,000 Each Employee Bodily Injury by Disease
- 4) The insurance required above must be evidenced by a Certificate of Insurance and this Certificate of Insurance must contain one of the following statements:
 - a) "policy contains no deductible clauses."
 - b) "policy contains _____ (amount) deductible property damage clause but company will pay claim and collect the deductible from the insured."
- 5) **KENTUCKY WORKMEN'S COMPENSATION INSURANCE.** The contractor shall furnish evidence of coverage of all his employees or give evidence of self-insurance by submitting a copy of a certificate issued by the Workmen's Compensation Board.

The cost of insurance is incidental to all contract items. All subcontractors must meet the same minimum insurance requirements.

PART V
BID ITEMS

PROPOSAL BID ITEMS

161263

Page 1 of 8

Report Date 10/6/16

Section: 0001 - PAVING

LINE	BID CODE	ALT	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRIC	FP	AMOUNT
0010	00001		DGA BASE	50,100.00	TON		\$	
0020	00013		LIME STABILIZED ROADBED	119,846.00	SQYD		\$	
0030	00014		LIME	2,049.00	TON		\$	
0040	00018		DRAINAGE BLANKET-TYPE II-ASPH	25,627.00	TON		\$	
0050	00078		CRUSHED AGGREGATE SIZE NO 2 (INCLUDING 264 TONS FOR PERFORATED PIPE)	2,745.00	TON		\$	
0060	00100		ASPHALT SEAL AGGREGATE	6.00	TON		\$	
0070	00103		ASPHALT SEAL COAT	1.00	TON		\$	
0080	00190		LEVELING & WEDGING PG64-22	1,302.00	TON		\$	
0090	00214		CL3 ASPH BASE 1.00D PG64-22	77,346.00	TON		\$	
0100	00358		ASPHALT CURING SEAL	125.00	TON		\$	
0110	00388		CL3 ASPH SURF 0.38B PG64-22	12,724.00	TON		\$	
0120	02084		JPC PAVEMENT-8 IN	475.00	SQYD		\$	
0130	02099		CEM CONC ENT PAVEMENT-6 IN	3,459.00	SQYD		\$	
0140	02101		CEM CONC ENT PAVEMENT-8 IN	5,282.00	SQYD		\$	
0150	02599		FABRIC-GEOTEXTILE TYPE IV	7,010.00	SQYD		\$	
0160	02676		MOBILIZATION FOR MILL & TEXT	1.00	LS		\$	
0170	02677		ASPHALT PAVE MILLING & TEXTURING	2,102.00	TON		\$	
0180	02702		SAND FOR BLOTTER	300.00	TON		\$	
0190	23188EC		STAMPED CONCRETE-10 IN	974.00	SQYD		\$	
0200	24781EC		INTELLIGENT COMPACTION FOR ASPHALT	80,985.00	TON		\$	

Section: 0002 - ROADWAY

LINE	BID CODE	ALT	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRIC	FP	AMOUNT
0210	00440		ENTRANCE PIPE-15 IN	56.00	LF		\$	
0220	00441		ENTRANCE PIPE-18 IN	56.00	LF		\$	
0230	01000		PERFORATED PIPE-4 IN	4,767.00	LF		\$	
0240	01005		PERFORATED PIPE EDGE DRAIN-4 IN	26,756.00	LF		\$	
0250	01010		NON-PERFORATED PIPE-4 IN	655.00	LF		\$	
0260	01015		INSPECT & CERTIFY EDGE DRAIN SYSTEM	1.00	LS		\$	
0270	01028		PERF PIPE HEADWALL TY 3-4 IN	14.00	EACH		\$	
0280	01314		PLUG PIPE	5.00	EACH		\$	
0290	01585		REMOVE DROP BOX INLET	10.00	EACH		\$	
0300	01705		REMOVE CURB & GUTTER BOX INLET	4.00	EACH		\$	
0310	01810		STANDARD CURB AND GUTTER	47,230.00	LF		\$	
0320	01825		ISLAND CURB AND GUTTER	760.00	LF		\$	
0330	01830		STANDARD INTEGRAL CURB	565.00	LF		\$	
0340	01875		STANDARD HEADER CURB	249.00	LF		\$	
0350	01923		STANDARD BARRIER MEDIAN TYPE 5	242.00	SQYD		\$	
0360	01987		DELINEATOR FOR GUARDRAIL BI DIRECTIONAL WHITE	11.00	EACH		\$	
0370	02003		RELOCATE TEMP CONC BARRIER	1,060.00	LF		\$	
0380	02014		BARRICADE-TYPE III	20.00	EACH		\$	
0390	02091		REMOVE PAVEMENT	3,493.00	SQYD		\$	
0400	02159		TEMP DITCH	7,400.00	LF		\$	

PROPOSAL BID ITEMS

161263

Page 2 of 8

Report Date 10/6/16

LINE	BID CODE	ALT	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRIC	FP	AMOUNT
0410	02160		CLEAN TEMP DITCH	3,700.00	LF		\$	
0420	02200		ROADWAY EXCAVATION	395,077.00	CUYD		\$	
0430	02203		STRUCTURE EXCAV-UNCLASSIFIED	83.00	CUYD		\$	
0440	02242		WATER (FOR DUST CONTROL)	150.00	MGAL		\$	
0450	02274		FENCE-6 FT CHAIN LINK	1,023.00	LF		\$	
0460	02287		DOUBLE VEHICULAR CHAIN LINK GATE	1.00	EACH		\$	
0470	02351		GUARDRAIL-STEEL W BEAM-S FACE	582.00	LF		\$	
0480	02360		GUARDRAIL TERMINAL SECTION NO 1	2.00	EACH		\$	
0490	02363		GUARDRAIL CONNECTOR TO BRIDGE END TY A	4.00	EACH		\$	
0500	02381		REMOVE GUARDRAIL	810.00	LF		\$	
0510	02391		GUARDRAIL END TREATMENT TYPE 4A	4.00	EACH		\$	
0520	02429		RIGHT-OF-WAY MONUMENT TYPE 1	243.00	EACH		\$	
0530	02432		WITNESS POST	20.00	EACH		\$	
0540	02460		REMOVE TREES OR STUMPS	3.00	EACH		\$	
0550	02479		CAP MANHOLE	1.40	SQYD		\$	
0560	02483		CHANNEL LINING CLASS II (INCLUDING 352 TONS FROM PIPE DRAINAGE)	2,960.00	TON		\$	
0570	02484		CHANNEL LINING CLASS III (INCLUDING 230 TONS FROM PIPE DRAINAGE)	829.00	TON		\$	
0580	02545		CLEARING AND GRUBBING (APPROXIMATELY 82.3 ACRES)	1.00	LS		\$	
0590	02551		CONCRETE-CLASS A FOR STEPS	2.00	CUYD		\$	
0600	02555		CONCRETE-CLASS B (FOR RETAINING WALL)	63.00	CUYD		\$	
0610	02562		TEMPORARY SIGNS	1,633.00	SQFT		\$	
0620	02585		EDGE KEY	131.00	LF		\$	
0630	02600		FABRIC GEOTEXTILE TY IV FOR PIPE	15,000.00	SQYD	\$2.00	\$	\$30,000.00
0640	02611		HANDRAIL-TYPE A-1	89.00	LF		\$	
0650	02619		HANDRAIL-TYPE A	9.00	LF		\$	
0660	02650		MAINTAIN & CONTROL TRAFFIC	1.00	LS		\$	
0670	02651		DIVERSIONS (BY-PASS DETOURS) (#1 - STA. 4+00 - 23+00 MAINLINE)	1.00	LS		\$	
0680	02651		DIVERSIONS (BY-PASS DETOURS) (#2 - STA. 20+09.70 - 21+68.58 - GOLDEN POND DR.)	1.00	LS		\$	
0690	02651		DIVERSIONS (BY-PASS DETOURS) (#3 - STA. 66+00 - 72+25.96 - MAINLINE)	1.00	LS		\$	
0700	02651		DIVERSIONS (BY-PASS DETOURS) (#4 - STA. 100+60.72 - 111+25 - MAINLINE)	1.00	LS		\$	
0710	02651		DIVERSIONS (BY-PASS DETOURS) (#5 - STA. 124+00 - 129+84.57 - MAINLINE)	1.00	LS		\$	
0720	02651		DIVERSIONS (BY-PASS DETOURS) (#6 - STA. 39+91.87 - 44+80.35 - KY 237, GUNPOWDER RD.)	1.00	LS		\$	
0730	02671		PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN	4.00	EACH		\$	
0740	02690		SAFELOADING	225.00	CUYD		\$	
0750	02701		TEMP SILT FENCE	7,400.00	LF		\$	
0760	02703		SILT TRAP TYPE A	80.00	EACH		\$	
0770	02704		SILT TRAP TYPE B	80.00	EACH		\$	
0780	02705		SILT TRAP TYPE C	80.00	EACH		\$	

PROPOSAL BID ITEMS

161263

Page 3 of 8

Report Date 10/6/16

LINE	BID CODE	ALT	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRIC	FP	AMOUNT
0790	02706		CLEAN SILT TRAP TYPE A	80.00	EACH		\$	
0800	02707		CLEAN SILT TRAP TYPE B	80.00	EACH		\$	
0810	02708		CLEAN SILT TRAP TYPE C	80.00	EACH		\$	
0820	02720		SIDEWALK-4 IN CONCRETE	15,180.00	SQYD		\$	
0830	02726		STAKING	1.00	LS		\$	
0840	02731		REMOVE STRUCTURE (20 X 6 RCBC - STA. 47+66 - 47+86 - HATHAWAY RD.)	1.00	LS		\$	
0850	02898		RELOCATE CRASH CUSHION	2.00	EACH		\$	
0860	03171		CONCRETE BARRIER WALL TYPE 9T	3,000.00	LF		\$	
0870	03385		PVC PIPE-6 IN	96.00	LF		\$	
0880	05950		EROSION CONTROL BLANKET	4,942.00	SQYD		\$	
0890	05952		TEMP MULCH	258,940.00	SQYD		\$	
0900	05953		TEMP SEEDING AND PROTECTION	194,205.00	SQYD		\$	
0910	05963		INITIAL FERTILIZER	23.00	TON		\$	
0920	05964		20-10-10 FERTILIZER	11.00	TON		\$	
0930	05985		SEEDING AND PROTECTION	192,129.00	SQYD		\$	
0940	05990		SODDING	25,074.00	SQYD		\$	
0950	05992		AGRICULTURAL LIMESTONE	138.00	TON		\$	
0960	05998		SPREADING STOCKPILED TOPSOIL	5,949.00	CUYD		\$	
0970	06510		PAVE STRIPING-TEMP PAINT-4 IN	134,700.00	LF		\$	
0980	06514		PAVE STRIPING-PERM PAINT-4 IN	137,725.00	LF		\$	
0990	06565		PAVE MARKING-THERMO X-WALK-6 IN	4,488.00	LF		\$	
1000	06567		PAVE MARKING-THERMO STOP BAR-12IN	303.00	LF		\$	
1010	06568		PAVE MARKING-THERMO STOP BAR-24IN	1,149.00	LF		\$	
1020	06570		PAVE MARKING-PAINT CROSS-HATCH	3,218.00	SQFT		\$	
1030	06572		PAVE MARKING-DOTTED LANE EXTEN	1,364.00	LF		\$	
1040	06573		PAVE MARKING-THERMO STR ARROW	4.00	EACH		\$	
1050	06574		PAVE MARKING-THERMO CURV ARROW	110.00	EACH		\$	
1060	06575		PAVE MARKING-THERMO COMB ARROW	23.00	EACH		\$	
1070	06585		PAVEMENT MARKER TY IVA-MW TEMP	290.00	EACH		\$	
1080	06588		PAVEMENT MARKER TY IVA-BY TEMP	1,032.00	EACH		\$	
1090	06589		PAVEMENT MARKER TYPE V-MW	315.00	EACH		\$	
1100	06591		PAVEMENT MARKER TYPE V-BY	467.00	EACH		\$	
1110	08901		CRASH CUSHION TY VI CLASS BT TL2	2.00	EACH		\$	
1120	10020NS		FUEL ADJUSTMENT	371,689.00	DOLL	\$1.00	\$	\$371,689.00
1130	10030NS		ASPHALT ADJUSTMENT	457,931.00	DOLL	\$1.00	\$	\$457,931.00
1140	20418ED		REMOVE & RELOCATE SIGNS	19.00	EACH		\$	
1150	20550ND		SAWCUT PAVEMENT	3,722.00	LF		\$	
1160	20818ND		GAS UTILITY COORDINATION	1.00	LS		\$	
1170	21289ED		LONGITUDINAL EDGE KEY	3,246.00	LF		\$	
1180	22520EN		PAVE MARKING-THERMO YIELD BAR-36 IN	128.00	LF		\$	
1190	23032EN		BRIDGE BARRIER RETROFIT	205.00	LF		\$	
1200	23139EN		STRIPING REMOVAL	25,000.00	LF		\$	
1210	23158ES505		DETECTABLE WARNINGS	2,020.00	SQFT		\$	
1220	23261EC		PAVE MARK-THERMO-X-WALK-24 IN	2,105.00	LF		\$	
1230	23276EN11F		TURF REINFORCEMENT MAT 3	211.00	SQYD		\$	
1240	24386EC		PAVE MARKING THERMO-BIKE LANE ARROW	6.00	EACH		\$	
1250	24540		R/W MONUMENT TYPE 3	110.00	EACH		\$	
1260	24541		R/W MONUMENT TYPE 3A	2.00	EACH		\$	

PROPOSAL BID ITEMS

161263

Page 4 of 8

Report Date 10/6/16

LINE	BID CODE	ALT	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRIC	FP	AMOUNT
1270	24605ED		RELOCATE (HISTORIC ENTRANCE GATE)	1.00	EACH		\$	
1280	24663ED		WITNESS R/W MONUMENT TYPE 4	1.00	EACH		\$	
1290	24814EC		PIPELINE INSPECTION	26,756.00	LF		\$	
1300	24845EC		UTILITY COORDINATION	1.00	LS		\$	

Section: 0003 - DRAINAGE

LINE	BID CODE	ALT	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRIC	FP	AMOUNT
1310	00462		CULVERT PIPE-18 IN	321.00	LF		\$	
1320	00464		CULVERT PIPE-24 IN	207.00	LF		\$	
1330	00466		CULVERT PIPE-30 IN	74.00	LF		\$	
1340	00520		STORM SEWER PIPE-12 IN	23.00	LF		\$	
1350	00521		STORM SEWER PIPE-15 IN	7,067.00	LF		\$	
1360	00522		STORM SEWER PIPE-18 IN	9,602.00	LF		\$	
1370	00524		STORM SEWER PIPE-24 IN	4,094.00	LF		\$	
1380	00526		STORM SEWER PIPE-30 IN	1,168.00	LF		\$	
1390	00528		STORM SEWER PIPE-36 IN	2,479.00	LF		\$	
1400	00529		STORM SEWER PIPE-42 IN	920.00	LF		\$	
1410	00530		STORM SEWER PIPE-48 IN	501.00	LF		\$	
1420	00531		STORM SEWER PIPE-54 IN	1,228.00	LF		\$	
1430	00532		STORM SEWER PIPE-60 IN	1,128.00	LF		\$	
1440	00533		STORM SEWER PIPE-66 IN	1,202.00	LF		\$	
1450	00564		STORM SEWER PIPE-72 IN EQUIV	18.00	LF		\$	
1460	00980		SLOTTED DRAIN PIPE-12 IN	10.00	LF		\$	
1470	01200		PIPE CULVERT HEADWALL-12 IN	2.00	EACH		\$	
1480	01202		PIPE CULVERT HEADWALL-15 IN	2.00	EACH		\$	
1490	01204		PIPE CULVERT HEADWALL-18 IN	12.00	EACH		\$	
1500	01208		PIPE CULVERT HEADWALL-24 IN	6.00	EACH		\$	
1510	01210		PIPE CULVERT HEADWALL-30 IN	2.00	EACH		\$	
1520	01212		PIPE CULVERT HEADWALL-36 IN	1.00	EACH		\$	
1530	01214		PIPE CULVERT HEADWALL-42 IN	2.00	EACH		\$	
1540	01222		PIPE CULVERT HEADWALL-66 IN	1.00	EACH		\$	
1550	01373		METAL END SECTION TY 1-24 IN	1.00	EACH		\$	
1560	01450		S & F BOX INLET-OUTLET-18 IN	1.00	EACH		\$	
1570	01451		S & F BOX INLET-OUTLET-24 IN	3.00	EACH		\$	
1580	01452		S & F BOX INLET-OUTLET-30 IN	1.00	EACH		\$	
1590	01453		S & F BOX INLET-OUTLET-36 IN	3.00	EACH		\$	
1600	01456		CURB BOX INLET TYPE A	201.00	EACH		\$	
1610	01490		DROP BOX INLET TYPE 1	1.00	EACH		\$	
1620	01496		DROP BOX INLET TYPE 3	45.00	EACH		\$	
1630	01499		DROP BOX INLET TYPE 4	10.00	EACH		\$	
1640	01538		DROP BOX INLET TYPE 7	3.00	EACH		\$	
1650	01544		DROP BOX INLET TYPE 11	1.00	EACH		\$	
1660	01559		DROP BOX INLET TYPE 13G	3.00	EACH		\$	
1670	01568		DROP BOX INLET TYPE 13S	3.00	EACH		\$	
1680	01580		DROP BOX INLET TYPE 15	19.00	EACH		\$	
1690	01587		DROP BOX INLET TYPE 16S	1.00	EACH		\$	
1700	01644		JUNCTION BOX-30 IN	1.00	EACH		\$	

PROPOSAL BID ITEMS

161263

Page 5 of 8

Report Date 10/6/16

LINE	BID CODE	ALT	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRIC	FP	AMOUNT
1710	01756		MANHOLE TYPE A	5.00	EACH		\$	
1720	01761		MANHOLE TYPE B	5.00	EACH		\$	
1730	01767		MANHOLE TYPE C	28.00	EACH		\$	
1740	08100		CONCRETE-CLASS A (ANTI-SEEP COLLAR)	3.30	CUYD		\$	
1750	24026EC		PIPE CULVERT HEADWALL-54 IN	2.00	EACH		\$	

Section: 0004 - BRIDGE - CULVERT- SINGLE RCBC 20FT X 8 FT - DWG . 27594

LINE	BID CODE	ALT	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRIC	FP	AMOUNT
1760	02612		HANDRAIL-TYPE A-2	160.00	LF		\$	
1770	08002		STRUCTURE EXCAV-SOLID ROCK	520.00	CUYD		\$	
1780	08003		FOUNDATION PREPARATION	1.00	LS		\$	
1790	08100		CONCRETE-CLASS A	373.00	CUYD		\$	
1800	08150		STEEL REINFORCEMENT	41,353.00	LB		\$	

Section: 0005 - UTILITY - GAS

LINE	BID CODE	ALT	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRIC	FP	AMOUNT
1810	16500		G DIRECTIONAL BORE INST (RIGHT OF MAINLINE, STA. 8+00 TO 14+00)	613.00	LF	\$86.00	\$	\$52,718.00
1820	16515		G PIPE POLYETHYLENE/PLASTIC 02 INCH INST	592.00	LF	\$46.00	\$	\$27,232.00
1830	16517		G PIPE POLYETHYLENE/PLASTIC 04 INCH INST	1,154.00	LF	\$50.00	\$	\$57,700.00
1840	16518		G PIPE POLYETHYLENE/PLASTIC 06 INCH INST	953.00	LF	\$60.00	\$	\$57,180.00
1850	16521		G PIPE POLYETHYLENE/PLASTIC 12 INCH INST	12,623.00	LF	\$86.00	\$	\$1,085,578.00
1860	16531		G SERVICE LONG SIDE 1 OR 1-1/4 INCH INST	30.00	EACH	\$1,200.00	\$	\$36,000.00
1870	16536		G SERVICE SHORT SIDE 1 OR 1-1/4 INCH INST	16.00	EACH	\$360.00	\$	\$5,760.00
1880	16549		G VALVE POLYETHYLENE/PLASTIC 02 IN INST	3.00	EACH	\$100.00	\$	\$300.00
1890	16551		G VALVE POLYETHYLENE/PLASTIC 04 IN INST	5.00	EACH	\$250.00	\$	\$1,250.00
1900	16552		G VALVE POLYETHYLENE/PLASTIC 06 IN INST	4.00	EACH	\$450.00	\$	\$1,800.00
1910	16555		G VALVE POLYETHYLENE/PLASTIC 12 IN INST	3.00	EACH	\$1,000.00	\$	\$3,000.00

Section: 0006 - SEWER

LINE	BID CODE	ALT	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRIC	FP	AMOUNT
1920	02404		SEPTIC TANK TREATMENT	1.00	EACH		\$	
1930	15000		S BYPASS PUMPING	4.00	EACH		\$	
1940	15086		S LATERAL CLEANOUT	8.00	EACH		\$	
1950	15090		S LATERAL SHORT SIDE 06 INCH	8.00	EACH		\$	
1960	15092		S MANHOLE	11.00	EACH		\$	

PROPOSAL BID ITEMS

161263

Page 6 of 8

Report Date 10/6/16

LINE	BID CODE	ALT	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRIC	FP	AMOUNT
1970	15093		S MANHOLE ABANDON/REMOVE	11.00	EACH		\$	
1980	15094		S MANHOLE ADJUST TO GRADE	34.00	EACH		\$	
1990	15095		S MANHOLE CASTING STANDARD	2.00	EACH		\$	
2000	15098		S MANHOLE SPECIAL	2.00	EACH		\$	
2010	15099		S MANHOLE TAP EXISTING	5.00	EACH		\$	
2020	15104		S PIPE DUCTILE IRON 08 INCH	644.00	LF		\$	
2030	15112		S PIPE PVC 08 INCH	1,123.00	LF		\$	

Section: 0007 - SIGNING

LINE	BID CODE	ALT	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRIC	FP	AMOUNT
2040	06406		SBM ALUM SHEET SIGNS .080 IN	759.00	SQFT		\$	
2050	06407		SBM ALUM SHEET SIGNS .125 IN	1,006.00	SQFT		\$	
2060	06410		STEEL POST TYPE 1	3,974.00	LF		\$	
2070	20418ED		REMOVE & RELOCATE SIGNS	19.00	EACH		\$	
2080	24631EC		BARCODE SIGN INVENTORY	408.00	EACH		\$	

Section: 0008 - SIGNALIZATION

LINE	BID CODE	ALT	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRIC	FP	AMOUNT
2090	04792		CONDUIT-1 IN	330.00	LF		\$	
2100	04793		CONDUIT-1 1/4 IN	851.00	LF		\$	
2110	04795		CONDUIT-2 IN	1,040.00	LF		\$	
2120	04811		ELECTRICAL JUNCTION BOX TYPE B	19.00	EACH		\$	
2130	04820		TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING	1,916.00	LF		\$	
2140	04830		LOOP WIRE	9,558.00	LF		\$	
2150	04844		CABLE-NO. 14/5C	11,470.00	LF		\$	
2160	04850		CABLE-NO. 14/1 PAIR	11,199.00	LF		\$	
2170	04885		MESSENGER-10800 LB	475.00	LF		\$	
2180	04886		MESSENGER-15400 LB	1,150.00	LF		\$	
2190	04895		LOOP SAW SLOT AND FILL	3,560.00	LF		\$	
2200	04931		INSTALL CONTROLLER TYPE 170	3.00	EACH		\$	
2210	04932		INSTALL STEEL STRAIN POLE	12.00	EACH		\$	
2220	04950		REMOVE SIGNAL EQUIPMENT	3.00	EACH		\$	
2230	06472		INSTALL SPAN MOUNTED SIGN	10.00	EACH		\$	
2240	20093NS835		INSTALL PEDESTRIAN HEAD-LED	32.00	EACH		\$	
2250	20094ES835		TEMP RELOCATION OF SIGNAL HEAD	75.00	EACH		\$	
2260	20188NS835		INSTALL LED SIGNAL-3 SECTION	35.00	EACH		\$	
2270	20266ES835		INSTALL LED SIGNAL- 4 SECTION	3.00	EACH		\$	
2280	21743NN		INSTALL PEDESTRIAN DETECTOR	32.00	EACH		\$	
2290	23157EN		TRAFFIC SIGNAL POLE BASE	61.00	CUYD		\$	
2300	23222EC		INSTALL SIGNAL PEDESTAL	2.00	EACH		\$	
2310	23982EC		INSTALL ANTENNA	3.00	EACH		\$	

Section: 0009 - LIGHTING

PROPOSAL BID ITEMS

161263

Page 7 of 8

Report Date 10/6/16

LINE	BID CODE	ALT	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRIC	FP	AMOUNT
2320	04701		POLE 40 FT MTG HT	62.00	EACH		\$	
2330	04722		BRACKET 8 FT	62.00	EACH		\$	
2340	04740		POLE BASE	62.00	EACH		\$	
2350	04750		TRANSFORMER BASE	62.00	EACH		\$	
2360	04761		LIGHTING CONTROL EQUIPMENT	1.00	EACH		\$	
2370	04780		FUSED CONNECTOR KIT	124.00	EACH		\$	
2380	04793		CONDUIT-1 1/4 IN	9,200.00	LF		\$	
2390	04795		CONDUIT-2 IN	2,400.00	LF		\$	
2400	04820		TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING	9,800.00	LF		\$	
2410	04832		WIRE-NO. 12	9,300.00	LF		\$	
2420	04833		WIRE-NO. 8	31,200.00	LF		\$	
2430	20391NS835		ELECTRICAL JUNCTION BOX TYPE A	18.00	EACH		\$	
2440	20392NS835		ELECTRICAL JUNCTION BOX TYPE C	2.00	EACH		\$	
2450	21543EN		BORE AND JACK CONDUIT	1,200.00	LF		\$	
2460	24589ED		LED LUMINAIRE (TYPE A, 150 WATT)	49.00	EACH		\$	
2470	24589ED		LED LUMINAIRE (TYPE A, 220 WATT)	8.00	EACH		\$	
2480	24589ED		LED LUMINAIRE (TYPE A, 50 WATT)	5.00	EACH		\$	

Section: 0010 - WATERLINE

LINE	BID CODE	ALT	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRIC	FP	AMOUNT
2490	14005		W ENCASEMENT CONCRETE	120.00	LF		\$	
2500	14018		W FIRE HYDRANT ADJUST	2.00	EACH		\$	
2510	14019		W FIRE HYDRANT ASSEMBLY (INCLUDES TEE & VALVE)	15.00	EACH		\$	
2520	14020		W FIRE HYDRANT RELOCATE (INCLUDES TEE & VALVE)	23.00	EACH		\$	
2530	14029		W METER ADJUST	4.00	EACH		\$	
2540	14030		W METER RELOCATE (INCLUDES TEMP. RELOCATIONS)	147.00	EACH		\$	
2550	14031		W METER VAULT	1.00	EACH		\$	
2560	14037		W PIPE DUCTILE IRON 08 INCH	2,402.00	LF		\$	
2570	14039		W PIPE DUCTILE IRON 12 INCH	13,942.00	LF		\$	
2580	14047		W PIPE DCTL IRON RSTRND JOINT 06 IN	158.00	LF		\$	
2590	14048		W PIPE DCTL IRON RSTRND JOINT 08 IN	769.00	LF		\$	
2600	14051		W PIPE DCTL IRON RSTRND JOINT 16 IN	935.00	LF		\$	
2610	14052		W PIPE DCTL IRON RSTRND JOINT 20 IN	757.00	LF		\$	
2620	14059		W PIPE PVC 06 INCH (C-900 W/ TRACER WIRE)	120.00	LF		\$	
2630	14060		W PIPE PVC 08 INCH (C-900 W/ TRACER WIRE)	1,515.00	LF		\$	
2640	14074		W PLUG EXISTING MAIN	9.00	EACH		\$	
2650	14076		W REMOVE TRANSITE (AC) PIPE	590.00	LF		\$	
2660	14090		W TAPPING SLEEVE AND VALVE SIZE 2 (12-INCH)	1.00	EACH		\$	
2670	14094		W TIE-IN 06 INCH	6.00	EACH		\$	
2680	14095		W TIE-IN 08 INCH	14.00	EACH		\$	
2690	14097		W TIE-IN 12 INCH	5.00	EACH		\$	

PROPOSAL BID ITEMS

161263

Page 8 of 8

Report Date 10/6/16

LINE	BID CODE	ALT	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRIC	FP	AMOUNT
2700	14098		W TIE-IN 16 INCH	1.00	EACH		\$	
2710	14099		W TIE-IN 20 INCH	2.00	EACH		\$	
2720	14105		W VALVE 06 INCH	1.00	EACH		\$	
2730	14106		W VALVE 08 INCH	13.00	EACH		\$	
2740	14108		W VALVE 12 INCH	20.00	EACH		\$	
2750	14109		W VALVE 16 INCH	3.00	EACH		\$	
2760	14113		W VALVE BOX ADJUST	10.00	EACH		\$	
2770	14117		W VALVE CUT-IN 06 INCH	6.00	EACH		\$	
2780	14118		W VALVE CUT-IN 08 INCH	10.00	EACH		\$	
2790	14120		W VALVE CUT-IN 12 INCH	4.00	EACH		\$	
2800	14121		W VALVE CUT-IN 16 INCH	1.00	EACH		\$	
2810	14122		W VALVE CUT-IN 20 INCH	2.00	EACH		\$	
2820	14145		W SERV COPPER LONG SIDE 1 IN	3.00	EACH		\$	
2830	14147		W SERV COPPER LONG SIDE 2 IN	2.00	EACH		\$	
2840	14148		W SERV COPPER LONG SIDE 3/4 IN	44.00	EACH		\$	
2850	14149		W SERV COPPER SHORT SIDE 1 IN	4.00	EACH		\$	
2860	14152		W SERV COPPER SHORT SIDE 3/4 IN	80.00	EACH		\$	

Section: 0011 - TRAINEES

LINE	BID CODE	ALT	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRIC	FP	AMOUNT
2870	02742		TRAINEE PAYMENT REIMBURSEMENT 1 GROUP 2, 3 OR 4 OPERATOR	1,400.00	HOUR		\$	

Section: 0012 - DEMOBILIZATION AND/OR MOBILIZATION

LINE	BID CODE	ALT	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRIC	FP	AMOUNT
2880	02568		MOBILIZATION	1.00	LS		\$	
2890	02569		DEMOBILIZATION	1.00	LS		\$	